

# A Markdown Interpreter for $\text{\TeX}$

Vít Novotný      Version 2.21.0-0-gee15b88  
witiko@mail.muni.cz      2023-02-28

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>Implementation</b>	<b>113</b>
1.1	Requirements . . . . .	2	3.1	Lua Implementation . . .	113
1.2	Feedback . . . . .	6	3.2	Plain $\text{\TeX}$ Implementation	243
1.3	Acknowledgements . . . . .	6	3.3	$\text{\LaTeX}$ Implementation . .	262
<b>2</b>	<b>Interfaces</b>	<b>7</b>	3.4	Con $\text{\TeX}$ Implementation	289
2.1	Lua Interface . . . . .	7			
2.2	Plain $\text{\TeX}$ Interface . . . . .	44	<b>References</b>		<b>296</b>
2.3	$\text{\LaTeX}$ Interface . . . . .	93			
2.4	Con $\text{\TeX}$ Interface . . . . .	109	<b>Index</b>		<b>297</b>

## List of Figures

1	A block diagram of the Markdown package . . . . .	7
2	A sequence diagram of typesetting a document using the $\text{\TeX}$ interface . . . . .	40
3	A sequence diagram of typesetting a document using the Lua CLI . . . . .	41
4	Various formats of mathematical formulae . . . . .	100
5	The banner of the Markdown package . . . . .	101
6	A pushdown automaton that recognizes $\text{\TeX}$ comments . . . . .	178

## 1 Introduction

The Markdown package<sup>1</sup> converts markdown<sup>2</sup> markup to  $\text{\TeX}$  commands. The functionality is provided both as a Lua module and as plain  $\text{\TeX}$ ,  $\text{\LaTeX}$ , and Con $\text{\TeX}$  macro packages that can be used to directly typeset  $\text{\TeX}$  documents containing markdown markup. Unlike other converters, the Markdown package does not require any external programs, and makes it easy to redefine how each and every markdown element is rendered. Creative abuse of the markdown syntax is encouraged. 😊

This document is a technical documentation for the Markdown package. It consists of three sections. This section introduces the package and outlines its prerequisites. Section 2 describes the interfaces exposed by the package. Section 3 describes the

<sup>1</sup>See <https://ctan.org/pkg/markdown>.

<sup>2</sup>See <https://daringfireball.net/projects/markdown/basics>.

implementation of the package. The technical documentation contains only a limited number of tutorials and code examples. You can find more of these in the user manual.<sup>3</sup>

```

1 local metadata = {
2     version    = "((VERSION))",
3     comment    = "A module for the conversion from markdown to plain TeX",
4     author     = "John MacFarlane, Hans Hagen, Vít Novotný",
5     copyright  = {"2009–2016 John MacFarlane, Hans Hagen",
6                   "2016–2023 Vít Novotný"},
7     license    = "LPPL 1.3c"
8 }
9
10 if not modules then modules = {} end
11 modules['markdown'] = metadata

```

## 1.1 Requirements

This section gives an overview of all resources required by the package.

### 1.1.1 Lua Requirements

The Lua part of the package requires that the following Lua modules are available from within the LuaTeX engine:

**L<sup>P</sup>eg ≥ 0.10** A pattern-matching library for the writing of recursive descent parsers via the Parsing Expression Grammars (PEGs). It is used by the Lunamark library to parse the markdown input. L<sup>P</sup>eg ≥ 0.10 is included in LuaTeX ≥ 0.72.0 (TeXLive ≥ 2013).

```
12 local lpeg = require("lpeg")
```

**Selene Unicode** A library that provides support for the processing of wide strings. It is used by the Lunamark library to cast image, link, and note tags to the lower case. Selene Unicode is included in all releases of LuaTeX (TeXLive ≥ 2008).

```

13 local unicode
14 (function()
15     local ran_ok
16     ran_ok, unicode = pcall(require, "unicode")

```

If the Selene Unicode library is unavailable and we are using Lua ≥ 5.3, we will use the built-in support for Unicode.

```
17     if not ran_ok then
```

---

<sup>3</sup>See <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/generic/markdown/markdown.html>.

```

18     unicode = {utf8 = {char=utf8.char}}
19 end
20 end()()
```

**MD5** A library that provides MD5 crypto functions. It is used by the Lunamark library to compute the digest of the input for caching purposes. MD5 is included in all releases of LuaTeX (TeXLive  $\geq 2008$ ).

```
21 local md5 = require("md5")
```

All the abovelisted modules are statically linked into the current version of the LuaTeX engine [1, Section 4.3]. Beside these, we also include the following third-party Lua libraries:

**lua-uni-algos** A package that implements Unicode case-folding in TeX Live  $\geq 2020$ .

```

22 local uni_case
23 (function()
24     local ran_ok
25     -- TODO: Stop loading kpse module to a global kpse variable
26     -- after https://github.com/latex3/lua-uni-algos/issues/3 has been fixed.
27     -- Remove kpse global also from file .luacheckrc.
28     ran_ok, kpse = pcall(require, "kpse")
29     if ran_ok then
30         kpse.set_program_name("luatex")
31         ran_ok, uni_case = pcall(require, "lua-uni-case")
32     end
33
34     if not ran_ok then
35         if unicode.utf8.lower then
36             uni_case = {casemap = unicode.utf8.lower}
37         else
38             uni_case = {casemap = string.lower}
39         end
40     end()()
```

If the lua-uni-algos library is unavailable but the Selene Unicode library is available, we will use its Unicode lower-casing support instead of the more proper case-folding.

```

33     if not ran_ok then
34         if unicode.utf8.lower then
35             uni_case = {casemap = unicode.utf8.lower}
36         else
37             uni_case = {casemap = string.lower}
38         end
39     end
40 end()()
```

**api7/lua-tinyyaml** A library that provides a regex-based recursive descent YAML (subset) parser that is used to read YAML metadata when the `jekyllData` option is enabled. We carry a copy of the library in file `markdown-tinyyaml.lua` distributed together with the Markdown package.

### 1.1.2 Plain TeX Requirements

The plain TeX part of the package requires that the plain TeX format (or its superset) is loaded, all the Lua prerequisites (see Section 1.1.1), and the following packages:

**expl3** A package that enables the expl3 language from the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 kernel in TeX Live  $\leq 2019$ . It is used to implement reflection capabilities that allow us to enumerate and inspect high-level concepts such as options, renderers, and renderer prototypes.

```
41 <@@=markdown>
42 \ifx\ExplSyntaxOn\undefined
43   \input expl3-generic\relax
44 \fi
```

**lt3luabridge** A package that allows us to execute Lua code with LuaTeX as well as with other TeX engines that provide the *shell escape* capability, which allows them to execute code with the system's shell.

The plain TeX part of the package also requires the following Lua module:

**Lua File System** A library that provides access to the filesystem via os-specific syscalls. It is used by the plain TeX code to create the cache directory specified by the `cacheDir` option before interfacing with the Lunamark library. Lua File System is included in all releases of LuaTeX (TeXLive  $\geq 2008$ ).

The plain TeX code makes use of the `isdir` method that was added to the Lua File System library by the LuaTeX engine developers [1, Section 4.2.4].

The Lua File System module is statically linked into the LuaTeX engine [1, Section 4.3].

Unless you convert markdown documents to TeX manually using the Lua command-line interface (see Section 2.1.6), the plain TeX part of the package will require that either the LuaTeX `\directlua` primitive or the shell access file stream 18 is available in your TeX engine. If only the shell access file stream is available in your TeX engine (as is the case with pdfTeX and XeTeX) or if you enforce the use of shell using the `\markdownMode` macro, then unless your TeX engine is globally configured to enable shell access, you will need to provide the `-shell-escape` parameter to your engine when typesetting a document.

### 1.1.3 L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Requirements

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X part of the package requires that the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub>  format is loaded,

```
45 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}%
```

a  $\text{\TeX}$  engine that extends  $\varepsilon$ - $\text{\TeX}$ , and all the plain  $\text{\TeX}$  prerequisites (see Section 1.1.2):

The following packages are soft prerequisites. They are only used to provide default token renderer prototypes (see sections 2.2.4 and 3.3.4) or  $\text{\LaTeX}$  themes (see Section 2.3.2.2) and will not be loaded if the `plain` package option has been enabled (see Section 2.3.2.1):

**url** A package that provides the `\url` macro for the typesetting of links.

**graphicx** A package that provides the `\includegraphics` macro for the typesetting of images.

**paralist** A package that provides the `compactitem`, `compactenum`, and `compactdesc` macros for the typesetting of tight bulleted lists, ordered lists, and definition lists as well as the rendering of fancy lists.

**ifthen** A package that provides a concise syntax for the inspection of macro values. It is used in the `witiko/dot`  $\text{\LaTeX}$  theme (see Section 2.3.2.2).

**fancyvrb** A package that provides the `\VerbatimInput` macros for the verbatim inclusion of files containing code.

**csvsimple** A package that provides the `\csvautotabular` macro for typesetting CSV files in the default renderer prototypes for iA,Writer content blocks.

**gobble** A package that provides the `\@gobblethree`  $\text{\TeX}$  command that is used in the default renderer prototype for citations. The package is included in  $\text{\TeX} \geq 2016$ .

**amsmath and amssymb** Packages that provide symbols used for drawing ticked and unticked boxes.

**catchfile** A package that catches the contents of a file and puts it in a macro. It is used in the `witiko/graphicx/http`  $\text{\LaTeX}$  theme, see Section 2.3.2.2.

**grffile** A package that extends the name processing of package `graphics` to support a larger range of file names in  $2006 \leq \text{\TeX} \text{ Live} \leq 2019$ . Since  $\text{\TeX} \text{ Live} \geq 2020$ , the functionality of the package has been integrated in the  $\text{\LaTeX} 2\varepsilon$  kernel. It is used in the `witiko/dot` and `witiko/graphicx/http`  $\text{\LaTeX}$  themes, see Section 2.3.2.2.

**etoolbox** A package that is used to polyfill the general hook management system in the default renderer prototypes for YAML metadata, see Section 3.3.4.8, and also in the default renderer prototype for identifier attributes.

**soulutf8** A package that is used in the default renderer prototype for strike-throughs.

**ltxcmds** A package that is used to detect whether the minted and listings packages are loaded in the default renderer prototype for fenced code blocks.

**verse** A package that is used in the default renderer prototypes for line blocks.

```
46 \RequirePackage{exp13}
```

#### 1.1.4 ConTeXt Prerequisites

The ConTeXt part of the package requires that either the Mark II or the Mark IV format is loaded, all the plain TeX prerequisites (see Section 1.1.2), and the following ConTeXt modules:

**m-database** A module that provides the default token renderer prototype for iA,Writer content blocks with the csv filename extension (see Section 2.2.4).

### 1.2 Feedback

Please use the Markdown project page on GitHub<sup>4</sup> to report bugs and submit feature requests. If you do not want to report a bug or request a feature but are simply in need of assistance, you might want to consider posting your question to the TeX-LaTeX Stack Exchange.<sup>5</sup> community question answering web site under the `markdown` tag.

### 1.3 Acknowledgements

The Lunamark Lua module provides speedy markdown parsing for the package. I would like to thank John Macfarlane, the creator of Lunamark, for releasing Lunamark under a permissive license, which enabled its use in the Markdown package.

Extensive user documentation for the Markdown package was kindly written by Lian Tze Lim and published by Overleaf.

Funding by the Faculty of Informatics at the Masaryk University in Brno [2] is gratefully acknowledged.

Support for content slicing (Lua options `shiftHeadings` and `slice`) and pipe tables (Lua options `pipeTables` and `tableCaptions`) was graciously sponsored by David Vins and Omedym.

The TeX implementation of the package draws inspiration from several sources including the source code of LATEX2 $\varepsilon$ , the minted package by Geoffrey M. Poore, which likewise tackles the issue of interfacing with an external interpreter from TeX, the filecontents package by Scott Pakin and others.

---

<sup>4</sup>See <https://github.com/witiko/markdown/issues>.

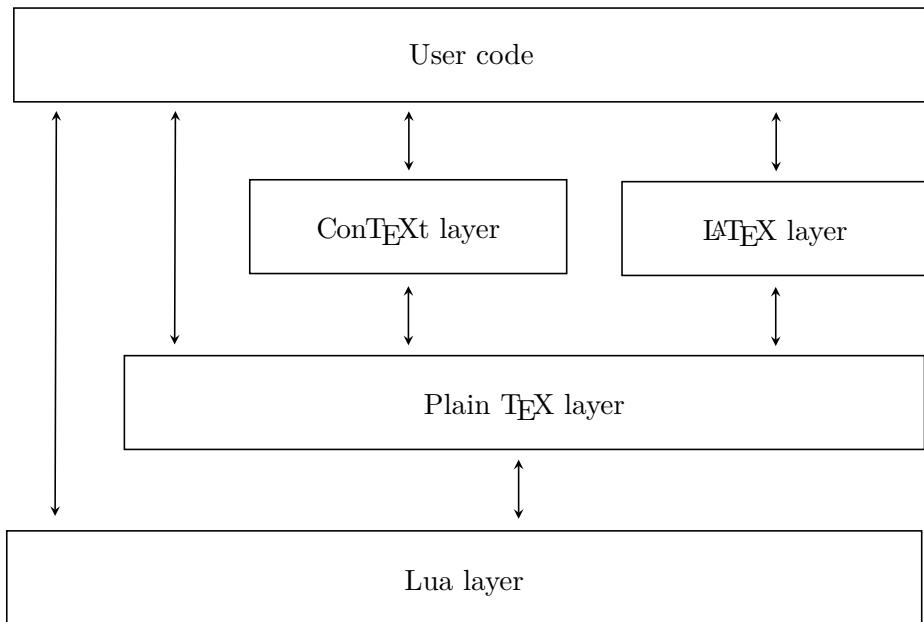
<sup>5</sup>See <https://tex.stackexchange.com>.

## 2 Interfaces

This part of the documentation describes the interfaces exposed by the package along with usage notes and examples. It is aimed at the user of the package.

Since neither  $\text{\TeX}$  nor Lua provide interfaces as a language construct, the separation to interfaces and implementations is a *gentlemen's agreement*. It serves as a means of structuring this documentation and as a promise to the user that if they only access the package through the interface, the future minor versions of the package should remain backwards compatible.

Figure 1 shows the high-level structure of the Markdown package: The translation from markdown to  $\text{\TeX}$  *token renderers* is exposed by the Lua layer. The plain  $\text{\TeX}$  layer exposes the conversion capabilities of Lua as  $\text{\TeX}$  macros. The  $\text{\LaTeX}$  and Con $\text{\TeX}$ t layers provide syntactic sugar on top of plain  $\text{\TeX}$  macros. The user can interface with any and all layers.



**Figure 1: A block diagram of the Markdown package**

### 2.1 Lua Interface

The Lua interface provides the conversion from UTF-8 encoded markdown to plain  $\text{\TeX}$ . This interface is used by the plain  $\text{\TeX}$  implementation (see Section 3.2) and will be of interest to the developers of other packages and Lua modules.

The Lua interface is implemented by the `markdown` Lua module.

```
47 local M = {metadata = metadata}
```

### 2.1.1 Conversion from Markdown to Plain $\text{\TeX}$

The Lua interface exposes the `new(options)` function. This function returns a conversion function from markdown to plain  $\text{\TeX}$  according to the table `options` that contains options recognized by the Lua interface (see Section 2.1.3). The `options` parameter is optional; when unspecified, the behaviour will be the same as if `options` were an empty table.

The following example Lua code converts the markdown string `Hello *world*!` to a  $\text{\TeX}$  output using the default options and prints the  $\text{\TeX}$  output:

```
local md = require("markdown")
local convert = md.new()
print(convert("Hello *world*!"))
```

### 2.1.2 User-Defined Syntax Extensions

For the purpose of user-defined syntax extensions, the Lua interface also exposes the `reader` object, which performs the lexical and syntactic analysis of markdown text and which exposes the `reader->insert_pattern` and `reader->add_special_character` methods for extending the PEG grammar of markdown.

The read-only `walkable_syntax` hash table stores those rules of the PEG grammar of markdown that can be represented as an ordered choice of terminal symbols. These rules can be modified by user-defined syntax extensions.

```
48 local walkable_syntax = {
49   Block = {
50     "Blockquote",
51     "Verbatim",
52     "ThematicBreak",
53     "BulletList",
54     "OrderedList",
55     "Heading",
56     "DisplayHtml",
57     "Paragraph",
58     "Plain",
59   },
60   Inline = {
61     "Str",
62     "Space",
63     "Endline",
64     "ULOrStarLine",
65     "Strong",
```

```

66      "Emph",
67      "Link",
68      "Image",
69      "Code",
70      "AutoLinkUrl",
71      "AutoLinkEmail",
72      "AutoLinkRelativeReference",
73      "InlineHtml",
74      "HtmlEntity",
75      "EscapedChar",
76      "Smart",
77      "Symbol",
78  },
79 }

```

The `reader->insert_pattern` method inserts a PEG pattern into the grammar of markdown. The method receives two mandatory arguments: a selector string in the form "*left-hand side terminal symbol*⟩⟨*before, after, or instead of*⟩⟨*right-hand side terminal symbol*⟩" and a PEG pattern to insert, and an optional third argument with a name of the PEG pattern for debugging purposes (see the `debugExtensions` option). The name does not need to be unique and shall not be interpreted by the Markdown package; you can treat it as a comment.

For example. if we'd like to insert `pattern` into the grammar between the `Inline -> Emph` and `Inline -> Link` rules, we would call `reader->insert_pattern` with "`Inline after Emph`" (or "`Inline before Link`") and `pattern` as the arguments.

The `reader->add_special_character` method adds a new character with special meaning to the grammar of markdown. The method receives the character as its only argument.

### 2.1.3 Options

The Lua interface recognizes the following options. When unspecified, the value of a key is taken from the `defaultOptions` table.

```
80 local defaultOptions = {}
```

To enable the enumeration of Lua options, we will maintain the `\g_@@_lua_options_seq` sequence.

```
81 \ExplSyntaxOn
82 \seq_new:N \g_@@_lua_options_seq
```

To enable the reflection of default Lua options and their types, we will maintain the `\g_@@_default_lua_options_prop` and `\g_@@_lua_option_types_prop` property lists, respectively.

```
83 \prop_new:N \g_@@_lua_option_types_prop
84 \prop_new:N \g_@@_default_lua_options_prop
```

```

85 \seq_new:N \g_@@_option_layers_seq
86 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_option_layer_lua_tl { lua }
87 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_option_layers_seq \c_@@_option_layer_lua_tl
88 \cs_new:Nn
89   \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
90 {
91   \@@_add_option:Vnnn
92     \c_@@_option_layer_lua_tl
93     { #1 }
94     { #2 }
95     { #3 }
96 }
97 \cs_new:Nn
98   \@@_add_option:nnnn
99 {
100   \seq_gput_right:cn
101     { g_@@_ #1 _options_seq }
102     { #2 }
103   \prop_gput:cnn
104     { g_@@_ #1 _option_types_prop }
105     { #2 }
106     { #3 }
107   \prop_gput:cnn
108     { g_@@_default_ #1 _options_prop }
109     { #2 }
110     { #4 }
111   \@@_typecheck_option:n
112     { #2 }
113 }
114 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
115   \@@_add_option:nnnn
116   { Vnnn }
117 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_option_value_true_tl { true }
118 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_option_value_false_tl { false }
119 \cs_new:Nn \@@_typecheck_option:n
120 {
121   \@@_get_option_type:nN
122     { #1 }
123     \l_tmpa_tl
124   \str_case_e:Vn
125     \l_tmpa_tl
126   {
127     { \c_@@_option_type_boolean_tl }
128     {
129       \@@_get_option_value:nN
130         { #1 }
131       \l_tmpa_tl

```

```

132          \bool_if:nF
133          {
134              \str_if_eq_p:VV
135                  \l_tmpa_tl
136                      \c_@@_option_value_true_tl ||
137              \str_if_eq_p:VV
138                  \l_tmpa_tl
139                      \c_@@_option_value_false_tl
140          }
141          {
142              \msg_error:nnnV
143                  { @@ }
144                  { failed-typecheck-for-boolean-option }
145                  { #1 }
146                  \l_tmpa_tl
147          }
148      }
149  }
150 }
151 \msg_new:nnn
152 { @@ }
153 { failed-typecheck-for-boolean-option }
154 {
155     Option~#1~has~value~#2,~
156     but~a~boolean~(true~or~false)~was~expected.
157 }
158 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
159     \str_case_e:nn
160     { Vn }
161 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
162     \msg_error:nnnn
163     { nnnV }
164 \seq_new:N \g_@@_option_types_seq
165 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_option_type_clist_tl {clist}
166 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_option_types_seq \c_@@_option_type_clist_tl
167 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_option_type_counter_tl {counter}
168 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_option_types_seq \c_@@_option_type_counter_tl
169 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_option_type_boolean_tl {boolean}
170 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_option_types_seq \c_@@_option_type_boolean_tl
171 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_option_type_number_tl {number}
172 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_option_types_seq \c_@@_option_type_number_tl
173 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_option_type_path_tl {path}
174 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_option_types_seq \c_@@_option_type_path_tl
175 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_option_type_slice_tl {slice}
176 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_option_types_seq \c_@@_option_type_slice_tl
177 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_option_type_string_tl {string}
178 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_option_types_seq \c_@@_option_type_string_tl

```

```

179 \cs_new:Nn
180   \@@_get_option_type:nN
181   {
182     \bool_set_false:N
183     \l_tmpa_bool
184     \seq_map_inline:Nn
185       \g_@@_option_layers_seq
186       {
187         \prop_get:cnNT
188           { g_@@_##1 _option_types_prop }
189           { #1 }
190         \l_tmpa_tl
191         {
192           \bool_set_true:N
193           \l_tmpa_bool
194           \seq_map_break:
195         }
196       }
197     \bool_if:nF
198       \l_tmpa_bool
199       {
200         \msg_error:nnn
201           { @@ }
202           { undefined-option }
203           { #1 }
204       }
205     \seq_if_in:NVF
206       \g_@@_option_types_seq
207       \l_tmpa_tl
208       {
209         \msg_error:nnnV
210           { @@ }
211           { unknown-option-type }
212           { #1 }
213         \l_tmpa_tl
214       }
215     \tl_set_eq:NN
216       #2
217       \l_tmpa_tl
218   }
219 \msg_new:nnn
220   { @@ }
221   { unknown-option-type }
222   {
223     Option~#1~has~unknown~type~#2.
224   }
225 \msg_new:nnn

```

```

226 { @@ }
227 { undefined-option }
228 {
229     Option~#1~is~undefined.
230 }
231 \cs_new:Nn
232     \@@_get_default_option_value:nN
233 {
234     \bool_set_false:N
235         \l_tmpa_bool
236     \seq_map_inline:Nn
237         \g_@@_option_layers_seq
238     {
239         \prop_get:cNNT
240             { g_@@_default_ ##1 _options_prop }
241             { #1 }
242             #2
243             {
244                 \bool_set_true:N
245                     \l_tmpa_bool
246                     \seq_map_break:
247             }
248         }
249     \bool_if:nF
250         \l_tmpa_bool
251     {
252         \msg_error:nnn
253             { @@ }
254             { undefined-option }
255             { #1 }
256         }
257     }
258 \cs_new:Nn
259     \@@_get_option_value:nN
260 {
261     \@@_option_tl_to_cname:nN
262         { #1 }
263         \l_tmpa_tl
264     \cs_if_free:cTF
265         { \l_tmpa_tl }
266     {
267         \@@_get_default_option_value:nN
268             { #1 }
269             #2
270     }
271     {
272         \@@_get_option_type:nN

```

```

273      { #1 }
274      \l_tmpa_tl
275      \str_if_eq:NNTF
276          \c_@@_option_type_counter_tl
277          \l_tmpa_tl
278          {
279              \c_@@_option_tl_to_csnname:nN
280                  { #1 }
281                  \l_tmpa_tl
282                  \tl_set:Nx
283                      #2
284                      { \the \cs:w \l_tmpa_tl \cs_end: }
285          }
286          {
287              \c_@@_option_tl_to_csnname:nN
288                  { #1 }
289                  \l_tmpa_tl
290                  \tl_set:Nv
291                      #2
292                      { \l_tmpa_tl }
293          }
294      }
295  }
296 \cs_new:Nn \c_@@_option_tl_to_csnname:nN
297  {
298      \tl_set:Nn
299          \l_tmpa_tl
300          { \str_uppercase:n { #1 } }
301      \tl_set:Nx
302          #2
303          {
304              markdownOption
305              \tl_head:f { \l_tmpa_tl }
306              \tl_tail:n { #1 }
307          }
308  }
309 \seq_new:N \g_@@_cases_seq
310 \cs_new:Nn \c_@@_with_various_cases:nn
311  {
312      \seq_clear:N
313          \l_tmpa_seq
314      \seq_map_inline:Nn
315          \g_@@_cases_seq
316          {
317              \tl_set:Nn
318                  \l_tmpa_tl
319                  { #1 }

```

```

320      \use:c { ##1 }
321          \l_tmpa_tl
322          \seq_put_right:NV
323              \l_tmpa_seq
324              \l_tmpa_tl
325      }
326      \seq_map_inline:Nn
327          \l_tmpa_seq
328          { #2 }
329  }
330 \cs_new:Nn \@@_camel_case:N
331 {
332     \regex_replace_all:nnN
333         { _ ([a-z]) }
334         { \c { str_uppercase:n } \cB\{ \1 \cE\} }
335     #1
336     \tl_set:Nx
337         #1
338         { #1 }
339  }
340 \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cases_seq { @@_camel_case:N }
341 \cs_new:Nn \@@_snake_case:N
342 {
343     \regex_replace_all:nnN
344         { ([a-z])([A-Z]) }
345         { \1 _ \c { str_lowercase:n } \cB\{ \2 \cE\} }
346     #1
347     \tl_set:Nx
348         #1
349         { #1 }
350  }
351 \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cases_seq { @@_snake_case:N }

```

#### 2.1.4 File and Directory Names

`cacheDir=<path>` default: .

A path to the directory containing auxiliary cache files. If the last segment of the path does not exist, it will be created by the Lua command-line and plain TEX implementations. The Lua implementation expects that the entire path already exists.

When iteratively writing and typesetting a markdown document, the cache files are going to accumulate over time. You are advised to clean the cache directory every now and then, or to set it to a temporary filesystem (such as `/tmp` on UN\*X systems), which gets periodically emptied.

```

352 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
353   { cacheDir }
354   { path }
355   { \markdownOptionOutputDir / _markdown_\jobname }
356 defaultOptions.cacheDir = "."

```

**contentBlocksLanguageMap**=⟨filename⟩  
 default: `markdown-languages.json`

The filename of the JSON file that maps filename extensions to programming language names in the iA,Writer content blocks when the **contentBlocks** option is enabled. See Section 2.2.3.7 for more information.

```

357 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
358   { contentBlocksLanguageMap }
359   { path }
360   { markdown-languages.json }
361 defaultOptions.contentBlocksLanguageMap = "markdown-languages.json"

```

**debugExtensionsFileName**=⟨filename⟩ default: `debug-extensions.json`

The filename of the JSON file that will be produced when the **debugExtensions** option is enabled. This file will contain the extensible subset of the PEG grammar of markdown (see the **walkable\_syntax** hash table) after built-in syntax extensions (see Section 3.1.6) and user-defined syntax extensions (see Section 2.1.2) have been applied.

```

362 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
363   { debugExtensionsFileName }
364   { path }
365   { \markdownOptionOutputDir / \jobname .debug-extensions.json }
366 defaultOptions.debugExtensionsFileName = "debug-extensions.json"

```

**frozenCacheFileName**=⟨path⟩ default: `frozenCache.tex`

A path to an output file (frozen cache) that will be created when the **finalizeCache** option is enabled and will contain a mapping between an enumeration of markdown documents and their auxiliary cache files.

The frozen cache makes it possible to later typeset a plain TeX document that contains markdown documents without invoking Lua using the **frozenCache** plain TeX option. As a result, the plain TeX document becomes more portable, but further changes in the order and the content of markdown documents will not be reflected.

```
367 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
368 { frozenCacheFileName }
369 { path }
370 { \markdownOptionCacheDir / frozenCache.tex }
371 defaultOptions.frozenCacheFileName = "frozenCache.tex"
```

## 2.1.5 Parser Options

**blankBeforeBlockquote=true, false** default: false

**true** Require a blank line between a paragraph and the following blockquote.

**false** Do not require a blank line between a paragraph and the following blockquote.

```
372 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
373 { blankBeforeBlockquote }
374 { boolean }
375 { false }
376 defaultOptions.blankBeforeBlockquote = false
```

**blankBeforeCodeFence=true, false** default: false

**true** Require a blank line between a paragraph and the following fenced code block.

**false** Do not require a blank line between a paragraph and the following fenced code block.

```
377 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
378 { blankBeforeCodeFence }
379 { boolean }
380 { false }
381 defaultOptions.blankBeforeCodeFence = false
```

**blankBeforeDivFence=true, false** default: false

**true** Require a blank line before the closing fence of a fenced div.

**false** Do not require a blank line before the closing fence of a fenced div.

```
382 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
383 { blankBeforeDivFence }
384 { boolean }
385 { false }
386 defaultOptions.blankBeforeDivFence = false
```

```

blankBeforeHeading=true, false                                default: false

    true      Require a blank line between a paragraph and the following header.
    false     Do not require a blank line between a paragraph and the following
              header.

387 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
388 { blankBeforeHeading }
389 { boolean }
390 { false }

391 defaultOptions.blankBeforeHeading = false

bracketedSpans=true, false                                default: false

    true      Enable the Pandoc bracketed spans extension:
    [This is *some text*]{.class key="val"}

    false     Disable the Pandoc bracketed spans extension:

392 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
393 { bracketedSpans }
394 { boolean }
395 { false }

396 defaultOptions.bracketedSpans = false

breakableBlockquotes=true, false                            default: false

    true      A blank line separates block quotes.
    false     Blank lines in the middle of a block quote are ignored.

397 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
398 { breakableBlockquotes }
399 { boolean }
400 { false }

401 defaultOptions.breakableBlockquotes = false

```

<p><b>citationNbsps=true, false</b></p> <p><b>true</b> Replace regular spaces with non-breaking spaces inside the prenotes and postnotes of citations produced via the pandoc citation syntax extension.</p> <p><b>false</b> Do not replace regular spaces with non-breaking spaces inside the prenotes and postnotes of citations produced via the pandoc citation syntax extension.</p> <pre> 402 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn 403 { citationNbsps } 404 { boolean } 405 { true }  406 defaultOptions.citationNbsps = true </pre>	<p>default: <b>false</b></p>
---	------------------------------

<p><b>citations=true, false</b></p> <p><b>true</b> Enable the Pandoc citation syntax extension:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p>Here is a simple parenthetical citation [@doe99] and here is a string of several [see @doe99, pp. 33-35; also @smith04, chap. 1].</p> <p>A parenthetical citation can have a [prenote @doe99] and a [@smith04 postnote]. The name of the author can be suppressed by inserting a dash before the name of an author as follows [-@smith04].</p> <p>Here is a simple text citation @doe99 and here is a string of several @doe99 [pp. 33-35; also @smith04, chap. 1]. Here is one with the name of the author suppressed -@doe99.</p> </div>	<p>default: <b>false</b></p>
---	------------------------------

<p><b>false</b> Disable the Pandoc citation syntax extension.</p> <pre> 407 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn 408 { citations } 409 { boolean } 410 { false }  411 defaultOptions.citations = false </pre>	
---	--

`codeSpans=true, false` default: `true`

`true` Enable the code span syntax:

Use the `printf()` function.  
``There is a literal backtick (`) here.``

`false` Disable the code span syntax. This allows you to easily use the quotation mark ligatures in texts that do not contain code spans:

``This is a quote.''

```
412 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
413   { codeSpans }
414   { boolean }
415   { true }

416 defaultOptions.codeSpans = true
```

`contentBlocks=true, false` default: `false`

`true` Enable the iA,Writer content blocks syntax extension [3]:

`http://example.com/minard.jpg` (Napoleon's  
disastrous Russian campaign of 1812)  
`/Flowchart.png` "Engineering Flowchart"  
`/Savings Account.csv` 'Recent Transactions'  
`/Example.swift`  
`/Lorem Ipsum.txt`

`false` Disable the iA,Writer content blocks syntax extension.

```
417 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
418   { contentBlocks }
419   { boolean }
420   { false }

421 defaultOptions.contentBlocks = false
```

```
debugExtensions=true, false                                default: false
```

- true** Produce a JSON file that will contain the extensible subset of the PEG grammar of markdown (see the `walkable_syntax` hash table) after built-in syntax extensions (see Section 3.1.6) and user-defined syntax extensions (see Section 2.1.2) have been applied. This helps you to see how the different extensions interact. The name of the produced JSON file is controlled by the `debugExtensionsFileName` option.
- false** Do not produce a JSON file with the PEG grammar of markdown.

```
422 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
423 { debugExtensions }
424 { boolean }
425 { false }

426 defaultOptions.debugExtensions = false
```

```
definitionLists=true, false                                default: false
```

- true** Enable the pandoc definition list syntax extension:

```
Term 1

: Definition 1

Term 2 with *inline markup*

: Definition 2

{ some code, part of Definition 2 }

Third paragraph of definition 2.
```

- false** Disable the pandoc definition list syntax extension.

```
427 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
428 { definitionLists }
429 { boolean }
430 { false }

431 defaultOptions.definitionLists = false
```

```
eagerCache=true, false default: true
```

**true** Converted markdown documents will be cached in `cacheDir`. This can be useful for post-processing the converted documents and for recovering historical versions of the documents from the cache. However, it also produces a large number of auxiliary files on the disk and obscures the output of the Lua command-line interface when it is used for plumbing. This behavior will always be used if the `finalizeCache` option is enabled.

**false** Converted markdown documents will not be cached. This decreases the number of auxiliary files that we produce and makes it easier to use the Lua command-line interface for plumbing.

This behavior will only be used when the `finalizeCache` option is disabled. Recursive nesting of markdown document fragments is undefined behavior when `eagerCache` is disabled.

```
432 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
433 { eagerCache }
434 { boolean }
435 { true }

436 defaultOptions.eagerCache = true
```

```
expectJekyllData=true, false default: false
```

**false** When the `jekyllData` option is enabled, then a markdown document may begin with YAML metadata if and only if the metadata begin with the end-of-directives marker (`---`) and they end with either the end-of-directives or the end-of-document marker (`...`):

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[jekyllData]{markdown}
\begin{document}
\begin{markdown}
---
- this
- is
- YAML
...
- followed
- by
- Markdown
```

```

\end{markdown}
\begin{markdown}
- this
- is
- Markdown
\end{markdown}
\end{document}

```

`true`

When the `jekyllData` option is enabled, then a markdown document may begin directly with YAML metadata and may contain nothing but YAML metadata.

```

\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[jekyllData, expectJekyllData]{markdown}
\begin{document}
\begin{markdown}
- this
- is
- YAML
...
- followed
- by
- Markdown
\end{markdown}
\begin{markdown}
- this
- is
- YAML
\end{markdown}
\end{document}

```

```

437 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
438   { expectJekyllData }
439   { boolean }
440   { false }
441 defaultOptions.expectJekyllData = false

```

`extensions=<filenames>`

The filenames of user-defined syntax extensions that will be applied to the markdown reader. If the kpathsea library is available, files will be searched for not only in the current working directory but also in the TeX directory structure.

A user-defined syntax extension is a Lua file in the following format:

```

local strike_through = {
    api_version = 2,
    grammar_version = 2,
    finalize_grammar = function(reader)
        local nonspacechar = lpeg.P(1) - lpeg.S("\t ")
        local doubleslashes = lpeg.P("//")
        local function between(p, starter, ender)
            ender = lpeg.B(nonspacechar) * ender
            return (starter * #nonspacechar
                * lpeg.Ct(p * (p - ender)^0) * ender)
        end

        local read_strike_through = between(
            lpeg.V("Inline"), doubleslashes, doubleslashes
        ) / function(s) return {"\st{", s, "}"} end

        reader.insert_pattern("Inline after Emph", read_strike_through,
            "StrikeThrough")
        reader.add_special_character("/")
    end
}

return strike_through

```

The `api_version` and `grammar_version` fields specify the version of the user-defined syntax extension API and the markdown grammar for which the extension was written. See the current API and grammar versions below:

```

442 metadata.user_extension_api_version = 2
443 metadata.grammar_version = 2

```

Any changes to the syntax extension API or grammar will cause the corresponding current version to be incremented. After Markdown 3.0.0, any changes to the API and the grammar will be either backwards-compatible or constitute a breaking change that will cause the major version of the Markdown package to increment (to 4.0.0).

The `finalize_grammar` field is a function that finalizes the grammar of markdown using the interface of a Lua `\luamref{reader}` object, such as the `\luamref{reader->insert_pattern}` and

```
\luamref{reader->add_special_character} methods,  
see Section <#luauserextensions>.
```

```
444 \cs_generate_variant:Nn  
445   \@@_add_lua_option:nnn  
446   { nnV }  
447 \@@_add_lua_option:nnV  
448   { extensions }  
449   {clist}  
450   \c_empty_clist  
451 defaultOptions.extensions = {}
```

**fancyLists=true, false** default: false

**true** Enable the Pandoc fancy list extension:

```
a) first item  
b) second item  
c) third item
```

**false** Disable the Pandoc fancy list extension.

```
452 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn  
453 { fancyLists }  
454 { boolean }  
455 { false }  
456 defaultOptions.fancyLists = false
```

**fencedCode=true, false** default: false

**true** Enable the commonmark fenced code block extension:

```
~~~ js  
if (a > 3) {  
    moveShip(5 * gravity, DOWN);  
}  
~~~~~  
  
``` html  
<pre>  
  <code>  
    // Some comments  
    line 1 of code
```

```

line 2 of code
line 3 of code
</code>
</pre>
```

```

**false** Disable the commonmark fenced code block extension.

```

457 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
458 { fencedCode }
459 { boolean }
460 { false }

461 defaultOptions.fencedCode = false

```

**fencedCodeAttributes=true, false** default: **false**

**true** Enable the Pandoc fenced code attribute extension:

```

~~~~ {#mycode .haskell .numberLines startFrom="100"}
qsort []     = []
qsort (x:xs) = qsort (filter (< x) xs) ++ [x] ++
               qsort (filter (>= x) xs)
~~~~~

```

**false** Disable the Pandoc fenced code attribute extension.

```

462 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
463 { fencedCodeAttributes }
464 { boolean }
465 { false }

466 defaultOptions.fencedCodeAttributes = false

```

**fencedDivs=true, false** default: **false**

**true** Enable the Pandoc fenced divs extension:

```

::::: {#special .sidebar}
Here is a paragraph.

And another.
:::::

```

**false** Disable the Pandoc fenced divs extension:

```

467 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
468 { fencedDivs }
469 { boolean }
470 { false }

471 defaultOptions.fencedDivs = false

finalizeCache=true, false                                default: false

```

Whether an output file specified with the `frozenCacheFileName` option (frozen cache) that contains a mapping between an enumeration of markdown documents and their auxiliary cache files will be created.

The frozen cache makes it possible to later typeset a plain TeX document that contains markdown documents without invoking Lua using the `frozenCache` plain TeX option. As a result, the plain TeX document becomes more portable, but further changes in the order and the content of markdown documents will not be reflected.

```

472 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
473 { finalizeCache }
474 { boolean }
475 { false }

476 defaultOptions.finalizeCache = false

```

```
frozenCacheCounter=<number>                                default: 0
```

The number of the current markdown document that will be stored in an output file (frozen cache) when the `finalizeCache` is enabled. When the document number is 0, then a new frozen cache will be created. Otherwise, the frozen cache will be appended.

Each frozen cache entry will define a TeX macro `\markdownFrozenCache<number>` that will typeset markdown document number `<number>`.

```

477 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
478 { frozenCacheCounter }
479 { counter }
480 { 0 }

481 defaultOptions.frozenCacheCounter = 0

```

```
hardLineBreaks=true, false default: false
```

**true** Interpret all newlines within a paragraph as hard line breaks instead of spaces.

**false** Interpret all newlines within a paragraph as spaces.

```
482 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
483 { hardLineBreaks }
484 { boolean }
485 { false }
```

The `hardLineBreaks` option has been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0. From then on, all line breaks within a paragraph will be interpreted as soft line breaks.

```
486 defaultOptions.hardLineBreaks = false
```

```
hashEnumerators=true, false default: false
```

**true** Enable the use of hash symbols (#) as ordered item list markers:

```
#. Bird
#. McHale
#. Parish
```

**false** Disable the use of hash symbols (#) as ordered item list markers.

```
487 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
488 { hashEnumerators }
489 { boolean }
490 { false }

491 defaultOptions.hashEnumerators = false
```

```
headerAttributes=true, false default: false
```

**true** Enable the assignment of HTML attributes to headings:

```
# My first heading {#foo}

## My second heading ## {#bar .baz}

Yet another heading {key=value}
=====
```

**false** Disable the assignment of HTML attributes to headings.

```

492 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
493  { headerAttributes }
494  { boolean }
495  { false }

496 defaultOptions.headerAttributes = false

html=true, false                                default: false

true      Enable the recognition of inline HTML tags, block HTML elements,
          HTML comments, HTML instructions, and entities in the input. Inline
          HTML tags, block HTML elements and HTML comments will be
          rendered, HTML instructions will be ignored, and HTML entities will
          be replaced with the corresponding Unicode codepoints.

false     Disable the recognition of HTML markup. Any HTML markup in the
          input will be rendered as plain text.

497 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
498  { html }
499  { boolean }
500  { false }

501 defaultOptions.html = false

hybrid=true, false                               default: false

true      Disable the escaping of special plain TeX characters, which makes it
          possible to intersperse your markdown markup with TeX code. The
          intended usage is in documents prepared manually by a human author.
          In such documents, it can often be desirable to mix TeX and markdown
          markup freely.

false     Enable the escaping of special plain TeX characters outside verbatim
          environments, so that they are not interpreted by TeX. This is encouraged
          when typesetting automatically generated content or markdown
          documents that were not prepared with this package in mind.

502 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
503  { hybrid }
504  { boolean }
505  { false }

506 defaultOptions.hybrid = false

```

```
inlineNotes=true, false                                default: false
```

**true** Enable the Pandoc inline note syntax extension:

```
Here is an inline note.^[Inlines notes are easier to  
write, since you don't have to pick an identifier and  
move down to type the note.]
```

**false** Disable the Pandoc inline note syntax extension.

The inlineFootnotes option has been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0.

```
507 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn  
508 { inlineFootnotes }  
509 { boolean }  
510 { false }  
511 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn  
512 { inlineNotes }  
513 { boolean }  
514 { false }  
  
515 defaultOptions.inlineFootnotes = false  
516 defaultOptions.inlineNotes = false
```

```
jekyllData=true, false                                default: false
```

**true** Enable the Pandoc `yaml_metadata_block` syntax extension for entering metadata in YAML:

```
---  
title: 'This is the title: it contains a colon'  
author:  
- Author One  
- Author Two  
keywords: [nothing, nothingness]  
abstract: |  
    This is the abstract.  
  
    It consists of two paragraphs.  
---
```

**false** Disable the Pandoc `yaml_metadata_block` syntax extension for entering metadata in YAML.

```

517 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
518   { jekyllData }
519   { boolean }
520   { false }

521 defaultOptions.jekyllData = false

lineBlocks=true, false                                default: false

  true      Enable the Pandoc line block syntax extension.

  | this is a line block that
  | spans multiple
  | even
  | discontinuous
  | lines

false      Disable the Pandoc line block syntax extension.

522 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
523   { lineBlocks }
524   { boolean }
525   { false }

526 defaultOptions.lineBlocks = false

notes=true, false                                     default: false

  true      Enable the Pandoc note syntax extension:

  Here is a note reference,[^1] and another.[^longnote]

  [^1]: Here is the note.

  [^longnote]: Here's one with multiple blocks.

  Subsequent paragraphs are indented to show that they
  belong to the previous note.

  { some.code }

  The whole paragraph can be indented, or just the
  first line. In this way, multi-paragraph notes
  work like multi-paragraph list items.

```

|   |
|---|
| This paragraph won't be part of the note, because it<br>isn't indented. |
|---|

**false** Disable the Pandoc note syntax extension.

The footnotes option has been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0.

```
527 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
528   { footnotes }
529   { boolean }
530   { false }
531 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
532   { notes }
533   { boolean }
534   { false }

535 defaultOptions.footnotes = false
536 defaultOptions.notes = false
```

**pipeTables=true, false** default: **false**

**true** Enable the PHP Markdown pipe table syntax extension:

| Right | Left | Default | Center |
|-------|------|---------|--------|
| 12    | 12   | 12      | 12     |
| 123   | 123  | 123     | 123    |
| 1     | 1    | 1       | 1      |

**false** Disable the PHP Markdown pipe table syntax extension.

```
537 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
538   { pipeTables }
539   { boolean }
540   { false }

541 defaultOptions.pipeTables = false
```

**preserveTabs=true, false** default: **false**

**true** Preserve tabs in code block and fenced code blocks.

**false** Convert any tabs in the input to spaces.

```
542 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
543   { preserveTabs }
544   { boolean }
545   { false }

546 defaultOptions.preserveTabs = false
```

```
rawAttribute=true, false
```

default: false

**true** Enable the Pandoc raw attribute syntax extension:

```
`$H_2 O`{=tex} is a liquid.
```

To enable raw blocks, the **fencedCode** option must also be enabled:

```
Here is a mathematical formula:  
``` {=tex}  
\\[distance[i] =  
    \\begin{dcases}  
        a & b \\  
        c & d  
    \\end{dcases}  
\\]  
...  
...
```

The **rawAttribute** option is a good alternative to the **hybrid** option. Unlike the **hybrid** option, which affects the entire document, the **rawAttribute** option allows you to isolate the parts of your documents that use TeX:

**false** Disable the Pandoc raw attribute syntax extension.

```
547 \\@@_add_lua_option:nnn  
548   { rawAttribute }  
549   { boolean }  
550   { false }  
  
551 defaultOptions.rawAttribute = true
```

```
relativeReferences=true, false
```

default: false

**true** Enable relative references<sup>6</sup> in autolinks:

```
I conclude in Section <#conclusion>.  
  
Conclusion {#conclusion}  
=====  
In this paper, we have discovered that most  
grandmas would rather eat dinner with their  
grandchildren than get eaten. Begone, wolf!
```

---

<sup>6</sup>See <https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc3986#section-4.2>.

```
false      Disable relative references in autolinks.
```

```
552 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
553 { relativeReferences }
554 { boolean }
555 { false }

556 defaultOptions.relativeReferences = false
```

**shiftHeadings=***<shift amount>* default: 0

All headings will be shifted by *<shift amount>*, which can be both positive and negative. Headings will not be shifted beyond level 6 or below level 1. Instead, those headings will be shifted to level 6, when *<shift amount>* is positive, and to level 1, when *<shift amount>* is negative.

```
557 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
558 { shiftHeadings }
559 { number }
560 { 0 }

561 defaultOptions.shiftHeadings = 0
```

**slice=***<the beginning and the end of a slice>* default: ^ \$

Two space-separated selectors that specify the slice of a document that will be processed, whereas the remainder of the document will be ignored. The following selectors are recognized:

- The circumflex (^) selects the beginning of a document.
- The dollar sign (\$) selects the end of a document.
- ^*<identifier>* selects the beginning of a section (see the **headerAttributes** option) or a fenced div (see the **fencedDivs** option) with the HTML attribute #*<identifier>*.
- \$*<identifier>* selects the end of a section with the HTML attribute #*<identifier>*.
- *<identifier>* corresponds to ^*<identifier>* for the first selector and to \$*<identifier>* for the second selector.

Specifying only a single selector, *<identifier>*, is equivalent to specifying the two selectors *<identifier>* *<identifier>*, which is equivalent to ^*<identifier>* \$*<identifier>*, i.e. the entire section with the HTML attribute #*<identifier>* will be selected.

```
562 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
563 { slice }
564 { slice }
565 { ^$ }

566 defaultOptions.slice = "^ $"
```

```

smartEllipses=true, false                                default: false

  true      Convert any ellipses in the input to the \markdownRendererEllipsis
            TeX macro.

  false     Preserve all ellipses in the input.

567 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
568 { smartEllipses }
569 { boolean }
570 { false }

571 defaultOptions.smartEllipses = false


startNumber=true, false                                 default: true

  true      Make the number in the first item of an ordered lists significant. The
            item numbers will be passed to the \markdownRenderer0ItemWithNumber
            TeX macro.

  false     Ignore the numbers in the ordered list items. Each item will only
            produce a \markdownRenderer0Item TeX macro.

572 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
573 { startNumber }
574 { boolean }
575 { true }

576 defaultOptions.startNumber = true


strikeThrough=true, false                             default: false

  true      Enable the Pandoc strike-through syntax extension:
            This ~~is deleted text.~~

  false     Disable the Pandoc strike-through syntax extension.

577 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
578 { strikeThrough }
579 { boolean }
580 { false }

581 defaultOptions.strikeThrough = false

```

<code>stripIndent=true, false</code>	default: <code>false</code>
<code>true</code>	Strip the minimal indentation of non-blank lines from all lines in a markdown document. Requires that the <code>preserveTabs</code> Lua option is disabled:
	<pre>\documentclass{article} \usepackage[stripIndent]{markdown} \begin{document} \begin{markdown} Hello *world*! \end{markdown} \end{document}</pre>
<code>false</code>	Do not strip any indentation from the lines in a markdown document.
	<pre>582 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn 583 { stripIndent } 584 { boolean } 585 { false }  586 defaultOptions.stripIndent = false</pre>
<code>subscripts=true, false</code>	default: <code>false</code>
<code>true</code>	Enable the Pandoc subscript syntax extension:
	<pre>H~2~O is a liquid.</pre>
<code>false</code>	Disable the Pandoc subscript syntax extension.
	<pre>587 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn 588 { subscripts } 589 { boolean } 590 { false }  591 defaultOptions.subscripts = false</pre>
<code>superscripts=true, false</code>	default: <code>false</code>
<code>true</code>	Enable the Pandoc superscript syntax extension:
	<pre>2^10^ is 1024.</pre>
<code>false</code>	Disable the Pandoc superscript syntax extension.

```

592 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
593   { superscripts }
594   { boolean }
595   { false }

596 defaultOptions.superscripts = false

 default: false

  true      Enable the Pandoc table_captions syntax extension for pipe tables
            (see the pipeTables option).

  | Right | Left | Default | Center |
  |-----:|:-----|-----:|:-----|
  |    12  |   12  |     12  |    12  |
  |  123  |  123  |   123  |  123  |
  |    1   |     1  |     1   |    1   |

  : Demonstration of pipe table syntax.

  false     Disable the Pandoc table_captions syntax extension.

597 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
598   { tableCaptions }
599   { boolean }
600   { false }

601 defaultOptions.tableCaptions = false

 default: false

  true      Enable the Pandoc task_lists syntax extension.

  - [ ] an unticked task list item
  - [/] a half-checked task list item
  - [X] a ticked task list item

  false     Disable the Pandoc task_lists syntax extension.

602 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
603   { taskLists }
604   { boolean }
605   { false }

606 defaultOptions.taskLists = false

```

`texComments=true, false` default: `false`

`true` Strip TeX-style comments.

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[texComments]{markdown}
\begin{document}
\begin{markdown}
Hello *world*!
\end{markdown}
\end{document}
```

Always enabled when `hybrid` is enabled.

`false` Do not strip TeX-style comments.

```
607 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
608   { texComments }
609   { boolean }
610   { false }

611 defaultOptions.texComments = false
```

`texMathDollars=true, false` default: `false`

`true` Enable the Pandoc `tex_math_dollars` syntax extension.

```
inline math: $E=mc^2$  
  
display math: $$E=mc^2$$
```

`false` Disable the Pandoc `tex_math_dollars` syntax extension.

```
612 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
613   { texMathDollars }
614   { boolean }
615   { false }

616 defaultOptions.texMathDollars = false
```

```
tightLists=true, false
```

default: true

- true** Unordered and ordered lists whose items do not consist of multiple paragraphs will be considered *tight*. Tight lists will produce tight renderers that may produce different output than lists that are not tight:

```
- This is
- a tight
- unordered list.

- This is

not a tight

- unordered list.
```

- false** Unordered and ordered lists whose items consist of multiple paragraphs will be treated the same way as lists that consist of multiple paragraphs.

```
617 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
618   { tightLists }
619   { boolean }
620   { true }

621 defaultOptions.tightLists = true
```

```
underscores=true, false
```

default: true

- true** Both underscores and asterisks can be used to denote emphasis and strong emphasis:

```
*single asterisks*
_single underscores_
**double asterisks**
__double underscores__
```

- false** Only asterisks can be used to denote emphasis and strong emphasis. This makes it easy to write math with the **hybrid** option without the need to constantly escape subscripts.

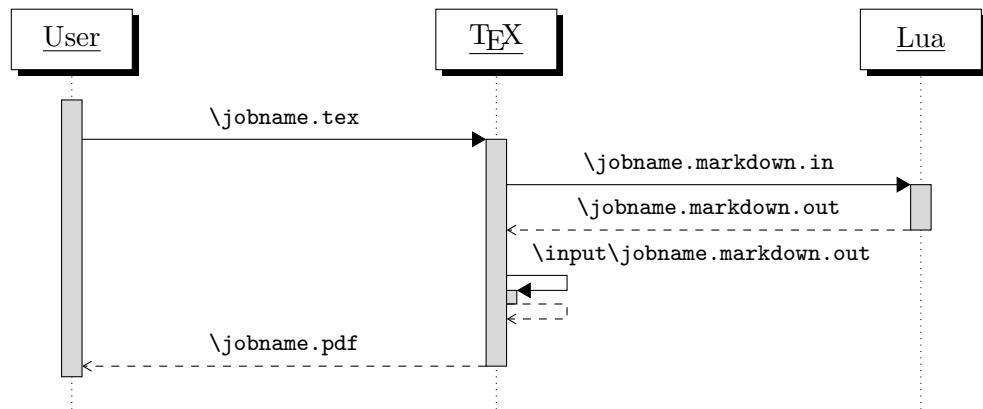
```
622 \@@_add_lua_option:nnn
623   { underscores }
624   { boolean }
625   { true }
626 \ExplSyntaxOff
627 defaultOptions.underscores = true
```

### 2.1.6 Command-Line Interface

The high-level operation of the Markdown package involves the communication between several programming layers: the plain  $\text{\TeX}$  layer hands markdown documents to the Lua layer. Lua converts the documents to  $\text{\TeX}$ , and hands the converted documents back to plain  $\text{\TeX}$  layer for typesetting, see Figure 2.

This procedure has the advantage of being fully automated. However, it also has several important disadvantages: The converted  $\text{\TeX}$  documents are cached on the file system, taking up increasing amount of space. Unless the  $\text{\TeX}$  engine includes a Lua interpreter, the package also requires shell access, which opens the door for a malicious actor to access the system. Last, but not least, the complexity of the procedure impedes debugging.

A solution to the above problems is to decouple the conversion from the typesetting. For this reason, a command-line Lua interface for converting a markdown document to  $\text{\TeX}$  is also provided, see Figure 3.

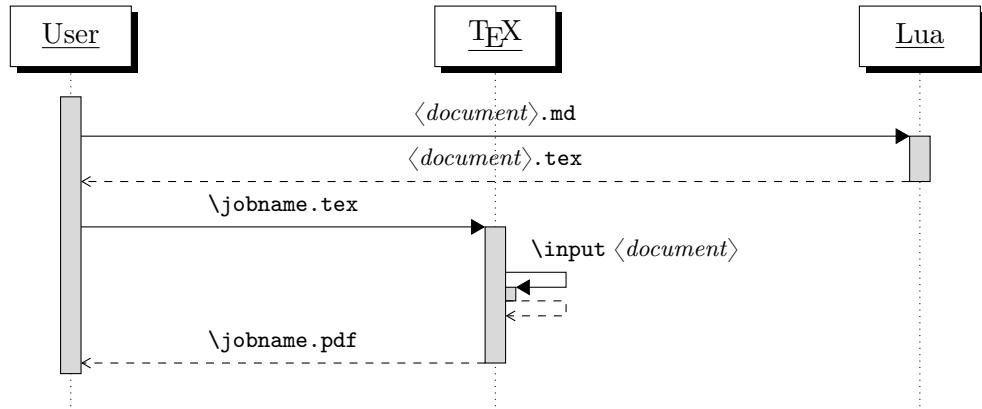


**Figure 2: A sequence diagram of the Markdown package typesetting a markdown document using the  $\text{\TeX}$  interface**

```

628
629 local HELP_STRING = [[
630 Usage: texlua ]] .. arg[0] .. [[ [OPTIONS] -- [INPUT_FILE] [OUTPUT_FILE]
631 where OPTIONS are documented in the Lua interface section of the
632 technical Markdown package documentation.
633
634 When OUTPUT_FILE is unspecified, the result of the conversion will be
635 written to the standard output. When INPUT_FILE is also unspecified, the
636 result of the conversion will be read from the standard input.
637
638 Report bugs to: witiko@mail.muni.cz
639 Markdown package home page: <https://github.com/witiko/markdown>]]
640

```



**Figure 3: A sequence diagram of the Markdown package typesetting a markdown document using the Lua command-line interface**

```

641 local VERSION_STRING = [[
642 markdown-cli.lua (Markdown) ]] .. metadata.version .. [[
643
644 Copyright (C) ]] .. table.concat(metadata.copyright,
645                                     "\nCopyright (C) ") .. [[
646
647 License: ]] .. metadata.license
648
649 local function warn(s)
650     io.stderr:write("Warning: " .. s .. "\n") end
651
652 local function error(s)
653     io.stderr:write("Error: " .. s .. "\n")
654     os.exit(1)
655 end

```

To make it easier to copy-and-paste options from Pandoc [4] such as `fancy_lists`, `header_attributes`, and `pipe_tables`, we accept snake\_case in addition to camelCase variants of options. As a bonus, studies [5] also show that snake\_case is faster to read than camelCase.

```

656 local function camel_case(option_name)
657     local cased_option_name = option_name:gsub("_(%l)", function(match)
658         return match:sub(2, 2):upper()
659     end)
660     return cased_option_name
661 end
662
663 local function snake_case(option_name)
664     local cased_option_name = option_name:gsub("%l%u", function(match)
665         return match:sub(1, 1) .. "_" .. match:sub(2, 2):lower()

```

```

666   end)
667   return cased_option_name
668 end
669
670 local cases = {camel_case, snake_case}
671 local various_case_options = {}
672 for option_name, _ in pairs(defaultOptions) do
673   for _, case in ipairs(cases) do
674     various_case_options[case(option_name)] = option_name
675   end
676 end
677
678 local process_options = true
679 local options = {}
680 local input_filename
681 local output_filename
682 for i = 1, #arg do
683   if process_options then

```

After the optional `--` argument has been specified, the remaining arguments are assumed to be input and output filenames. This argument is optional, but encouraged, because it helps resolve ambiguities when deciding whether an option or a filename has been specified.

```

684     if arg[i] == "--" then
685       process_options = false
686       goto continue

```

Unless the `--` argument has been specified before, an argument containing the equals sign (`=`) is assumed to be an option specification in a `<key>=<value>` format. The available options are listed in Section 2.1.3.

```

687   elseif arg[i]:match("=") then
688     local key, value = arg[i]:match("(.-)=(.*)")
689     if defaultOptions[key] == nil and
690       various_case_options[key] ~= nil then
691       key = various_case_options[key]
692     end

```

The `defaultOptions` table is consulted to identify whether `<value>` should be parsed as a string, number, table, or boolean.

```

693     local default_type = type(defaultOptions[key])
694     if default_type == "boolean" then
695       options[key] = (value == "true")
696     elseif default_type == "number" then
697       options[key] = tonumber(value)
698     elseif default_type == "table" then
699       options[key] = {}
700       for item in value:gmatch("[^ ,]+") do
701         table.insert(options[key], item)

```

```

702     end
703   else
704     if default_type ~= "string" then
705       if default_type == "nil" then
706         warn('Option "' .. key .. '" not recognized.')
707       else
708         warn('Option "' .. key .. '" type not recognized, please file ' ..
709             'a report to the package maintainer.')
710       end
711       warn('Parsing the ' .. 'value "' .. value .. '" of option "' ..
712             key .. '" as a string.')
713     end
714     options[key] = value
715   end
716   goto continue

```

Unless the `--` argument has been specified before, an argument `--help`, or `-h` causes a brief documentation for how to invoke the program to be printed to the standard output.

```

717   elseif arg[i] == "--help" or arg[i] == "-h" then
718     print(HELP_STRING)
719     os.exit()

```

Unless the `--` argument has been specified before, an argument `--version`, or `-v` causes the program to print information about its name, version, origin and legal status, all on standard output.

```

720   elseif arg[i] == "--version" or arg[i] == "-v" then
721     print(VERSION_STRING)
722     os.exit()
723   end
724 end

```

The first argument that matches none of the above patterns is assumed to be the input filename. The input filename should correspond to the Markdown document that is going to be converted to a TeX document.

```

725   if input_filename == nil then
726     input_filename = arg[i]

```

The first argument that matches none of the above patterns is assumed to be the output filename. The output filename should correspond to the TeX document that will result from the conversion.

```

727   elseif output_filename == nil then
728     output_filename = arg[i]
729   else
730     error('Unexpected argument: "' .. arg[i] .. '".')
731   end
732   ::continue::
733 end

```

The command-line Lua interface is implemented by the `markdown-cli.lua` file that can be invoked from the command line as follows:

```
texlua /path/to/markdown-cli.lua cacheDir=. -- hello.md hello.tex
```

to convert the Markdown document `hello.md` to a `\TeX` document `hello.tex`. After the Markdown package for our `\TeX` format has been loaded, the converted document can be typeset as follows:

```
\input hello
```

## 2.2 Plain `\TeX` Interface

The plain `\TeX` interface provides macros for the typesetting of markdown input from within plain `\TeX`, for setting the Lua interface options (see Section 2.1.3) used during the conversion from markdown to plain `\TeX` and for changing the way markdown the tokens are rendered.

```
734 \def\markdownLastModified{((LASTMODIFIED))}%
735 \def\markdownVersion{((VERSION))}%
```

The plain `\TeX` interface is implemented by the `markdown.tex` file that can be loaded as follows:

```
\input markdown
```

It is expected that the special plain `\TeX` characters have the expected category codes, when `\input`ting the file.

### 2.2.1 Typesetting Markdown

The interface exposes the `\markdownBegin`, `\markdownEnd`, `\markdownInput`, and `\markdownEscape` macros.

The `\markdownBegin` macro marks the beginning of a markdown document fragment and the `\markdownEnd` macro marks its end.

```
736 \let\markdownBegin\relax
737 \let\markdownEnd\relax
```

You may prepend your own code to the `\markdownBegin` macro and redefine the `\markdownEnd` macro to produce special effects before and after the markdown block.

There are several limitations to the macros you need to be aware of. The first limitation concerns the `\markdownEnd` macro, which must be visible directly from the input line buffer (it may not be produced as a result of input expansion). Otherwise, it will not be recognized as the end of the markdown string. As a corollary, the `\markdownEnd` string may not appear anywhere inside the markdown input.

Another limitation concerns spaces at the right end of an input line. In markdown, these are used to produce a forced line break. However, any such spaces are removed before the lines enter the input buffer of TeX [6, p. 46]. As a corollary, the `\markdownBegin` macro also ignores them.

The `\markdownBegin` and `\markdownEnd` macros will also consume the rest of the lines at which they appear. In the following example plain TeX code, the characters `c`, `e`, and `f` will not appear in the output.

```
\input markdown
a
b \markdownBegin c
d
e \markdownEnd   f
g
\bye
```

Note that you may also not nest the `\markdownBegin` and `\markdownEnd` macros.

The following example plain TeX code showcases the usage of the `\markdownBegin` and `\markdownEnd` macros:

```
\input markdown
\markdownBegin
_Hello_ **world** ...
\markdownEnd
\bye
```

The `\markdownInput` macro accepts a single parameter with the filename of a markdown document and expands to the result of the conversion of the input markdown document to plain TeX.

738 `\let\markdownInput\relax`

This macro is not subject to the abovelisted limitations of the `\markdownBegin` and `\markdownEnd` macros.

The following example plain TeX code showcases the usage of the `\markdownInput` macro:

```
\input markdown
\markdownInput{hello.md}
\bye
```

The `\markdownEscape` macro accepts a single parameter with the filename of a TeX document and executes the TeX document in the middle of a markdown document

fragment. Unlike the `\input` built-in of TeX, `\markdownEscape` guarantees that the standard catcode regime of your TeX format will be used.

```
739 \let\markdownEscape\relax
```

### 2.2.2 Options

The plain TeX options are represented by TeX commands. Some of them map directly to the options recognized by the Lua interface (see Section 2.1.3), while some of them are specific to the plain TeX interface.

To enable the enumeration of plain TeX options, we will maintain the `\g_@@_plain_tex_options_seq` sequence.

```
740 \ExplSyntaxOn
741 \seq_new:N \g_@@_plain_tex_options_seq
```

To enable the reflection of default plain TeX options and their types, we will maintain the `\g_@@_default_plain_tex_options_prop` and `\g_@@_plain_tex_option_types_prop` property lists, respectively.

```
742 \prop_new:N \g_@@_plain_tex_option_types_prop
743 \prop_new:N \g_@@_default_plain_tex_options_prop
744 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_option_layer_plain_tex_tl { plain_tex }
745 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_option_layers_seq \c_@@_option_layer_plain_tex_tl
746 \cs_new:Nn
747   \@@_add_plain_tex_option:nnn
748 {
749   \@@_add_option:Vnnn
750     \c_@@_option_layer_plain_tex_tl
751     { #1 }
752     { #2 }
753     { #3 }
754 }
```

**2.2.2.1 Finalizing and Freezing the Cache** The `\markdownOptionFinalizeCache` option corresponds to the Lua interface `finalizeCache` option, which creates an output file `frozenCacheFileName` (frozen cache) that contains a mapping between an enumeration of the markdown documents in the plain TeX document and their auxiliary files cached in the `cacheDir` directory.

The `\markdownOptionFrozenCache` option uses the mapping previously created by the `finalizeCache` option, and uses it to typeset the plain TeX document without invoking Lua. As a result, the plain TeX document becomes more portable, but further changes in the order and the content of markdown documents will not be reflected. It defaults to `false`.

```
755 \@@_add_plain_tex_option:nnn
756   { frozenCache }
757   { boolean }
```

```
758 { false }
```

The standard usage of the above two options is as follows:

1. Remove the `cacheDir` cache directory with stale auxiliary cache files.
2. Enable the `finalizeCache` option.
4. Typeset the plain `TeX` document to populate and finalize the cache.
5. Enable the `frozenCache` option.
6. Publish the source code of the plain `TeX` document and the `cacheDir` directory.

**2.2.2.2 File and Directory Names** The `\markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName` macro sets the filename of the helper Lua script file that is created during the conversion from markdown to plain `TeX` in `TeX` engines without the `\directlua` primitive. It defaults to `\jobname.markdown.lua`, where `\jobname` is the base name of the document being typeset.

The expansion of this macro must not contain quotation marks ("") or backslash symbols (\). Mind that `TeX` engines tend to put quotation marks around `\jobname`, when it contains spaces.

```
759 \@@_add_plain_tex_option:nnn
760   { helperScriptFileName }
761   { path }
762   { \jobname.markdown.lua }
```

The `helperScriptFileName` macro has been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0. To control the filename of the helper Lua script file, use the `\g_luabridge_helper_script_filename_str` macro from the `lt3luabridge` package.

```
763 \str_new:N
764   \g_luabridge_helper_script_filename_str
765 \tl_gset:Nn
766   \g_luabridge_helper_script_filename_str
767   { \markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName }
```

The `\markdownOptionInputTempFileName` macro sets the filename of the temporary input file that is created during the buffering of markdown text from a `TeX` source. It defaults to `\jobname.markdown.in`. The same limitations as in the case of the `helperScriptFileName` macro apply here.

```
768 \@@_add_plain_tex_option:nnn
769   { inputTempFileName }
770   { path }
771   { \jobname.markdown.in }
```

The `\markdownOptionOutputTempFileName` macro sets the filename of the temporary output file that is created during the conversion from markdown to plain `TeX` in `\markdownMode` other than 2. It defaults to `\jobname.markdown.out`. The same limitations apply here as in the case of the `helperScriptFileName` macro.

```
772 \@@_add_plain_tex_option:nnn
773   { outputTempFileName }
```

```

774 { path }
775 { \jobname.markdown.out }

```

The `outputTempFileName` macro has been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0.

```

776 \str_new:N
777   \g_luabridge_standard_output_filename_str
778 \tl_gset:Nn
779   \g_luabridge_standard_output_filename_str
780 { \markdownOptionOutputTempFileName }

```

The `\markdownOptionErrorTempFileName` macro sets the filename of the temporary output file that is created when a Lua error is encountered during the conversion from markdown to plain TeX in `\markdownMode` other than 2. It defaults to `\jobname.markdown.err`. The same limitations apply here as in the case of the `helperScriptFileName` macro.

```

781 \@@_add_plain_tex_option:nnn
782 { errorTempFileName }
783 { path }
784 { \jobname.markdown.err }

```

The `errorTempFileName` macro has been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0. To control the filename of the temporary file for Lua errors, use the `\g_luabridge_error_output_filename_str` macro from the lt3luabridge package.

```

785 \str_new:N
786   \g_luabridge_error_output_filename_str
787 \tl_gset:Nn
788   \g_luabridge_error_output_filename_str
789 { \markdownOptionErrorTempFileName }

```

The `\markdownOptionOutputDir` macro sets the path to the directory that will contain the auxiliary cache files produced by the Lua implementation and also the auxiliary files produced by the plain TeX implementation. The option defaults to `..`.

The path must be set to the same value as the `-output-directory` option of your TeX engine for the package to function correctly. We need this macro to make the Lua implementation aware where it should store the helper files. The same limitations apply here as in the case of the `helperScriptFileName` macro.

```

790 \@@_add_plain_tex_option:nnn
791 { outputDir }
792 { path }
793 { . }

```

Here, we automatically define plain TeX macros for the above plain TeX options.

Furthermore, we also define macros that map directly to the options recognized by the Lua interface, such as `\markdownOptionHybrid` for the `hybrid` Lua option (see Section 2.1.3), which are not processed by the plain TeX implementation, only passed along to Lua.

For the macros that correspond to the non-boolean options recognized by the Lua interface, the same limitations apply here in the case of the `helperScriptFileName` macro.

```

794 \cs_new:Nn \@@_plain_tex_define_option_commands:
795 {
796     \seq_map_inline:Nn
797         \g_@@_option_layers_seq
798     {
799         \seq_map_inline:cn
800             { g_@@_##1 _options_seq }
801         {
802             \@@_plain_tex_define_option_command:n
803                 { #####1 }
804         }
805     }
806 }
807 \cs_new:Nn \@@_plain_tex_define_option_command:n
808 {
809     \@@_get_default_option_value:nN
810         { #1 }
811         \l_tmpa_tl
812     \@@_set_option_value:nV
813         { #1 }
814         \l_tmpa_tl
815     }
816 \cs_new:Nn
817     \@@_set_option_value:nn
818 {
819     \@@_define_option:n
820         { #1 }
821     \@@_get_option_type:nN
822         { #1 }
823         \l_tmpa_tl
824     \str_if_eq:NNTF
825         \c_@@_option_type_counter_tl
826         \l_tmpa_tl
827     {
828         \@@_option_tl_to_csnname:nN
829             { #1 }
830             \l_tmpa_tl
831             \int_gset:cn
832                 { \l_tmpa_tl }
833                 { #2 }
834     }
835     {
836         \@@_option_tl_to_csnname:nN
837             { #1 }

```

```

838          \l_tmpa_tl
839          \cs_set:cpn
840          { \l_tmpa_tl }
841          { #2 }
842      }
843  }
844 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
845   \@@_set_option_value:nn
846   { nV }
847 \cs_new:Nn
848   \@@_define_option:n
849   {
850     \@@_option_tl_to_cname:nN
851     { #1 }
852     \l_tmpa_tl
853     \cs_if_free:cT
854     { \l_tmpa_tl }
855     {
856       \@@_get_option_type:nN
857       { #1 }
858       \l_tmpb_tl
859       \str_if_eq:NNT
860       \c_@@_option_type_counter_tl
861       \l_tmpb_tl
862       {
863         \@@_option_tl_to_cname:nN
864         { #1 }
865         \l_tmpa_tl
866         \int_new:c
867         { \l_tmpa_tl }
868       }
869     }
870   }
871 \@@_plain_tex_define_option_commands:

```

**2.2.2.3 Miscellaneous Options** The `\markdownOptionStripPercentSigns` macro controls whether a percent sign (%) at the beginning of a line will be discarded when buffering Markdown input (see Section 3.2.4) or not. Notably, this enables the use of markdown when writing TeX package documentation using the Doc L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X package [7] or similar. The recognized values of the macro are `true` (discard) and `false` (retain). It defaults to `false`.

```

872 \seq_gput_right:Nn
873   \g_@@_plain_tex_options_seq
874   { stripPercentSigns }
875 \prop_gput:Nnn
876   \g_@@_plain_tex_option_types_prop

```

```

877 { stripPercentSigns }
878 { boolean }
879 \prop_gput:Nnx
880   \g_@@_default_plain_tex_options_prop
881 { stripPercentSigns }
882 { false }
883 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

### 2.2.3 Token Renderers

The following TeX macros may occur inside the output of the converter functions exposed by the Lua interface (see Section 2.1.1) and represent the parsed markdown tokens. These macros are intended to be redefined by the user who is typesetting a document. By default, they point to the corresponding prototypes (see Section 2.2.4).

To enable the enumeration of token renderers, we will maintain the `\g_@@_renderers_seq` sequence.

```

884 \ExplSyntaxOn
885 \seq_new:N \g_@@_renderers_seq

```

To enable the reflection of token renderers and their parameters, we will maintain the `\g_@@_renderer_arities_prop` property list.

```

886 \prop_new:N \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
887 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.1 Attribute Renderers** The following macros are only produced, when the `headerAttributes` option is enabled.

`\markdownRendererAttributeIdentifier` represents the  $\langle identifier \rangle$  of a markdown element (`id="<identifier>"` in HTML and `#<identifier>` in Markdown's `headerAttributes` syntax extension). The macro receives a single attribute that corresponds to the  $\langle identifier \rangle$ .

`\markdownRendererAttributeName` represents the  $\langle class\ name \rangle$  of a markdown element (`class="<class\ name> ..."` in HTML and `.<class\ name>` in Markdown's `headerAttributes` syntax extension). The macro receives a single attribute that corresponds to the  $\langle class\ name \rangle$ .

`\markdownRendererAttributeValue` represents a HTML attribute in the form  $\langle key \rangle = \langle value \rangle$  that is neither an identifier nor a class name. The macro receives two attributes that correspond to the  $\langle key \rangle$  and the  $\langle value \rangle$ , respectively.

```

888 \def\markdownRendererAttributeIdentifier{%
889   \markdownRendererAttributeIdentifierPrototype}%
890 \ExplSyntaxOn
891 \seq_gput_right:Nn
892   \g_@@_renderers_seq
893 { attributeIdentifier }
894 \prop_gput:Nnn

```

```

895 \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
896 { attributeIdentifier }
897 { 1 }
898 \ExplSyntaxOff
899 \def\markdownRendererAttributeName{%
900   \markdownRendererAttributeNamePrototype}%
901 \ExplSyntaxOn
902 \seq_gput_right:Nn
903   \g_@@_renderers_seq
904 { attributeClassName }
905 \prop_gput:Nnn
906   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
907 { attributeClassName }
908 { 1 }
909 \ExplSyntaxOff
910 \def\markdownRendererAttributeValue{%
911   \markdownRendererAttributeValuePrototype}%
912 \ExplSyntaxOn
913 \seq_gput_right:Nn
914   \g_@@_renderers_seq
915 { attributeKeyValue }
916 \prop_gput:Nnn
917   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
918 { attributeKeyValue }
919 { 2 }
920 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.2 Block Quote Renderers** The `\markdownRendererBlockQuoteBegin` macro represents the beginning of a block quote. The macro receives no arguments.

```

921 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteBegin{%
922   \markdownRendererBlockQuoteBeginPrototype}%
923 \ExplSyntaxOn
924 \seq_gput_right:Nn
925   \g_@@_renderers_seq
926 { blockQuoteBegin }
927 \prop_gput:Nnn
928   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
929 { blockQuoteBegin }
930 { 0 }
931 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererBlockQuoteEnd` macro represents the end of a block quote. The macro receives no arguments.

```

932 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteEnd{%
933   \markdownRendererBlockQuoteEndPrototype}%
934 \ExplSyntaxOn

```

```

935 \seq_gput_right:Nn
936   \g_@@_renderers_seq
937   { blockQuoteEnd }
938 \prop_gput:Nnn
939   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
940   { blockQuoteEnd }
941   { 0 }
942 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.3 Bracketed Spans Attribute Context Renderers** The following macros are only produced, when the `bracketedSpans` option is enabled.

The `\markdownRendererBracketedSpanAttributeContextBegin` and `\markdownRendererBracketedSpanAttributeContextEnd` macros represent the beginning and the end of an inline bracketed span in which the attributes of the span apply. The macros receive no arguments.

```

943 \def\markdownRendererBracketedSpanAttributeContextBegin{%
944   \markdownRendererBracketedSpanAttributeContextBeginPrototype}%
945 \ExplSyntaxOn
946 \seq_gput_right:Nn
947   \g_@@_renderers_seq
948   { bracketedSpanAttributeContextBegin }
949 \prop_gput:Nnn
950   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
951   { bracketedSpanAttributeContextBegin }
952   { 0 }
953 \ExplSyntaxOff
954 \def\markdownRendererBracketedSpanAttributeContextEnd{%
955   \markdownRendererBracketedSpanAttributeContextEndPrototype}%
956 \ExplSyntaxOn
957 \seq_gput_right:Nn
958   \g_@@_renderers_seq
959   { bracketedSpanAttributeContextEnd }
960 \prop_gput:Nnn
961   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
962   { bracketedSpanAttributeContextEnd }
963   { 0 }
964 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.4 Bullet List Renderers** The `\markdownRendererUlBegin` macro represents the beginning of a bulleted list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). The macro receives no arguments.

```

965 \def\markdownRendererUlBegin{%
966   \markdownRendererUlBeginPrototype}%
967 \ExplSyntaxOn
968 \seq_gput_right:Nn
969   \g_@@_renderers_seq

```

```

970 { ulBegin }
971 \prop_gput:Nnn
972   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
973 { ulBegin }
974 { 0 }
975 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererUlBeginTight` macro represents the beginning of a bulleted list that contains no item with several paragraphs of text (the list is tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `tightLists` option is disabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

976 \def\markdownRendererUlBeginTight{%
977   \markdownRendererUlBeginTightPrototype}%
978 \ExplSyntaxOn
979 \seq_gput_right:Nn
980   \g_@@_renderers_seq
981 { ulBeginTight }
982 \prop_gput:Nnn
983   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
984 { ulBeginTight }
985 { 0 }
986 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererUlItem` macro represents an item in a bulleted list. The macro receives no arguments.

```

987 \def\markdownRendererUlItem{%
988   \markdownRendererUlItemPrototype}%
989 \ExplSyntaxOn
990 \seq_gput_right:Nn
991   \g_@@_renderers_seq
992 { ulItem }
993 \prop_gput:Nnn
994   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
995 { ulItem }
996 { 0 }
997 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererUlItemEnd` macro represents the end of an item in a bulleted list. The macro receives no arguments.

```

998 \def\markdownRendererUlItemEnd{%
999   \markdownRendererUlItemEndPrototype}%
1000 \ExplSyntaxOn
1001 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1002   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1003 { ulItemEnd }
1004 \prop_gput:Nnn

```

```

1005  \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1006  { ulItemEnd }
1007  { 0 }
1008 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererUlEnd` macro represents the end of a bulleted list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). The macro receives no arguments.

```

1009 \def\markdownRendererUlEnd{%
1010   \markdownRendererUlEndPrototype}%
1011 \ExplSyntaxOn
1012 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1013   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1014   { ulEnd }
1015 \prop_gput:Nnn
1016   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1017   { ulEnd }
1018   { 0 }
1019 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererUlEndTight` macro represents the end of a bulleted list that contains no item with several paragraphs of text (the list is tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `tightLists` option is disabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

1020 \def\markdownRendererUlEndTight{%
1021   \markdownRendererUlEndTightPrototype}%
1022 \ExplSyntaxOn
1023 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1024   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1025   { ulEndTight }
1026 \prop_gput:Nnn
1027   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1028   { ulEndTight }
1029   { 0 }
1030 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.5 Code Block Renderers** The `\markdownRendererInputVerbatim` macro represents a code block. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the filename of a file containing the code block contents.

```

1031 \def\markdownRendererInputVerbatim{%
1032   \markdownRendererInputVerbatimPrototype}%
1033 \ExplSyntaxOn
1034 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1035   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1036   { inputVerbatim }

```

```

1037 \prop_gput:Nnn
1038   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1039   { inputVerbatim }
1040   { 1 }
1041 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererInputFencedCode` macro represents a fenced code block. This macro will only be produced, when the `fencedCode` option is enabled. The macro receives two arguments that correspond to the filename of a file containing the code block contents and to the code fence infotring.

```

1042 \def\markdownRendererInputFencedCode{%
1043   \markdownRendererInputFencedCodePrototype}%
1044 \ExplSyntaxOn
1045 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1046   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1047   { inputFencedCode }
1048 \prop_gput:Nnn
1049   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1050   { inputFencedCode }
1051   { 2 }
1052 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.6 Code Span Renderer** The `\markdownRendererCodeSpan` macro represents inline code span in the input text. It receives a single argument that corresponds to the inline code span.

```

1053 \def\markdownRendererCodeSpan{%
1054   \markdownRendererCodeSpanPrototype}%
1055 \ExplSyntaxOn
1056 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1057   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1058   { codeSpan }
1059 \prop_gput:Nnn
1060   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1061   { codeSpan }
1062   { 1 }
1063 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.7 Content Block Renderers** The `\markdownRendererContentBlock` macro represents an iA,Writer content block. It receives four arguments: the local file or online image filename extension cast to the lower case, the fully escaped URI that can be directly typeset, the raw URI that can be used outside typesetting, and the title of the content block.

```

1064 \def\markdownRendererContentBlock{%
1065   \markdownRendererContentBlockPrototype}%

```

```

1066 \ExplSyntaxOn
1067 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1068   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1069   { contentBlock }
1070 \prop_gput:Nnn
1071   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1072   { contentBlock }
1073   { 4 }
1074 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImage` macro represents an iA,Writer online image content block. The macro receives the same arguments as `\markdownRendererContentBlock`.

```

1075 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImage{%
1076   \markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImagePrototype}%
1077 \ExplSyntaxOn
1078 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1079   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1080   { contentBlockOnlineImage }
1081 \prop_gput:Nnn
1082   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1083   { contentBlockOnlineImage }
1084   { 4 }
1085 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererContentBlockCode` macro represents an iA,Writer content block that was recognized as a file in a known programming language by its filename extension  $s$ . If any `markdown-languages.json` file found by kpathsea<sup>7</sup> contains a record  $(k, v)$ , then a non-online-image content block with the filename extension  $s, s:\text{lower}() = k$  is considered to be in a known programming language  $v$ . The macro receives five arguments: the local file name extension  $s$  cast to the lower case, the language  $v$ , the fully escaped URI that can be directly typeset, the raw URI that can be used outside typesetting, and the title of the content block.

Note that you will need to place place a `markdown-languages.json` file inside your working directory or inside your local TeX directory structure. In this file, you will define a mapping between filename extensions and the language names recognized by your favorite syntax highlighter; there may exist other creative uses beside syntax highlighting. The `Languages.json` file provided by Sotkov [3] is a good starting point.

```

1086 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockCode{%
1087   \markdownRendererContentBlockCodePrototype}%
1088 \ExplSyntaxOn

```

---

<sup>7</sup>Filenames other than `markdown-languages.json` may be specified using the `contentBlocksLanguageMap` Lua option.

```

1089 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1090   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1091   { contentBlockCode }
1092 \prop_gput:Nnn
1093   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1094   { contentBlockCode }
1095   { 5 }
1096 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.8 Definition List Renderers** The following macros are only produced, when the `definitionLists` option is enabled.

The `\markdownRendererDlBegin` macro represents the beginning of a definition list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). The macro receives no arguments.

```

1097 \def\markdownRendererDlBegin{%
1098   \markdownRendererDlBeginPrototype}%
1099 \ExplSyntaxOn
1100 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1101   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1102   { dlBegin }
1103 \prop_gput:Nnn
1104   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1105   { dlBegin }
1106   { 0 }
1107 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererDlBeginTight` macro represents the beginning of a definition list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `tightLists` option is disabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

1108 \def\markdownRendererDlBeginTight{%
1109   \markdownRendererDlBeginTightPrototype}%
1110 \ExplSyntaxOn
1111 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1112   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1113   { dlBeginTight }
1114 \prop_gput:Nnn
1115   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1116   { dlBeginTight }
1117   { 0 }
1118 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererDlItem` macro represents a term in a definition list. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the term being defined.

```
1119 \def\markdownRendererDlItem{%
```

```

1120  \markdownRendererDlItemPrototype}%
1121  \ExplSyntaxOn
1122  \seq_gput_right:Nn
1123  \g_@@_renderers_seq
1124  { dlItem }
1125  \prop_gput:Nnn
1126  \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1127  { dlItem }
1128  { 1 }
1129  \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererDlItemEnd` macro represents the end of a list of definitions for a single term.

```

1130 \def\markdownRendererDlItemEnd{%
1131   \markdownRendererDlItemEndPrototype}%
1132 \ExplSyntaxOn
1133 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1134 \g_@@_renderers_seq
1135 { dlItemEnd }
1136 \prop_gput:Nnn
1137 \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1138 { dlItemEnd }
1139 { 0 }
1140 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererDlDefinitionBegin` macro represents the beginning of a definition in a definition list. There can be several definitions for a single term.

```

1141 \def\markdownRendererDlDefinitionBegin{%
1142   \markdownRendererDlDefinitionBeginPrototype}%
1143 \ExplSyntaxOn
1144 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1145 \g_@@_renderers_seq
1146 { dlDefinitionBegin }
1147 \prop_gput:Nnn
1148 \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1149 { dlDefinitionBegin }
1150 { 0 }
1151 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererDlDefinitionEnd` macro represents the end of a definition in a definition list. There can be several definitions for a single term.

```

1152 \def\markdownRendererDlDefinitionEnd{%
1153   \markdownRendererDlDefinitionEndPrototype}%
1154 \ExplSyntaxOn
1155 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1156 \g_@@_renderers_seq
1157 { dlDefinitionEnd }

```

```

1158 \prop_gput:Nnn
1159   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1160 { dlDefinitionEnd }
1161 { 0 }
1162 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererDlEnd` macro represents the end of a definition list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). The macro receives no arguments.

```

1163 \def\markdownRendererDlEnd{%
1164   \markdownRendererDlEndPrototype}%
1165 \ExplSyntaxOn
1166 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1167   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1168 { dlEnd }
1169 \prop_gput:Nnn
1170   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1171 { dlEnd }
1172 { 0 }
1173 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererDlEndTight` macro represents the end of a definition list that contains no item with several paragraphs of text (the list is tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `tightLists` option is disabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

1174 \def\markdownRendererDlEndTight{%
1175   \markdownRendererDlEndTightPrototype}%
1176 \ExplSyntaxOn
1177 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1178   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1179 { dlEndTight }
1180 \prop_gput:Nnn
1181   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1182 { dlEndTight }
1183 { 0 }
1184 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.9 Ellipsis Renderer** The `\markdownRendererEllipsis` macro replaces any occurrence of ASCII ellipses in the input text. This macro will only be produced, when the `smartEllipses` option is enabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

1185 \def\markdownRendererEllipsis{%
1186   \markdownRendererEllipsisPrototype}%
1187 \ExplSyntaxOn
1188 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1189   \g_@@_renderers_seq

```

```

1190 { ellipsis }
1191 \prop_gput:Nnn
1192   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1193 { ellipsis }
1194 { 0 }
1195 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.10 Emphasis Renderers** The `\markdownRendererEmphasis` macro represents an emphasized span of text. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the emphasized span of text.

```

1196 \def\markdownRendererEmphasis{%
1197   \markdownRendererEmphasisPrototype}%
1198 \ExplSyntaxOn
1199 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1200   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1201 { emphasis }
1202 \prop_gput:Nnn
1203   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1204 { emphasis }
1205 { 1 }
1206 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererStrongEmphasis` macro represents a strongly emphasized span of text. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the emphasized span of text.

```

1207 \def\markdownRendererStrongEmphasis{%
1208   \markdownRendererStrongEmphasisPrototype}%
1209 \ExplSyntaxOn
1210 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1211   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1212 { strongEmphasis }
1213 \prop_gput:Nnn
1214   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1215 { strongEmphasis }
1216 { 1 }
1217 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.11 Fenced Code Attribute Context Renderers** The following macros are only produced, when the `fencedCode` option is enabled.

The `\markdownRendererFencedCodeAttributeContextBegin` and `\markdownRendererFencedCodeAttributeContextEnd` macros represent the beginning and the end of a context in which the attributes of a fenced code apply. The macros receive no arguments.

```

1218 \def\markdownRendererFencedCodeAttributeContextBegin{%
1219   \markdownRendererFencedCodeAttributeContextBeginPrototype}%

```

```

1220 \ExplSyntaxOn
1221 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1222   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1223   { fencedCodeAttributeContextBegin }
1224 \prop_gput:Nnn
1225   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1226   { fencedCodeAttributeContextBegin }
1227   { 0 }
1228 \ExplSyntaxOff
1229 \def\markdownRendererFencedCodeAttributeContextEnd{%
1230   \markdownRendererFencedCodeAttributeContextEndPrototype}%
1231 \ExplSyntaxOn
1232 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1233   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1234   { fencedCodeAttributeContextEnd }
1235 \prop_gput:Nnn
1236   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1237   { fencedCodeAttributeContextEnd }
1238   { 0 }
1239 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.12 Fenced Div Attribute Context Renderers** The following macros are only produced, when the `fencedDiv` option is enabled.

The `\markdownRendererFencedDivAttributeContextBegin` and `\markdownRendererFencedDivAttributeContextEnd` macros represent the beginning and the end of a div in which the attributes of the div apply. The macros receive no arguments.

```

1240 \def\markdownRendererFencedDivAttributeContextBegin{%
1241   \markdownRendererFencedDivAttributeContextBeginPrototype}%
1242 \ExplSyntaxOn
1243 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1244   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1245   { fencedDivAttributeContextBegin }
1246 \prop_gput:Nnn
1247   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1248   { fencedDivAttributeContextBegin }
1249   { 0 }
1250 \ExplSyntaxOff
1251 \def\markdownRendererFencedDivAttributeContextEnd{%
1252   \markdownRendererFencedDivAttributeContextEndPrototype}%
1253 \ExplSyntaxOn
1254 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1255   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1256   { fencedDivAttributeContextEnd }
1257 \prop_gput:Nnn
1258   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1259   { fencedDivAttributeContextEnd }

```

```

1260 { 0 }
1261 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.13 Header Attribute Context Renderers** The following macros are only produced, when the `headerAttributes` option is enabled.

The `\markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextBegin` and `\markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextEnd` macros represent the beginning and the end of a section in which the attributes of a heading apply. The macros receive no arguments.

These semantics have been deprecated and will be changed in Markdown 3.0.0. From then on, header attribute contexts will only span headings, not the surrounding sections.

```

1262 \def\markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextBegin{%
1263   \markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextBeginPrototype}%
1264 \ExplSyntaxOn
1265 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1266   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1267   { headerAttributeContextBegin }
1268 \prop_gput:Nnn
1269   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1270   { headerAttributeContextBegin }
1271   { 0 }
1272 \ExplSyntaxOff
1273 \def\markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextEnd{%
1274   \markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextEndPrototype}%
1275 \ExplSyntaxOn
1276 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1277   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1278   { headerAttributeContextEnd }
1279 \prop_gput:Nnn
1280   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1281   { headerAttributeContextEnd }
1282   { 0 }
1283 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.14 Heading Renderers** The `\markdownRendererHeadingOne` macro represents a first level heading. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the heading text.

```

1284 \def\markdownRendererHeadingOne{%
1285   \markdownRendererHeadingOnePrototype}%
1286 \ExplSyntaxOn
1287 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1288   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1289   { headingOne }
1290 \prop_gput:Nnn

```

```

1291 \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1292 { headingOne }
1293 { 1 }
1294 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererHeadingTwo` macro represents a second level heading. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the heading text.

```

1295 \def\markdownRendererHeadingTwo{%
1296   \markdownRendererHeadingTwoPrototype}%
1297 \ExplSyntaxOn
1298 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1299   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1300 { headingTwo }
1301 \prop_gput:Nnn
1302   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1303 { headingTwo }
1304 { 1 }
1305 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererHeadingThree` macro represents a third level heading. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the heading text.

```

1306 \def\markdownRendererHeadingThree{%
1307   \markdownRendererHeadingThreePrototype}%
1308 \ExplSyntaxOn
1309 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1310   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1311 { headingThree }
1312 \prop_gput:Nnn
1313   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1314 { headingThree }
1315 { 1 }
1316 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererHeadingFour` macro represents a fourth level heading. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the heading text.

```

1317 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFour{%
1318   \markdownRendererHeadingFourPrototype}%
1319 \ExplSyntaxOn
1320 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1321   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1322 { headingFour }
1323 \prop_gput:Nnn
1324   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1325 { headingFour }
1326 { 1 }
1327 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererHeadingFive` macro represents a fifth level heading. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the heading text.

```
1328 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFive{%
1329   \markdownRendererHeadingFivePrototype}%
1330 \ExplSyntaxOn
1331 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1332   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1333   { headingFive }
1334 \prop_gput:Nnn
1335   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1336   { headingFive }
1337   { 1 }
1338 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

The `\markdownRendererHeadingSix` macro represents a sixth level heading. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the heading text.

```
1339 \def\markdownRendererHeadingSix{%
1340   \markdownRendererHeadingSixPrototype}%
1341 \ExplSyntaxOn
1342 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1343   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1344   { headingSix }
1345 \prop_gput:Nnn
1346   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1347   { headingSix }
1348   { 1 }
1349 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

**2.2.3.15 HTML Comment Renderers** The `\markdownRendererInlineHtmlComment` macro represents the contents of an inline HTML comment. This macro will only be produced, when the `html` option is enabled. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the contents of the HTML comment.

The `\markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentBegin` and `\markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentEnd` macros represent the beginning and the end of a block HTML comment. The macros receive no arguments.

```
1350 \def\markdownRendererInlineHtmlComment{%
1351   \markdownRendererInlineHtmlCommentPrototype}%
1352 \ExplSyntaxOn
1353 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1354   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1355   { inlineHtmlComment }
1356 \prop_gput:Nnn
1357   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1358   { inlineHtmlComment }
1359   { 1 }
```

```

1360 \ExplSyntaxOff
1361 \def\markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentBegin{%
1362   \markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentBeginPrototype}%
1363 \ExplSyntaxOn
1364 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1365   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1366   { blockHtmlCommentBegin }
1367 \prop_gput:Nnn
1368   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1369   { blockHtmlCommentBegin }
1370   { 0 }
1371 \ExplSyntaxOff
1372 \def\markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentEnd{%
1373   \markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentEndPrototype}%
1374 \ExplSyntaxOn
1375 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1376   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1377   { blockHtmlCommentEnd }
1378 \prop_gput:Nnn
1379   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1380   { blockHtmlCommentEnd }
1381   { 0 }
1382 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.16 HTML Tag and Element Renderers** The `\markdownRendererInlineHtmlTag` macro represents an opening, closing, or empty inline HTML tag. This macro will only be produced, when the `html` option is enabled. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the contents of the HTML tag.

The `\markdownRendererInputBlockHtmlElement` macro represents a block HTML element. This macro will only be produced, when the `html` option is enabled. The macro receives a single argument that filename of a file containing the contents of the HTML element.

```

1383 \def\markdownRendererInlineHtmlTag{%
1384   \markdownRendererInlineHtmlTagPrototype}%
1385 \ExplSyntaxOn
1386 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1387   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1388   { inlineHtmlTag }
1389 \prop_gput:Nnn
1390   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1391   { inlineHtmlTag }
1392   { 1 }
1393 \ExplSyntaxOff
1394 \def\markdownRendererInputBlockHtmlElement{%
1395   \markdownRendererInputBlockHtmlElementPrototype}%

```

```

1396 \ExplSyntaxOn
1397 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1398   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1399   { inputBlockHtmlElement }
1400 \prop_gput:Nnn
1401   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1402   { inputBlockHtmlElement }
1403   { 1 }
1404 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.17 Image Renderer** The `\markdownRendererImage` macro represents an image. It receives four arguments: the label, the fully escaped URI that can be directly typeset, the raw URI that can be used outside typesetting, and the title of the link.

```

1405 \def\markdownRendererImage{%
1406   \markdownRendererImagePrototype}%
1407 \ExplSyntaxOn
1408 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1409   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1410   { image }
1411 \prop_gput:Nnn
1412   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1413   { image }
1414   { 4 }
1415 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.18 Interblock Separator Renderer** The `\markdownRendererInterblockSeparator` macro represents a separator between two markdown block elements. The macro receives no arguments.

```

1416 \def\markdownRendererInterblockSeparator{%
1417   \markdownRendererInterblockSeparatorPrototype}%
1418 \ExplSyntaxOn
1419 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1420   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1421   { interblockSeparator }
1422 \prop_gput:Nnn
1423   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1424   { interblockSeparator }
1425   { 0 }
1426 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.19 Line Block Renderer** The following macros are only produced, when the `lineBlocks` option is enabled.

The `\markdownRendererLineBlockBegin` and `\markdownRendererLineBlockEnd` macros represent the beginning and the end of a line block. The macros receive no arguments.

```

1427 \def\markdownRendererLineBlockBegin{%
1428   \markdownRendererLineBlockBeginPrototype}%
1429 \ExplSyntaxOn
1430 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1431   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1432 { lineBlockBegin }
1433 \prop_gput:Nnn
1434   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1435 { lineBlockBegin }
1436 { 0 }
1437 \ExplSyntaxOff
1438 \def\markdownRendererLineBlockEnd{%
1439   \markdownRendererLineBlockEndPrototype}%
1440 \ExplSyntaxOn
1441 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1442   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1443 { lineBlockEnd }
1444 \prop_gput:Nnn
1445   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1446 { lineBlockEnd }
1447 { 0 }
1448 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.20 Line Break Renderer** The `\markdownRendererHardLineBreak` macro represents a hard line break. The macro receives no arguments.

The `\markdownRendererLineBreak` and `\markdownRendererLineBreakPrototype` macros have been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0.

```

1449 \ExplSyntaxOn
1450 \cs_new:Npn
1451   \markdownRendererHardLineBreak
1452 {
1453   \cs_if_exist:NTF
1454     \markdownRendererLineBreak
1455   {
1456     \markdownWarning
1457     {
1458       Line~break~renderer~has~been~deprecated,~
1459       to~be~removed~in~Markdown~3.0.0
1460     }
1461     \markdownRendererLineBreak
1462   }
1463 {

```

```

1464     \cs_if_exist:NTF
1465         \markdownRendererLineBreakPrototype
1466     {
1467         \markdownWarning
1468         {
1469             Line~break~renderer~prototype~has~been~deprecated,~
1470             to~be~removed~in~Markdown~3.0.0
1471         }
1472         \markdownRendererLineBreakPrototype
1473     }
1474     {
1475         \markdownRendererHardLineBreakPrototype
1476     }
1477 }
1478 }
1479 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1480     \g_@@_renderers_seq
1481     { lineBreak }
1482 \prop_gput:Nnn
1483     \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1484     { lineBreak }
1485     { 0 }
1486 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1487     \g_@@_renderers_seq
1488     { hardLineBreak }
1489 \prop_gput:Nnn
1490     \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1491     { hardLineBreak }
1492     { 0 }
1493 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.21 Link Renderer** The `\markdownRendererLink` macro represents a hyperlink. It receives four arguments: the label, the fully escaped URI that can be directly typeset, the raw URI that can be used outside typesetting, and the title of the link.

```

1494 \def\markdownRendererLink{%
1495     \markdownRendererLinkPrototype}%
1496 \ExplSyntaxOn
1497 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1498     \g_@@_renderers_seq
1499     { link }
1500 \prop_gput:Nnn
1501     \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1502     { link }
1503     { 4 }
1504 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.22 Markdown Document Renderers** The `\markdownRendererDocumentBegin` and `\markdownRendererDocumentEnd` macros represent the beginning and the end of a *markdown* document. The macros receive no arguments.

A *T<sub>E</sub>X* document may contain any number of markdown documents. Additionally, markdown documents may appear not only in a sequence, but several markdown documents may also be *nested*. Redefinitions of the macros should take this into account.

```
1505 \def\markdownRendererDocumentBegin{%
1506   \markdownRendererDocumentBeginPrototype}%
1507 \ExplSyntaxOn
1508 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1509   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1510 { documentBegin }
1511 \prop_gput:Nnn
1512   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1513 { documentBegin }
1514 { 0 }
1515 \ExplSyntaxOff
1516 \def\markdownRendererDocumentEnd{%
1517   \markdownRendererDocumentEndPrototype}%
1518 \ExplSyntaxOn
1519 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1520   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1521 { documentEnd }
1522 \prop_gput:Nnn
1523   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1524 { documentEnd }
1525 { 0 }
1526 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

**2.2.3.23 Non-Breaking Space Renderer** The `\markdownRendererNbsp` macro represents a non-breaking space.

```
1527 \def\markdownRendererNbsp{%
1528   \markdownRendererNbspPrototype}%
1529 \ExplSyntaxOn
1530 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1531   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1532 { nbsp }
1533 \prop_gput:Nnn
1534   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1535 { nbsp }
1536 { 0 }
1537 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

**2.2.3.24 Note Renderer** The `\markdownRendererNote` macro represents a note. This macro will only be produced, when the `notes` option is enabled. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the note text.

The `\markdownRendererFootnote` and `\markdownRendererFootnotePrototype` macros have been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0.

```
1538 \ExplSyntaxOn
1539 \cs_new:Npn
1540   \markdownRendererNote
1541 {
1542   \cs_if_exist:NTF
1543     \markdownRendererFootnote
1544   {
1545     \markdownWarning
1546     {
1547       Footnote~renderer~has~been~deprecated,~
1548       to~be~removed~in~Markdown~3.0.0
1549     }
1550     \markdownRendererFootnote
1551   }
1552 {
1553   \cs_if_exist:NTF
1554     \markdownRendererFootnotePrototype
1555   {
1556     \markdownWarning
1557     {
1558       Footnote~renderer~prototype~has~been~deprecated,~
1559       to~be~removed~in~Markdown~3.0.0
1560     }
1561     \markdownRendererFootnotePrototype
1562   }
1563 {
1564   \markdownRendererNotePrototype
1565 }
1566 }
1567 }
1568 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1569   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1570 {
1571   footnote
1572 \prop_gput:Nnn
1573   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1574 {
1575   footnote
1576   1
1577 }
1578 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1579   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1580 {
1581   note
1582 }
1583 \prop_gput:Nnn
```

```

1579   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1580   { note }
1581   { 1 }
1582 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.25 Ordered List Renderers** The `\markdownRendererOlBegin` macro represents the beginning of an ordered list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `fancyLists` option is disabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

1583 \def\markdownRendererOlBegin{%
1584   \markdownRendererOlBeginPrototype}%
1585 \ExplSyntaxOn
1586 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1587   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1588   { olBegin }
1589 \prop_gput:Nnn
1590   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1591   { olBegin }
1592   { 0 }
1593 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererOlBeginTight` macro represents the beginning of an ordered list that contains no item with several paragraphs of text (the list is tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `tightLists` option is enabled and the `fancyLists` option is disabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

1594 \def\markdownRendererOlBeginTight{%
1595   \markdownRendererOlBeginTightPrototype}%
1596 \ExplSyntaxOn
1597 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1598   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1599   { olBeginTight }
1600 \prop_gput:Nnn
1601   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1602   { olBeginTight }
1603   { 0 }
1604 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererFancyOlBegin` macro represents the beginning of a fancy ordered list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `fancyLists` option is enabled. The macro receives two arguments: the style of the list item labels (`Decimal`, `LowerRoman`, `UpperRoman`, `LowerAlpha`, and `UpperAlpha`), and the style of delimiters between list item labels and texts (`Default`, `OneParen`, and `Period`).

```

1605 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlBegin{%
1606   \markdownRendererFancyOlBeginPrototype}%

```

```

1607 \ExplSyntaxOn
1608 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1609   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1610   { fancyOlBegin }
1611 \prop_gput:Nnn
1612   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1613   { fancyOlBegin }
1614   { 2 }
1615 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererFancyOlBeginTight` macro represents the beginning of a fancy ordered list that contains no item with several paragraphs of text (the list is tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `fancyLists` and `tightLists` options are enabled. The macro receives two arguments: the style of the list item labels, and the style of delimiters between list item labels and texts. See the `\markdownRendererFancyOlBegin` macro for the valid style values.

```

1616 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlBeginTight{%
1617   \markdownRendererFancyOlBeginTightPrototype}%
1618 \ExplSyntaxOn
1619 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1620   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1621   { fancyOlBeginTight }
1622 \prop_gput:Nnn
1623   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1624   { fancyOlBeginTight }
1625   { 2 }
1626 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererOlItem` macro represents an item in an ordered list. This macro will only be produced, when the `startNumber` option is disabled and the `fancyLists` option is disabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

1627 \def\markdownRendererOlItem{%
1628   \markdownRendererOlItemPrototype}%
1629 \ExplSyntaxOn
1630 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1631   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1632   { olItem }
1633 \prop_gput:Nnn
1634   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1635   { olItem }
1636   { 0 }
1637 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererOlItemEnd` macro represents the end of an item in an ordered list. This macro will only be produced, when the `fancyLists` option is disabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

1638 \def\markdownRendererOlItemEnd{%
1639   \markdownRendererOlItemEndPrototype}%
1640 \ExplSyntaxOn
1641 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1642   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1643 { olItemEnd }
1644 \prop_gput:Nnn
1645   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1646 { olItemEnd }
1647 { 0 }
1648 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumber` macro represents an item in an ordered list. This macro will only be produced, when the `startNumber` option is enabled and the `fancyLists` option is disabled. The macro receives a single numeric argument that corresponds to the item number.

```

1649 \def\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumber{%
1650   \markdownRendererOlItemWithNumberPrototype}%
1651 \ExplSyntaxOn
1652 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1653   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1654 { olItemWithNumber }
1655 \prop_gput:Nnn
1656   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1657 { olItemWithNumber }
1658 { 1 }
1659 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererFancyOlItem` macro represents an item in a fancy ordered list. This macro will only be produced, when the `startNumber` option is disabled and the `fancyLists` option is enabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

1660 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlItem{%
1661   \markdownRendererFancyOlItemPrototype}%
1662 \ExplSyntaxOn
1663 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1664   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1665 { fancyOlItem }
1666 \prop_gput:Nnn
1667   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1668 { fancyOlItem }
1669 { 0 }
1670 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererFancyOlItemEnd` macro represents the end of an item in a fancy ordered list. This macro will only be produced, when the `fancyLists` option is enabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

1671 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlItemEnd{%
1672   \markdownRendererFancyOlItemEndPrototype}%
1673 \ExplSyntaxOn
1674 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1675   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1676   { fancyOlItemEnd }
1677 \prop_gput:Nnn
1678   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1679   { fancyOlItemEnd }
1680   { 0 }
1681 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererFancyOlItemWithNumber` macro represents an item in a fancy ordered list. This macro will only be produced, when the `startNumber` and `fancyLists` options are enabled. The macro receives a single numeric argument that corresponds to the item number.

```

1682 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlItemWithNumber{%
1683   \markdownRendererFancyOlItemWithNumberPrototype}%
1684 \ExplSyntaxOn
1685 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1686   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1687   { fancyOlItemWithNumber }
1688 \prop_gput:Nnn
1689   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1690   { fancyOlItemWithNumber }
1691   { 1 }
1692 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererOlEnd` macro represents the end of an ordered list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `fancyLists` option is disabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

1693 \def\markdownRendererOlEnd{%
1694   \markdownRendererOlEndPrototype}%
1695 \ExplSyntaxOn
1696 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1697   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1698   { olEnd }
1699 \prop_gput:Nnn
1700   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1701   { olEnd }
1702   { 0 }
1703 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererOlEndTight` macro represents the end of an ordered list that contains no item with several paragraphs of text (the list is tight). This macro

will only be produced, when the `tightLists` option is enabled and the `fancyLists` option is disabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```
1704 \def\markdownRendererOlEndTight{%
1705   \markdownRendererOlEndTightPrototype}%
1706 \ExplSyntaxOn
1707 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1708   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1709 { olEndTight }
1710 \prop_gput:Nnn
1711   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1712 { olEndTight }
1713 { 0 }
1714 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

The `\markdownRendererFancyOlEnd` macro represents the end of a fancy ordered list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `fancyLists` option is enabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```
1715 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlEnd{%
1716   \markdownRendererFancyOlEndPrototype}%
1717 \ExplSyntaxOn
1718 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1719   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1720 { fancyOlEnd }
1721 \prop_gput:Nnn
1722   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1723 { fancyOlEnd }
1724 { 0 }
1725 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

The `\markdownRendererFancyOlEndTight` macro represents the end of a fancy ordered list that contains no item with several paragraphs of text (the list is tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `fancyLists` and `tightLists` options are enabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```
1726 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlEndTight{%
1727   \markdownRendererFancyOlEndTightPrototype}%
1728 \ExplSyntaxOn
1729 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1730   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1731 { fancyOlEndTight }
1732 \prop_gput:Nnn
1733   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1734 { fancyOlEndTight }
1735 { 0 }
1736 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

**2.2.3.26 Parenthesized Citations Renderer** The `\markdownRendererCite` macro represents a string of one or more parenthetical citations. This macro will only be produced, when the `citations` option is enabled. The macro receives the parameter `{<number of citations>}` followed by `<suppress author>` `{<prenote>} {<postnote>} {<name>}` repeated `<number of citations>` times. The `<suppress author>` parameter is either the token `-`, when the author's name is to be suppressed, or `+` otherwise.

```

1737 \def\markdownRendererCite{%
1738   \markdownRendererCitePrototype}%
1739 \ExplSyntaxOn
1740 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1741   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1742   { cite }
1743 \prop_gput:Nnn
1744   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1745   { cite }
1746   { 1 }
1747 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.27 Raw Content Renderers** The `\markdownRendererInputRawInline` macro represents an inline raw span. The macro receives two arguments: the filename of a file containing the inline raw span contents and the raw attribute that designates the format of the inline raw span. This macro will only be produced, when the `rawAttribute` option is enabled.

```

1748 \def\markdownRendererInputRawInline{%
1749   \markdownRendererInputRawInlinePrototype}%
1750 \ExplSyntaxOn
1751 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1752   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1753   { inputRawInline }
1754 \prop_gput:Nnn
1755   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1756   { inputRawInline }
1757   { 2 }
1758 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererInputRawBlock` macro represents a raw block. The macro receives two arguments: the filename of a file containing the raw block and the raw attribute that designates the format of the raw block. This macro will only be produced, when the `rawAttribute` and `fencedCode` options are enabled.

```

1759 \def\markdownRendererInputRawBlock{%
1760   \markdownRendererInputRawBlockPrototype}%
1761 \ExplSyntaxOn
1762 \seq_gput_right:Nn

```

```

1763   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1764   { inputRawBlock }
1765 \prop_gput:Nnn
1766   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1767   { inputRawBlock }
1768   { 2 }
1769 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.28 Section Renderers** The `\markdownRendererSectionBegin` and `\markdownRendererSectionEnd` macros represent the beginning and the end of a section based on headings.

```

1770 \def\markdownRendererSectionBegin{%
1771   \markdownRendererSectionBeginPrototype}%
1772 \ExplSyntaxOn
1773 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1774   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1775   { sectionBegin }
1776 \prop_gput:Nnn
1777   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1778   { sectionBegin }
1779   { 0 }
1780 \ExplSyntaxOff
1781 \def\markdownRendererSectionEnd{%
1782   \markdownRendererSectionEndPrototype}%
1783 \ExplSyntaxOn
1784 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1785   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1786   { sectionEnd }
1787 \prop_gput:Nnn
1788   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1789   { sectionEnd }
1790   { 0 }
1791 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.29 Replacement Character Renderers** The `\markdownRendererReplacementCharacter` macro represents the U+0000 and U+FFFD Unicode characters. The macro receives no arguments.

```

1792 \def\markdownRendererReplacementCharacter{%
1793   \markdownRendererReplacementCharacterPrototype}%
1794 \ExplSyntaxOn
1795 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1796   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1797   { replacementCharacter }
1798 \prop_gput:Nnn
1799   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1800   { replacementCharacter }

```

```

1801 { 0 }
1802 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

**2.2.3.30 Special Character Renderers** The following macros replace any special plain TeX characters, including the active pipe character (|) of ConTeXt, in the input text. These macros will only be produced, when the `hybrid` option is `false`.

```

1803 \def\markdownRendererLeftBrace{%
1804   \markdownRendererLeftBracePrototype}%
1805 \ExplSyntaxOn
1806 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1807   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1808   { leftBrace }
1809 \prop_gput:Nnn
1810   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1811   { leftBrace }
1812   { 0 }
1813 \ExplSyntaxOff
1814 \def\markdownRendererRightBrace{%
1815   \markdownRendererRightBracePrototype}%
1816 \ExplSyntaxOn
1817 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1818   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1819   { rightBrace }
1820 \prop_gput:Nnn
1821   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1822   { rightBrace }
1823   { 0 }
1824 \ExplSyntaxOff
1825 \def\markdownRendererDollarSign{%
1826   \markdownRendererDollarSignPrototype}%
1827 \ExplSyntaxOn
1828 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1829   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1830   { dollarSign }
1831 \prop_gput:Nnn
1832   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1833   { dollarSign }
1834   { 0 }
1835 \ExplSyntaxOff
1836 \def\markdownRendererPercentSign{%
1837   \markdownRendererPercentSignPrototype}%
1838 \ExplSyntaxOn
1839 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1840   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1841   { percentSign }
1842 \prop_gput:Nnn
```

```

1843   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1844   { percentSign }
1845   { 0 }
1846 \ExplSyntaxOff
1847 \def\markdownRendererAmpersand{%
1848   \markdownRendererAmpersandPrototype}%
1849 \ExplSyntaxOn
1850 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1851   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1852   { ampersand }
1853 \prop_gput:Nnn
1854   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1855   { ampersand }
1856   { 0 }
1857 \ExplSyntaxOff
1858 \def\markdownRendererUnderscore{%
1859   \markdownRendererUnderscorePrototype}%
1860 \ExplSyntaxOn
1861 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1862   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1863   { underscore }
1864 \prop_gput:Nnn
1865   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1866   { underscore }
1867   { 0 }
1868 \ExplSyntaxOff
1869 \def\markdownRendererHash{%
1870   \markdownRendererHashPrototype}%
1871 \ExplSyntaxOn
1872 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1873   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1874   { hash }
1875 \prop_gput:Nnn
1876   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1877   { hash }
1878   { 0 }
1879 \ExplSyntaxOff
1880 \def\markdownRendererCircumflex{%
1881   \markdownRendererCircumflexPrototype}%
1882 \ExplSyntaxOn
1883 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1884   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1885   { circumflex }
1886 \prop_gput:Nnn
1887   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1888   { circumflex }
1889   { 0 }

```

```

1890 \ExplSyntaxOff
1891 \def\markdownRendererBackslash{%
1892   \markdownRendererBackslashPrototype}%
1893 \ExplSyntaxOn
1894 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1895   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1896   { backslash }
1897 \prop_gput:Nnn
1898   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1899   { backslash }
1900   { 0 }
1901 \ExplSyntaxOff
1902 \def\markdownRendererTilde{%
1903   \markdownRendererTildePrototype}%
1904 \ExplSyntaxOn
1905 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1906   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1907   { tilde }
1908 \prop_gput:Nnn
1909   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1910   { tilde }
1911   { 0 }
1912 \ExplSyntaxOff
1913 \def\markdownRendererPipe{%
1914   \markdownRendererPipePrototype}%
1915 \ExplSyntaxOn
1916 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1917   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1918   { pipe }
1919 \prop_gput:Nnn
1920   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1921   { pipe }
1922   { 0 }
1923 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.31 Strike-Through Renderer** The `\markdownRendererStrikeThrough` macro represents a strike-through span of text. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the striked-out span of text. This macro will only be produced, when the `strikeThrough` option is enabled.

```

1924 \def\markdownRendererStrikeThrough{%
1925   \markdownRendererStrikeThroughPrototype}%
1926 \ExplSyntaxOn
1927 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1928   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1929   { strikeThrough }
1930 \prop_gput:Nnn

```

```

1931   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1932   { strikeThrough }
1933   { 1 }
1934 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.32 Subscript Renderer** The `\markdownRendererSubscript` macro represents a subscript span of text. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the subscript span of text. This macro will only be produced, when the `subscripts` option is enabled.

```

1935 \def\markdownRendererSubscript{%
1936   \markdownRendererSubscriptPrototype}%
1937 \ExplSyntaxOn
1938 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1939   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1940   { subscript }
1941 \prop_gput:Nnn
1942   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1943   { subscript }
1944   { 1 }

```

**2.2.3.33 Superscript Renderer** The `\markdownRendererSuperscript` macro represents a superscript span of text. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the superscript span of text. This macro will only be produced, when the `superscripts` option is enabled.

```

1945 \def\markdownRendererSuperscript{%
1946   \markdownRendererSuperscriptPrototype}%
1947 \ExplSyntaxOn
1948 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1949   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1950   { superscript }
1951 \prop_gput:Nnn
1952   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1953   { superscript }
1954   { 1 }
1955 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.34 Table Renderer** The `\markdownRendererTable` macro represents a table. This macro will only be produced, when the `pipeTables` option is enabled. The macro receives the parameters `{<caption>} {<number of rows>} {<number of columns>}` followed by `{<alignments>}` and then by `{<row>}` repeated `<number of rows>` times, where `<row>` is `{<column>}` repeated `<number of columns>` times, `<alignments>` is `{<alignment>}` repeated `<number of columns>` times, and `<alignment>` is one of the following:

- **d** – The corresponding column has an unspecified (default) alignment.
- **l** – The corresponding column is left-aligned.
- **c** – The corresponding column is centered.
- **r** – The corresponding column is right-aligned.

```

1956 \def\markdownRendererTable{%
1957   \markdownRendererTablePrototype}%
1958 \ExplSyntaxOn
1959 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1960   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1961 { table }
1962 \prop_gput:Nnn
1963   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1964 { table }
1965 { 3 }
1966 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.35 Tex Math Renderers** The `\markdownRendererInlineMath` and `\markdownRendererDisplayMath` macros represent inline and display T<sub>E</sub>X math. Both macros receive a single argument that corresponds to the tex math content. These macros will only be produced, when the `texMathDollars` option is enabled.

```

1967 \def\markdownRendererInlineMath{%
1968   \markdownRendererInlineMathPrototype}%
1969 \ExplSyntaxOn
1970 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1971   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1972 { inlineMath }
1973 \prop_gput:Nnn
1974   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1975 { inlineMath }
1976 { 1 }
1977 \ExplSyntaxOff
1978 \def\markdownRendererDisplayMath{%
1979   \markdownRendererDisplayMathPrototype}%
1980 \ExplSyntaxOn
1981 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1982   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1983 { displayMath }
1984 \prop_gput:Nnn
1985   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1986 { displayMath }
1987 { 1 }
1988 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.36 Text Citations Renderer** The `\markdownRendererTextCite` macro represents a string of one or more text citations. This macro will only be produced,

when the `citations` option is enabled. The macro receives parameters in the same format as the `\markdownRendererCite` macro.

```
1989 \def\markdownRendererTextCite{%
1990   \markdownRendererTextCitePrototype}%
1991 \ExplSyntaxOn
1992 \seq_gput_right:Nn
1993   \g_@@_renderers_seq
1994   { textCite }
1995 \prop_gput:Nnn
1996   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
1997   { textCite }
1998   { 1 }
1999 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

**2.2.3.37 Thematic Break Renderer** The `\markdownRendererThematicBreak` macro represents a thematic break. The macro receives no arguments.

The `\markdownRendererHorizontalRule` and `\markdownRendererHorizontalRulePrototype` macros have been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0.

```
2000 \ExplSyntaxOn
2001 \cs_new:Npn
2002   \markdownRendererThematicBreak
2003   {
2004     \cs_if_exist:NTF
2005       \markdownRendererHorizontalRule
2006       {
2007         \markdownWarning
2008         {
2009           Horizontal~rule~renderer~has~been~deprecated,~
2010           to~be~removed~in~Markdown~3.0.0
2011         }
2012       \markdownRendererHorizontalRule
2013     }
2014   {
2015     \cs_if_exist:NTF
2016       \markdownRendererHorizontalRulePrototype
2017       {
2018         \markdownWarning
2019         {
2020           Horizontal~rule~renderer~prototype~has~been~deprecated,~
2021           to~be~removed~in~Markdown~3.0.0
2022         }
2023       \markdownRendererHorizontalRulePrototype
2024     }
2025   {
2026     \markdownRendererThematicBreakPrototype
2027   }
```

```

2028      }
2029  }
2030 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2031   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2032   { horizontalRule }
2033 \prop_gput:Nnn
2034   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2035   { horizontalRule }
2036   { 0 }
2037 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2038   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2039   { thematicBreak }
2040 \prop_gput:Nnn
2041   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2042   { thematicBreak }
2043   { 0 }
2044 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.38 Tickbox Renderers** The macros named `\markdownRendererTickedBox`, `\markdownRendererHalfTickedBox`, and `\markdownRendererUntickedBox` represent ticked and unticked boxes, respectively. These macros will either be produced, when the `taskLists` option is enabled, or when the Ballot Box with X (☒, U+2612), Hourglass (⌚, U+231B) or Ballot Box (☐, U+2610) Unicode characters are encountered in the markdown input, respectively.

```

2045 \def\markdownRendererTickedBox{%
2046   \markdownRendererTickedBoxPrototype}%
2047 \ExplSyntaxOn
2048 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2049   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2050   { tickedBox }
2051 \prop_gput:Nnn
2052   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2053   { tickedBox }
2054   { 0 }
2055 \ExplSyntaxOff
2056 \def\markdownRendererHalfTickedBox{%
2057   \markdownRendererHalfTickedBoxPrototype}%
2058 \ExplSyntaxOn
2059 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2060   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2061   { halfTickedBox }
2062 \prop_gput:Nnn
2063   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2064   { halfTickedBox }
2065   { 0 }
2066 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

```

2067 \def\markdownRendererUntickedBox{%
2068   \markdownRendererUntickedBoxPrototype}%
2069 \ExplSyntaxOn
2070 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2071   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2072 { untickedBox }
2073 \prop_gput:Nnn
2074   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2075 { untickedBox }
2076 { 0 }
2077 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.2.3.39 YAML Metadata Renderers** The `\markdownRendererJekyllDataBegin` macro represents the beginning of a YAML document. This macro will only be produced when the `jekyllData` option is enabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

2078 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataBegin{%
2079   \markdownRendererJekyllDataBeginPrototype}%
2080 \ExplSyntaxOn
2081 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2082   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2083 { jekyllDataBegin }
2084 \prop_gput:Nnn
2085   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2086 { jekyllDataBegin }
2087 { 0 }
2088 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererJekyllDataEnd` macro represents the end of a YAML document. This macro will only be produced when the `jekyllData` option is enabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```

2089 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataEnd{%
2090   \markdownRendererJekyllDataEndPrototype}%
2091 \ExplSyntaxOn
2092 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2093   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2094 { jekyllDataEnd }
2095 \prop_gput:Nnn
2096   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2097 { jekyllDataEnd }
2098 { 0 }
2099 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererJekyllDataMappingBegin` macro represents the beginning of a mapping in a YAML document. This macro will only be produced when the `jekyllData` option is enabled. The macro receives two arguments: the scalar key

in the parent structure, cast to a string following YAML serialization rules, and the number of items in the mapping.

```
2100 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataMappingBegin{%
2101   \markdownRendererJekyllDataMappingBeginPrototype}%
2102 \ExplSyntaxOn
2103 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2104   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2105 { jekyllDataMappingBegin }
2106 \prop_gput:Nnn
2107   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2108 { jekyllDataMappingBegin }
2109 { 2 }
2110 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

The `\markdownRendererJekyllDataMappingEnd` macro represents the end of a mapping in a YAML document. This macro will only be produced when the `jekyllData` option is enabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```
2111 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataMappingEnd{%
2112   \markdownRendererJekyllDataMappingEndPrototype}%
2113 \ExplSyntaxOn
2114 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2115   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2116 { jekyllDataMappingEnd }
2117 \prop_gput:Nnn
2118   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2119 { jekyllDataMappingEnd }
2120 { 0 }
2121 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

The `\markdownRendererJekyllDataSequenceBegin` macro represents the beginning of a sequence in a YAML document. This macro will only be produced when the `jekyllData` option is enabled. The macro receives two arguments: the scalar key in the parent structure, cast to a string following YAML serialization rules, and the number of items in the sequence.

```
2122 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataSequenceBegin{%
2123   \markdownRendererJekyllDataSequenceBeginPrototype}%
2124 \ExplSyntaxOn
2125 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2126   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2127 { jekyllDataSequenceBegin }
2128 \prop_gput:Nnn
2129   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2130 { jekyllDataSequenceBegin }
2131 { 2 }
2132 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

The `\markdownRendererJekyllDataSequenceEnd` macro represents the end of a sequence in a YAML document. This macro will only be produced when the `jekyllData` option is enabled. The macro receives no arguments.

```
2133 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataSequenceEnd{%
2134   \markdownRendererJekyllDataSequenceEndPrototype}%
2135 \ExplSyntaxOn
2136 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2137   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2138 { jekyllDataSequenceEnd }
2139 \prop_gput:Nnn
2140   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2141 { jekyllDataSequenceEnd }
2142 { 0 }
2143 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

The `\markdownRendererJekyllDataBoolean` macro represents a boolean scalar value in a YAML document. This macro will only be produced when the `jekyllData` option is enabled. The macro receives two arguments: the scalar key in the parent structure, and the scalar value, both cast to a string following YAML serialization rules.

```
2144 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataBoolean{%
2145   \markdownRendererJekyllDataBooleanPrototype}%
2146 \ExplSyntaxOn
2147 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2148   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2149 { jekyllDataBoolean }
2150 \prop_gput:Nnn
2151   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2152 { jekyllDataBoolean }
2153 { 2 }
2154 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

The `\markdownRendererJekyllDataNumber` macro represents a numeric scalar value in a YAML document. This macro will only be produced when the `jekyllData` option is enabled. The macro receives two arguments: the scalar key in the parent structure, and the scalar value, both cast to a string following YAML serialization rules.

```
2155 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataNumber{%
2156   \markdownRendererJekyllDataNumberPrototype}%
2157 \ExplSyntaxOn
2158 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2159   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2160 { jekyllDataNumber }
2161 \prop_gput:Nnn
2162   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
```

```

2163 { jekyllDataNumber }
2164 { 2 }
2165 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererJekyllDataString` macro represents a string scalar value in a YAML document. This macro will only be produced when the `jekyllData` option is enabled. The macro receives two arguments: the scalar key in the parent structure, cast to a string following YAML serialization rules, and the scalar value.

```

2166 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataString{%
2167   \markdownRendererJekyllDataStringPrototype}%
2168 \ExplSyntaxOn
2169 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2170   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2171   { jekyllDataString }
2172 \prop_gput:Nnn
2173   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2174   { jekyllDataString }
2175   { 2 }
2176 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownRendererJekyllDataEmpty` macro represents an empty scalar value in a YAML document. This macro will only be produced when the `jekyllData` option is enabled. The macro receives one argument: the scalar key in the parent structure, cast to a string following YAML serialization rules.

See also Section 2.2.4.1 for the description of the high-level `expl3` interface that you can also use to react to YAML metadata.

```

2177 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataEmpty{%
2178   \markdownRendererJekyllDataEmptyPrototype}%
2179 \ExplSyntaxOn
2180 \seq_gput_right:Nn
2181   \g_@@_renderers_seq
2182   { jekyllDataEmpty }
2183 \prop_gput:Nnn
2184   \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2185   { jekyllDataEmpty }
2186   { 1 }
2187 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

## 2.2.4 Token Renderer Prototypes

**2.2.4.1 YAML Metadata Renderer Prototypes** By default, the renderer prototypes for YAML metadata provide a high-level interface that can be programmed using the `markdown/jekyllData` key–values from the `l3keys` module of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 kernel.

```

2188 \ExplSyntaxOn
2189 \keys_define:nn

```

```

2190 { markdown/jekyllData }
2191 { }
2192 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The following  $\text{\TeX}$  macros provide definitions for the token renderers (see Section 2.2.3) that have not been redefined by the user. These macros are intended to be redefined by macro package authors who wish to provide sensible default token renderers. They are also redefined by the IATEX and ConTEXt implementations (see sections 3.3 and 3.4).

```

2193 \ExplSyntaxOn
2194 \cs_new:Nn \@@_plaintex_define_renderer_prototypes:
2195 {
2196     \seq_map_function:NN
2197         \g_@@_renderers_seq
2198         \@@_plaintex_define_renderer_prototype:n
2199         \let\markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentBeginPrototype=\iffalse
2200         \let\markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentBegin=\iffalse
2201         \let\markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentEndPrototype=\fi
2202         \let\markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentEnd=\fi

```

The `\markdownRendererFootnote` and `\markdownRendererFootnotePrototype` macros have been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0.

```

2203 \cs_undefine:N \markdownRendererFootnote
2204 \cs_undefine:N \markdownRendererFootnotePrototype

```

The `\markdownRendererHorizontalRule` and `\markdownRendererHorizontalRulePrototype` macros have been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0.

```

2205 \cs_undefine:N \markdownRendererHorizontalRule
2206 \cs_undefine:N \markdownRendererHorizontalRulePrototype
2207 }
2208 \cs_new:Nn \@@_plaintex_define_renderer_prototype:n
2209 {
2210     \@@_renderer_prototype_tl_to_csnname:nN
2211     { #1 }
2212     \l_tmpa_tl
2213     \prop_get:NnN
2214     \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2215     { #1 }
2216     \l_tmpb_tl
2217     \@@_plaintex_define_renderer_prototype:cV
2218     { \l_tmpa_tl }
2219     \l_tmpb_tl
2220 }
2221 \cs_new:Nn \@@_renderer_prototype_tl_to_csnname:nN
2222 {
2223     \tl_set:Nn
2224     \l_tmpa_tl
2225     { \str_uppercase:n { #1 } }

```

```

2226     \tl_set:Nx
2227         #2
2228     {
2229         markdownRenderer
2230         \tl_head:f { \l_tmpa_tl }
2231         \tl_tail:n { #1 }
2232         Prototype
2233     }
2234 }
2235 \cs_new:Nn \@@_plaintex_define_renderer_prototype:Nn
2236 {
2237     \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn
2238         #1
2239         \cs_set:Npn
2240         { #2 }
2241         { }
2242 }
2243 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
2244     \@@_plaintex_define_renderer_prototype:Nn
2245     { cV }
2246 \@@_plaintex_define_renderer_prototypes:
2247 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

## 2.2.5 Logging Facilities

The `\markdownInfo`, `\markdownWarning`, and `\markdownError` macros perform logging for the Markdown package. Their first argument specifies the text of the info, warning, or error message. The `\markdownError` macro receives a second argument that provides a help text. You may redefine these macros to redirect and process the info, warning, and error messages.

## 2.2.6 Miscellanea

The `\markdownMakeOther` macro is used by the package, when a `TEX` engine that does not support direct Lua access is starting to buffer a text. The plain `TEX` implementation changes the category code of plain `TEX` special characters to `other`, but there may be other active characters that may break the output. This macro should temporarily change the category of these to `other`.

```
2248 \let\markdownMakeOther\relax
```

The `\markdownReadAndConvert` macro implements the `\markdownBegin` macro. The first argument specifies the token sequence that will terminate the markdown input (`\markdownEnd` in the instance of the `\markdownBegin` macro) when the plain `TEX` special characters have had their category changed to `other`. The second argument

specifies the token sequence that will actually be inserted into the document, when the ending token sequence has been found.

```
2249 \let\markdownReadAndConvert\relax
2250 \begingroup
```

Locally swap the category code of the backslash symbol (`\`) with the pipe symbol (`|`). This is required in order that all the special symbols in the first argument of the `markdownReadAndConvert` macro have the category code *other*.

```
2251 \catcode`\|=0\catcode`\\=12%
2252 \gdef\markdownBegin{%
2253     \markdownReadAndConvert{\markdownEnd}%
2254             {\|markdownEnd\}}%
2255 \endgroup
```

The macro is exposed in the interface, so that the user can create their own markdown environments. Due to the way the arguments are passed to Lua (see Section 3.2.6), the first argument may not contain the string `]` (regardless of the category code of the bracket symbol `[]`).

The `\markdownMode` macro specifies how the plain TeX implementation interfaces with the Lua interface. The valid values and their meaning are as follows:

- `0` – Shell escape via the 18 output file stream
- `1` – Shell escape via the Lua `os.execute` method
- `2` – Direct Lua access
- `3` – The `lt3luabridge` Lua package

By defining the macro, the user can coerce the package to use a specific mode. If the user does not define the macro prior to loading the plain TeX implementation, the correct value will be automatically detected. The outcome of changing the value of `\markdownMode` after the implementation has been loaded is undefined.

The `\markdownMode` macro has been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0. The code that corresponds to `\markdownMode` value of `3` will be the only implementation.

```
2256 \ExplSyntaxOn
2257 \cs_if_exist:NF
2258     \markdownMode
2259 {
2260     \file_if_exist:nTF
2261         { lt3luabridge.tex }
2262     {
2263         \cs_new:Npn
2264             \markdownMode
2265             { 3 }
2266     }
2267     {
2268         \cs_if_exist:NTF
2269             \directlua
```

```

2270      {
2271          \cs_new:Npn
2272              \markdownMode
2273              { 2 }
2274      }
2275      {
2276          \cs_new:Npn
2277              \markdownMode
2278              { 0 }
2279      }
2280  }
2281 }
2282 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownLuaRegisterIBCallback` and `\markdownLuaUnregisterIBCallback` macros have been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0:

```

2283 \def\markdownLuaRegisterIBCallback#1{\relax}%
2284 \def\markdownLuaUnregisterIBCallback#1{\relax}%

```

## 2.3 L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Interface

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X interface provides L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X environments for the typesetting of markdown input from within L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X, facilities for setting Lua, plain T<sub>E</sub>X, and L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X options used during the conversion from markdown to plain T<sub>E</sub>X, and facilities for changing the way markdown tokens are rendered. The rest of the interface is inherited from the plain T<sub>E</sub>X interface (see Section 2.2).

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X implementation redefines the plain T<sub>E</sub>X logging macros (see Section 3.2.1) to use the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X `\PackageInfo`, `\PackageWarning`, and `\PackageError` macros.

```

2285 \newcommand\markdownInfo[1]{\PackageInfo{markdown}{#1}}%
2286 \newcommand\markdownWarning[1]{\PackageWarning{markdown}{#1}}%
2287 \newcommand\markdownError[2]{\PackageError{markdown}{#1}{#2.}}%
2288 \input markdown/markdown

```

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X interface is implemented by the `markdown.sty` file, which can be loaded from the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X document preamble as follows:

```
\usepackage[<options>]{markdown}
```

where `<options>` are the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X interface options (see Section 2.3.2). Note that `<options>` inside the `\usepackage` macro may not set the `markdownRenderers` (see Section 2.3.2.5) and `markdownRendererPrototypes` (see Section 2.3.2.6) keys. This limitation is due to the way L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub>  parses package options.

### 2.3.1 Typesetting Markdown

The interface exposes the `markdown` and `markdown*` L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X environments, and redefines the `\markdownInput` command.

The `markdown` and `markdown*` L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X environments are used to typeset markdown document fragments. The starred version of the `markdown` environment accepts L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X interface options (see Section 2.3.2) as its only argument. These options will only influence this markdown document fragment.

```
2289 \newenvironment{markdown}{\relax\relax  
2290 \newenvironment{markdown*}{[1]\relax\relax}
```

You may prepend your own code to the `\markdown` macro and append your own code to the `\endmarkdown` macro to produce special effects before and after the `markdown` L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X environment (and likewise for the starred version).

Note that the `markdown` and `markdown*` L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X environments are subject to the same limitations as the `\markdownBegin` and `\markdownEnd` macros exposed by the plain T<sub>E</sub>X interface.

The following example L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X code showcases the usage of the `markdown` and `markdown*` environments:

<code>\documentclass{article} \usepackage{markdown} \begin{document} % ... \begin{markdown} _Hello_ **world** ... \end{markdown} % ... \end{document}</code>	<code>\documentclass{article} \usepackage{markdown} \begin{document} % ... \begin{markdown*}[smartEllipses] _Hello_ **world** ... \end{markdown*} % ... \end{document}</code>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

The `\markdownInput` macro accepts a single mandatory parameter containing the filename of a markdown document and expands to the result of the conversion of the input markdown document to plain T<sub>E</sub>X. Unlike the `\markdownInput` macro provided by the plain T<sub>E</sub>X interface, this macro also accepts L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X interface options (see Section 2.3.2) as its optional argument. These options will only influence this markdown document.

The following example L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X code showcases the usage of the `\markdownInput` macro:

<code>\documentclass{article} \usepackage{markdown} \begin{document} \markdownInput[smartEllipses]{hello.md} \end{document}</code>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 2.3.2 Options

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X options are represented by a comma-delimited list of  $\langle key \rangle = \langle value \rangle$  pairs. For boolean options, the  $= \langle value \rangle$  part is optional, and  $\langle key \rangle$  will be interpreted as  $\langle key \rangle = \text{true}$  if the  $= \langle value \rangle$  part has been omitted.

Except for the `plain` option described in Section 2.3.2.1, and the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X themes described in Section 2.3.2.2, and the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X setup snippets described in Section 2.3.2.3, L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X options map directly to the options recognized by the plain T<sub>E</sub>X interface (see Section 2.2.2) and to the markdown token renderers and their prototypes recognized by the plain T<sub>E</sub>X interface (see Sections 2.2.3 and 2.2.4).

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X options may be specified when loading the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X package, when using the `markdown*` L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X environment or the `\markdownInput` macro (see Section 2.3), or via the `\markdownSetup` macro. The `\markdownSetup` macro receives the options to set up as its only argument:

```
2291 \ExplSyntaxOn
2292 \cs_new:Nn
2293   \@@_setup:n
2294 {
2295   \keys_set:nn
2296     { markdown/latex-options }
2297     { #1 }
2298 }
2299 \let\markdownSetup=\@@_setup:n
2300 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

We may also store L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X options as *setup snippets* and invoke them later using the `\markdownSetupSnippet` macro. The `\markdownSetupSnippet` macro receives two arguments: the name of the setup snippet and the options to store:

```
2301 \newcommand\markdownSetupSnippet[2]{%
2302   \markdownIfSnippetExists{#1}{%
2303     {%
2304       \markdownWarning
2305         {Redefined setup snippet \markdownLaTeXThemeName{#1}}%
2306       \csname markdownLaTeXSetupSnippet%
2307         \markdownLaTeXThemeName{#1}\endcsname{#2}%
2308     }{%
2309       \newtoks\next
2310       \next={#2}%
2311       \expandafter\let\csname markdownLaTeXSetupSnippet%
2312         \markdownLaTeXThemeName{#1}\endcsname=\next
2313     }{}}%
```

To decide whether a setup snippet exists, we can use the `\markdownIfSnippetExists` macro:

```
2314 \newcommand\markdownIfSnippetExists[3]{%
2315   \@ifundefined
```

```

2316     {markdownLaTeXSetupSnippet\markdownLaTeXThemeName#1}%
2317     {#3}{#2}}%

```

See Section 2.3.2.2 for information on interactions between setup snippets and L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X themes. See Section 2.3.2.3 for information about invoking the stored setup snippets.

To enable the enumeration of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X options, we will maintain the `\g_@@_latex_options_seq` sequence.

```

2318 \ExplSyntaxOn
2319 \seq_new:N \g_@@_latex_options_seq

```

To enable the reflection of default L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X options and their types, we will maintain the `\g_@@_default_latex_options_prop` and `\g_@@_latex_option_types_prop` property lists, respectively.

```

2320 \prop_new:N \g_@@_latex_option_types_prop
2321 \prop_new:N \g_@@_default_latex_options_prop
2322 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_option_layer_latex_tl { latex }
2323 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_option_layers_seq \c_@@_option_layer_latex_tl
2324 \cs_new:Nn
2325   \@@_add_latex_option:nnn
2326   {
2327     \@@_add_option:Vnnn
2328     \c_@@_option_layer_latex_tl
2329     { #1 }
2330     { #2 }
2331     { #3 }
2332   }

```

**2.3.2.1 No default token renderer prototypes** Default token renderer prototypes require L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X packages that may clash with other packages used in a document. Additionally, if we redefine token renderers and renderer prototypes ourselves, the default definitions will bring no benefit to us. Using the `plain` package option, we can keep the default definitions from the plain T<sub>E</sub>X implementation (see Section 3.2.2) and prevent the soft L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X prerequisites in Section 1.1.3 from being loaded: The plain option must be set before or when loading the package. Setting the option after loading the package will have no effect.

```
\usepackage[plain]{markdown}
```

```

2333 \@@_add_latex_option:nnn
2334   { plain }
2335   { boolean }
2336   { false }
2337 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.3.2.2 L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X themes** User-defined L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X themes for the Markdown package provide a domain-specific interpretation of Markdown tokens. Similarly to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X packages, themes allow the authors to achieve a specific look and other high-level goals without low-level programming.

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X option `theme=⟨theme name⟩` loads a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X package (further referred to as *a theme*) named `markdowntheme⟨munged theme name⟩.sty`, where the *munged theme name* is the *theme name* after the substitution of all forward slashes (/) for an underscore (\_), the *theme name* is *qualified* and contains no underscores, and a value is qualified if and only if it contains at least one forward slash. Themes are inspired by the Beamer L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X package, which provides similar functionality with its `\usetheme` macro [8, Section 15.1].

Theme names must be qualified to minimize naming conflicts between different themes intended for a single L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X document class or for a single L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X package. The preferred format of a theme name is `⟨theme author⟩/⟨target LATEX document class or package⟩/⟨private naming scheme⟩`, where the *private naming scheme* may contain additional forward slashes. For example, a theme by a user `witiko` for the MU theme of the Beamer document class may have the name `witiko/beamer/MU`.

Theme names are munged, because L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X packages are identified only by their filenames, not by their pathnames. [9] Therefore, we can't store the qualified theme names directly using directories, but we must encode the individual segments of the qualified theme in the filename. For example, loading a theme named `witiko/beamer/MU` would load a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X package named `markdownthemewitiko_beamer_MU.sty`.

If the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X option with key `theme` is (repeatedly) specified in the `\usepackage` macro, the loading of the theme(s) will be postponed in first-in-first-out order until after the Markdown L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X package has been loaded. Otherwise, the theme(s) will be loaded immediately. For example, there is a theme named `witiko/dot`, which typesets fenced code blocks with the `dot` infostring as images of directed graphs rendered by the Graphviz tools. The following code would first load the Markdown package, then the `markdownthemewitiko_beamer_MU.sty` L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X package, and finally the `markdownthemewitiko_dot.sty` L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X package:

```
\usepackage[
    theme = witiko/beamer/MU,
    theme = witiko/dot,
] {markdown}
```

```
2338 \newif\ifmarkdownLaTeXLoaded
2339   \markdownLaTeXLoadedfalse
2340 \AtEndOfPackage{\markdownLaTeXLoadedtrue}
2341 \ExplSyntaxOn
2342 \tl_new:N \markdownLaTeXThemePackageName
```

```

2343 \cs_new:Nn
2344   \@@_set_latex_theme:n
2345 {
2346   \str_if_in:nnF
2347     { #1 }
2348     { / }
2349   {
2350     \markdownError
2351     { Won't~load~theme~with~unqualified~name~#1 }
2352     { Theme~names~must~contain~at~least~one~forward~slash }
2353   }
2354   \str_if_in:nnT
2355     { #1 }
2356     { _ }
2357   {
2358     \markdownError
2359     { Won't~load~theme~with~an~underscore~in~its~name~#1 }
2360     { Theme~names~must~not~contain~underscores~in~their~names }
2361   }
2362   \tl_set:Nn \markdownLaTeXThemePackageName { #1 }
2363   \str_replace_all:Nnn
2364     \markdownLaTeXThemePackageName
2365     { / }
2366     { _ }
2367   \edef\markdownLaTeXThemePackageName{
2368     markdowntheme\markdownLaTeXThemePackageName}
2369   \expandafter\markdownLaTeXThemeLoad\expandafter{
2370     \markdownLaTeXThemePackageName}{#1/}
2371 }
2372 \keys_define:nn
2373   { markdown/latex-options }
2374 {
2375   theme .code:n = { \@@_set_latex_theme:n { #1 } },
2376 }
2377 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X themes have a useful synergy with the setup snippets (see Section 2.3.2): To make it less likely that different themes will define setup snippets with the same name, we will prepend *<theme name>/* before the snippet name and use the result as the snippet name. For example, if the `witiko/dot` theme defines the `product` setup snippet, the setup snippet will be available under the name `witiko/dot/product`. Due to limitations of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X, themes may not be loaded after the beginning of a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X document.

```

2378 \ExplSyntaxOn
2379 \onlypreamble
2380   \@@_set_latex_theme:n
2381 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

Example themes provided with the Markdown package include:

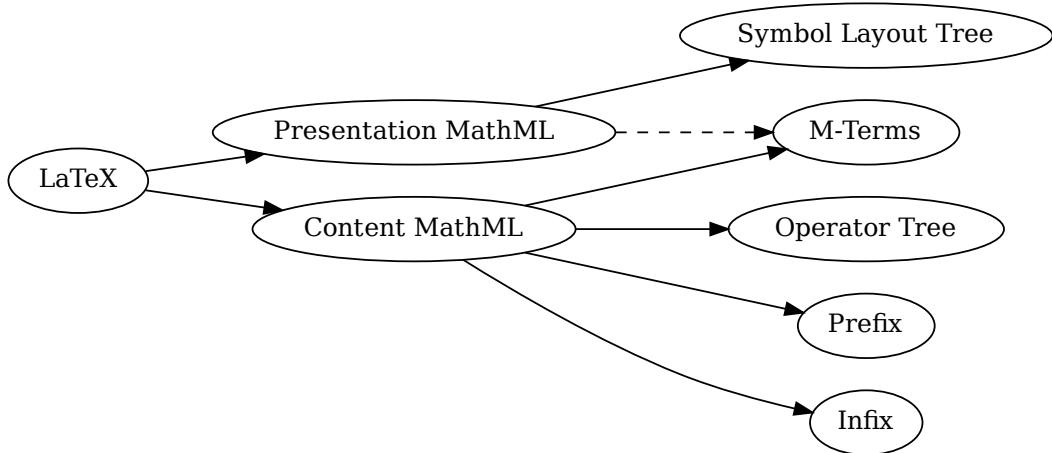
**witiko/dot** A theme that typesets fenced code blocks with the `dot ...` infostring as images of directed graphs rendered by the Graphviz tools. The right tail of the infostring is used as the image title.

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[theme=witiko/dot]{markdown}
\setkeys{Gin}{
    width = \columnwidth,
    height = 0.65\paperheight,
    keepaspectratio}
\begin{document}
\begin{markdown}
``` dot Various formats of mathematical formulae
digraph tree {
    margin = 0;
    rankdir = "LR";

    latex -> pmml;
    latex -> cmmml;
    pmml -> slt;
    cmmml -> opt;
    cmmml -> prefix;
    cmmml -> infix;
    pmml -> mterms [style=dashed];
    cmmml -> mterms;

    latex [label = "LaTeX"];
    pmml [label = "Presentation MathML"];
    cmmml [label = "Content MathML"];
    slt [label = "Symbol Layout Tree"];
    opt [label = "Operator Tree"];
    prefix [label = "Prefix"];
    infix [label = "Infix"];
    mterms [label = "M-Terms"];
}
```
\end{markdown}
\end{document}
```

Typesetting the above document produces the output shown in Figure 4.



**Figure 4: Various formats of mathematical formulae**

The theme requires a Unix-like operating system with GNU Diffutils and Graphviz installed. The theme also requires shell access unless the `frozenCache` plain TeX option is enabled.

2382 \ProvidesPackage{markdownthemewitiko\_dot}[2021/03/09]%

**witiko/graphicx/http** A theme that adds support for downloading images whose URL has the http or https protocol.

```

\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[theme=witiko/graphicx/http]{markdown}
\begin{document}
\begin{markdown}
![img](https://github.com/witiko/markdown/raw/main/markdown.png
      "The banner of the Markdown package")
\end{markdown}
\end{document}

```

Typesetting the above document produces the output shown in Figure 5. The theme requires the `catchfile` L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X package and a Unix-like operating system with GNU Coreutils `md5sum` and either GNU Wget or cURL installed. The theme also requires shell access unless the `frozenCache` plain TeX option is enabled.

2383 \ProvidesPackage{markdownthemewitiko\_graphicx\_http}[2021/03/22]%

```

\documentclass{book}
\usepackage{markdown}
\markdownSetup{pipeTables,tableCaptions}
\begin{document}
\begin{markdown}
Introduction
=====
## Section
### Subsection
Hello *Markdown*!

Right	Left	Default	Center
12	12	12	12
123	123	123	123
1	1	1	1

: Table
\end{markdown}
\end{document}

```



# Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Section

#### 1.1.1 Subsection

Hello *Markdown*!

| Right | Left | Default | Center |
|-------|------|---------|--------|
| 12    | 12   | 12      | 12     |
| 123   | 123  | 123     | 123    |
| 1     | 1    | 1       | 1      |

Table 1.1: Table

Figure 5: The banner of the `Markdown` package

**witiko/tilde** A theme that makes tilde (~) always typeset the non-breaking space even when the `hybrid` Lua option is disabled.

```

\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[theme=witiko/tilde]{markdown}
\begin{document}
\begin{markdown}
Bartel~Leendert van~der~Waerden
\end{markdown}
\end{document}

```

Typesetting the above document produces the following text: “Bartel Leendert van der Waerden”.

2384 \ProvidesPackage{markdownthemewitiko\_tilde}[2021/03/22]%

Please, see Section 3.3.2.1 for implementation details of the example themes.

**2.3.2.3 L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X setup snippets** The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X option with key `snippet` invokes a snippet named `<value>`:

2385 \ExplSyntaxOn

```

2386 \keys_define:nn
2387   { markdown/latex-options }
2388   {
2389     snippet .code:n = {
2390       \markdownIfSnippetExists{#1}
2391       {
2392         \expandafter\markdownSetup\expandafter{
2393           \the\csname markdownLaTeXSetupSnippet
2394           \markdownLaTeXThemeName#1\endcsname}
2395       }{
2396         \markdownError
2397           {Can't~invoke~setup~snippet~#1}
2398           {The~setup~snippet~is~undefined}
2399       }
2400     }
2401   }
2402 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

Here is how we can use setup snippets to store options and invoke them later:

```

\markdownSetupSnippet{romanNumerals}{

  renderer = {
    olItemWithNumber = {\item[\romannumeral#1\relax.]},
  },
}

\begin{markdown}

```

The following ordered list will be preceded by arabic numerals:

1. wahid
2. aithnayn

```

\end{markdown}
\begin{markdown*}[snippet=romanNumerals]

```

The following ordered list will be preceded by roman numerals:

3. tres
4. quattuor

```

\end{markdown*}

```

**2.3.2.4 Plain T<sub>E</sub>X Interface Options** Here, we automatically define plain T<sub>E</sub>X macros and the  $\langle key \rangle = \langle value \rangle$  interface for the above L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X options.

```

2403 \ExplSyntaxOn
2404 \cs_new:Nn \@@_latex_define_option_commands_and_keyvals:
2405 {
2406     \seq_map_inline:Nn
2407         \g_@@_latex_options_seq
2408     {
2409         \@@_plain_tex_define_option_command:n
2410         { ##1 }
2411     }

```

Furthermore, we also define the  $\langle key \rangle = \langle value \rangle$  interface for all option macros recognized by the Lua and plain TeX interfaces.

```

2412     \seq_map_inline:Nn
2413         \g_@@_option_layers_seq
2414     {
2415         \seq_map_inline:cn
2416         { g_@@_##1 _options_seq }
2417     }

```

To make it easier to copy-and-paste options from Pandoc [4] such as `fancy_lists`, `header_attributes`, and `pipe_tables`, we accept snake\_case in addition to camelCase variants of options. As a bonus, studies [5] also show that snake\_case is faster to read than camelCase.

```

2418     \@@_with_various_cases:nn
2419         { #####1 }
2420         {
2421             \@@_latex_define_option_keyval:nnn
2422             { ##1 }
2423             { #####1 }
2424             { #####1 }
2425         }
2426     }
2427   }
2428 }
2429 \cs_new:Nn \@@_latex_define_option_keyval:nnn
2430 {
2431   \prop_get:cnN
2432   { g_@@_#1 _option_types_prop }
2433   { #2 }
2434   \l_tmpa_tl
2435   \keys_define:nn
2436   { markdown/latex-options }
2437   {
2438     #3 .code:n =
2439     \@@_set_option_value:nn
2440     { #2 }
2441     { ##1 }

```

```

2442     },
2443   }
2444 \str_if_eq:VVT
2445   \l_tmpa_tl
2446   \c_@@_option_type_boolean_tl
2447   {
2448     \keys_define:nn
2449       { markdown/latex-options }
2450     {
2451       #3 .default:n = { true },
2452     }
2453   }

```

For options of type `clist`, we assume that  $\langle key \rangle$  is a regular English noun in plural (such as `extensions`) and we also define the  $\langle singular\ key \rangle = \langle value \rangle$  interface, where  $\langle singular\ key \rangle$  is  $\langle key \rangle$  after stripping the trailing -s (such as `extension`). Rather than setting the option to  $\langle value \rangle$ , this interface appends  $\langle value \rangle$  to the current value as the rightmost item in the list.

```

2454 \str_if_eq:VVT
2455   \l_tmpa_tl
2456   \c_@@_option_type_clist_tl
2457   {
2458     \tl_set:Nn
2459       \l_tmpa_tl
2460       { #3 }
2461     \tl_reverse:N
2462       \l_tmpa_tl
2463     \str_if_eq:enF
2464     {
2465       \tl_head:V
2466         \l_tmpa_tl
2467     }
2468     { s }
2469     {
2470       \msg_error:nnn
2471         { @@ }
2472         { malformed-name-for-clist-option }
2473         { #3 }
2474     }
2475   \tl_set:Nx
2476     \l_tmpa_tl
2477   {
2478     \tl_tail:V
2479       \l_tmpa_tl
2480   }
2481   \tl_reverse:N
2482     \l_tmpa_tl

```

```

2483     \tl_put_right:Nn
2484         \l_tmpa_tl
2485     {
2486         .code:n = {
2487             \@@_get_option_value:nN
2488                 { #2 }
2489                 \l_tmpa_tl
2490                 \clist_set:NV
2491                     \l_tmpa_clist
2492                     { \l_tmpa_tl, { ##1 } }
2493                 \@@_set_option_value:nV
2494                     { #2 }
2495                     \l_tmpa_clist
2496                 }
2497             }
2498             \keys_define:nV
2499                 { markdown/latex-options }
2500                 \l_tmpa_tl
2501             }
2502         }
2503 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
2504     \clist_set:Nn
2505     { NV }
2506 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
2507     \keys_define:nn
2508     { nV }
2509 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
2510     \@@_set_option_value:nn
2511     { nV }
2512 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn
2513     \str_if_eq:nn
2514     { en }
2515     { F }
2516 \msg_new:nnn
2517     { @@ }
2518     { malformed-name-for-clist-option }
2519     {
2520         Clist~option~name~#1~does~not~end~with~-s.
2521     }
2522 \@@_latex_define_option_commands_and_keyvals:
2523 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `finalizeCache` and `frozenCache` plain TeX options are exposed through L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X options with keys `finalizeCache` and `frozenCache`.

To ensure compatibility with the `minted` package [10, Section 5.1], which supports the `finalizecache` and `frozencache` package options with similar semantics, the `Markdown` package also recognizes these as aliases and recognizes them as document

class options. By passing `finalizecache` and `frozencache` as document class options, you may conveniently control the behavior of both packages at once:

```
\documentclass[frozencache]{article}
\usepackage{markdown,minted}
\begin{document}
\end{document}
```

We hope that other packages will support the `finalizecache` and `frozencache` package options in the future, so that they can become a standard interface for preparing L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X document sources for distribution.

```
2524 \DeclareOption{finalizecache}{\markdownSetup{finalizeCache}}
2525 \DeclareOption{frozencache}{\markdownSetup{frozenCache}}
```

The following example L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X code showcases a possible configuration of plain T<sub>E</sub>X interface options `hybrid`, `smartEllipses`, and `cacheDir`.

```
\markdownSetup{
    hybrid,
    smartEllipses,
    cacheDir = /tmp,
}
```

**2.3.2.5 Plain T<sub>E</sub>X Markdown Token Renderers** The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X interface recognizes an option with the `renderers` key, whose value must be a list of options that map directly to the markdown token renderer macros exposed by the plain T<sub>E</sub>X interface (see Section 2.2.3).

```
2526 \ExplSyntaxOn
2527 \cs_new:Nn \@@_latex_define_renderers:
2528 {
2529     \seq_map_function:NN
2530         \g_@@_renderers_seq
2531         \@@_latex_define_renderer:n
2532 }
2533 \cs_new:Nn \@@_latex_define_renderer:n
2534 {
2535     \@@_renderer_tl_to_csnname:nN
2536         { #1 }
2537         \l_tmpa_tl
2538     \prop_get:NnN
2539         \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2540         { #1 }
2541         \l_tmpb_tl
```

```

2542     \@@_latex_define_renderer:ncV
2543     { #1 }
2544     { \l_tmpa_tl }
2545     \l_tmpb_tl
2546   }
2547 \cs_new:Nn \@@_renderer_tl_to_csnname:nN
2548 {
2549   \tl_set:Nn
2550   \l_tmpa_tl
2551   { \str_uppercase:n { #1 } }
2552   \tl_set:Nx
2553   #2
2554   {
2555     markdownRenderer
2556     \tl_head:f { \l_tmpa_tl }
2557     \tl_tail:n { #1 }
2558   }
2559 }
2560 \cs_new:Nn \@@_latex_define_renderer:nNn
2561 {
2562   \@@_with_various_cases:nn
2563   { #1 }
2564   {
2565     \keys_define:nn
2566     { markdown/latex-options/renderers }
2567     {
2568       ##1 .code:n = {
2569         \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn
2570         #2
2571         \cs_set:Npn
2572         { #3 }
2573         { #####1 }
2574       },
2575     }
2576   }
2577 }
2578 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
2579   \@@_latex_define_renderer:nNn
2580   { ncV }
2581 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The following example L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X code showcases a possible configuration of the `\markdownRendererLink` and `\markdownRendererEmphasis` markdown token renderers.

```

\markdownSetup{
  renderers = {
    link = {\#4},                                % Render links as the link title.
  }
}

```

```

    } emphasis = {\emph{#1}},      % Render emphasized text via `\\emph`.
}

```

**2.3.2.6 Plain TeX Markdown Token Renderer Prototypes** The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X interface recognizes an option with the `rendererPrototypes` key, whose value must be a list of options that map directly to the markdown token renderer prototype macros exposed by the plain TeX interface (see Section 2.2.4).

```

2582 \ExplSyntaxOn
2583 \cs_new:Nn \@@_latex_define_renderer_prototypes:
2584 {
2585     \seq_map_function:NN
2586         \g_@@_renderers_seq
2587         \@@_latex_define_renderer_prototype:n
2588 }
2589 \cs_new:Nn \@@_latex_define_renderer_prototype:n
2590 {
2591     \@@_renderer_prototype_tl_to_csnname:nN
2592         { #1 }
2593         \l_tmpa_tl
2594     \prop_get:NnN
2595         \g_@@_renderer_arities_prop
2596         { #1 }
2597         \l_tmpb_tl
2598     \@@_latex_define_renderer_prototype:ncV
2599         { #1 }
2600         { \l_tmpa_tl }
2601         \l_tmpb_tl
2602 }
2603 \cs_new:Nn \@@_latex_define_renderer_prototype:nNn
2604 {
2605     \@@_with_various_cases:nn
2606         { #1 }
2607         {
2608             \keys_define:nn
2609                 { markdown/latex-options/renderer-prototypes }
2610             {
2611                 ##1 .code:n = {
2612                     \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn
2613                         #2
2614                         \cs_set:Npn
2615                             { #3 }
2616                             { #####1 }
2617             },
2618         }

```

```

2619     }
2620 }
2621 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
2622   \@@_latex_define_renderer_prototype:nNn
2623 { ncV }
2624 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The following example L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X code showcases a possible configuration of the `\markdownRendererImagePrototype` and `\markdownRendererCodeSpanPrototype` markdown token renderer prototypes.

```

\markdownSetup{
  rendererPrototypes = {
    image = {\includegraphics{#2}},
    codeSpan = {\texttt{#1}},      % Render inline code via `texttt`.
  }
}

```

## 2.4 ConTeXt Interface

The ConTeXt interface provides a start-stop macro pair for the typesetting of markdown input from within ConTeXt and facilities for setting Lua, plain T<sub>E</sub>X, and ConTeXt options used during the conversion from markdown to plain T<sub>E</sub>X. The rest of the interface is inherited from the plain T<sub>E</sub>X interface (see Section 2.2).

```

2625 \writestatus{loading}{ConTeXt User Module / markdown}%
2626 \startmodule[markdown]
2627 \unprotect

```

The ConTeXt implementation redefines the plain T<sub>E</sub>X logging macros (see Section 3.2.1) to use the ConTeXt `\writestatus` macro.

```

2628 \def\markdownInfo#1{\writestatus{markdown}{#1.}}%
2629 \def\markdownWarning#1{\writestatus{markdown\space warn}{#1.}}%
2630 \def\dospecials{\do\ \do\\\do\{\do\}\do\$\\do\&%
2631   \do#\do\~\do\_\\do%\do\~}%
2632 \input markdown/markdown

```

The ConTeXt interface is implemented by the `t-markdown.tex` ConTeXt module file that can be loaded as follows:

```
\usemodule[t][markdown]
```

It is expected that the special plain T<sub>E</sub>X characters have the expected category codes, when `\input`ting the file.

### 2.4.1 Typesetting Markdown

The interface exposes the `\startmarkdown` and `\stopmarkdown` macro pair for the typesetting of a markdown document fragment, and defines the `\inputmarkdown` command.

```
2633 \let\startmarkdown\relax  
2634 \let\stopmarkdown\relax  
2635 \let\inputmarkdown\relax
```

You may prepend your own code to the `\startmarkdown` macro and redefine the `\stopmarkdown` macro to produce special effects before and after the markdown block.

Note that the `\startmarkdown` and `\stopmarkdown` macros are subject to the same limitations as the `\markdownBegin` and `\markdownEnd` macros exposed by the plain T<sub>E</sub>X interface.

The following example ConTeXt code showcases the usage of the `\startmarkdown` and `\stopmarkdown` macros:

```
\usemodule[t][markdown]  
\starttext  
\startmarkdown  
_Hello_ **world** ...  
\stopmarkdown  
\stoptext
```

The `\inputmarkdown` macro accepts a single mandatory parameter containing the filename of a markdown document and expands to the result of the conversion of the input markdown document to plain T<sub>E</sub>X. Unlike the `\markdownInput` macro provided by the plain T<sub>E</sub>X interface, this macro also accepts ConTeXt interface options (see Section 2.4.2) as its optional argument. These options will only influence this markdown document.

The following example L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X code showcases the usage of the `\markdownInput` macro:

```
\usemodule[t][markdown]  
\starttext  
\inputmarkdown[smartEllipses]{hello.md}  
\stoptext
```

### 2.4.2 Options

The ConTeXt options are represented by a comma-delimited list of  $\langle key \rangle = \langle value \rangle$  pairs. For boolean options, the  $= \langle value \rangle$  part is optional, and  $\langle key \rangle$  will be interpreted as  $\langle key \rangle = \text{true}$  (or, equivalently,  $\langle key \rangle = \text{yes}$ ) if the  $= \langle value \rangle$  part has been omitted.

ConTeXt options map directly to the options recognized by the plain TeX interface (see Section 2.2.2).

The ConTeXt options may be specified when using the `\inputmarkdown` macro (see Section 2.4), or via the `\setupmarkdown` macro. The `\setupmarkdown` macro receives the options to set up as its only argument:

```

2636 \ExplSyntaxOn
2637 \cs_new:Nn
2638   \@@_setup:n
2639 {
2640   \keys_set:nn
2641     { markdown/context-options }
2642     { #1 }
2643 }
2644 \long\def\setupmarkdown[#1]
2645 {
2646   \@@_setup:n
2647   { #1 }
2648 }
2649 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**2.4.2.1 ConTeXt Interface Options** We define the  $\langle key \rangle = \langle value \rangle$  interface for all option macros recognized by the Lua and plain TeX interfaces.

```

2650 \ExplSyntaxOn
2651 \cs_new:Nn \@@_context_define_option_commands_and_keyvals:
2652 {
2653   \seq_map_inline:Nn
2654     \g_@@_option_layers_seq
2655   {
2656     \seq_map_inline:cn
2657     { \g_@@_##1 _options_seq }
2658   }

```

To make it easier to copy-and-paste options from Pandoc [4] such as `fancy_lists`, `header_attributes`, and `pipe_tables`, we accept snake\_case in addition to camelCase variants of options. As a bonus, studies [5] also show that snake\_case is faster to read than camelCase.

```

2659   \@@_with_various_cases:nn
2660   { #####1 }
2661   {
2662     \@@_context_define_option_keyval:nnn
2663     { ##1 }
2664     { #####1 }
2665     { #####1 }
2666   }
2667 }
2668

```

```
2669 }
```

Furthermore, we also accept caseless variants of options in line with the style of ConTeXt.

```
2670 \cs_new:Nn \@@_caseless:N
2671 {
2672   \regex_replace_all:nnN
2673     { ([a-z])([A-Z]) }
2674     { \1\c{str_lowercase:n} \cB{\2\cE\} }
2675     #1
2676   \tl_set:Nx
2677     #1
2678     { #1 }
2679 }
2680 \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cases_seq { @@_caseless:N }
2681 \cs_new:Nn \@@_context_define_option_keyval:nnn
2682 {
2683   \prop_get:cnN
2684     { g_@@_ #1 _option_types_prop }
2685     { #2 }
2686   \l_tmpa_tl
2687   \keys_define:nn
2688     { markdown/context-options }
2689   {
2690     #3 .code:n = {
2691       \tl_set:Nx
2692         \l_tmpa_tl
2693       {
2694         \str_case:nnF
2695           { ##1 }
2696           {
2697             { yes } { true }
2698             { no } { false }
2699           }
2700           { ##1 }
2701         }
2702       \@@_set_option_value:nV
2703         { #2 }
2704       \l_tmpa_tl
2705     },
2706   }
2707   \str_if_eq:VVT
2708     \l_tmpa_tl
2709     \c_@@_option_type_boolean_tl
2710   {
2711     \keys_define:nn
2712       { markdown/context-options }
```

```

2713      {
2714          #3 .default:n = { true },
2715      }
2716  }
2717 }
2718 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
2719   \@@_set_option_value:nn
2720   { nV }
2721 \@@_context_define_option_commands_and_keyvals:
2722 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

## 3 Implementation

This part of the documentation describes the implementation of the interfaces exposed by the package (see Section 2) and is aimed at the developers of the package, as well as the curious users.

Figure 1 shows the high-level structure of the Markdown package: The translation from markdown to  $\text{\TeX}$  *token renderers* is performed by the Lua layer. The plain  $\text{\TeX}$  layer provides default definitions for the token renderers. The  $\text{\LaTeX}$  and  $\text{\ConTeXt}$  layers correct idiosyncrasies of the respective  $\text{\TeX}$  formats, and provide format-specific default definitions for the token renderers.

### 3.1 Lua Implementation

The Lua implementation implements `writer` and `reader` objects, which provide the conversion from markdown to plain  $\text{\TeX}$ , and `extensions` objects, which provide syntax extensions for the `writer` and `reader` objects.

The Lunamark Lua module implements writers for the conversion to various other formats, such as DocBook, Groff, or HTML. These were stripped from the module and the remaining markdown reader and plain  $\text{\TeX}$  writer were hidden behind the converter functions exposed by the Lua interface (see Section 2.1).

```

2723 local upper, format, length =
2724   string.upper, string.format, string.len
2725 local P, R, S, V, C, Cg, Cb, Cmt, Cc, Ct, B, Cs, any =
2726   lpeg.P, lpeg.R, lpeg.S, lpeg.V, lpeg.C, lpeg.Cg, lpeg.Cb,
2727   lpeg.Cmt, lpeg.Cc, lpeg.Ct, lpeg.B, lpeg.Cs, lpeg.P(1)

```

#### 3.1.1 Utility Functions

This section documents the utility functions used by the plain  $\text{\TeX}$  writer and the markdown reader. These functions are encapsulated in the `util` object. The functions were originally located in the `lunamark/util.lua` file in the Lunamark Lua module.

```
2728 local util = {}
```

The `util.err` method prints an error message `msg` and exits. If `exit_code` is provided, it specifies the exit code. Otherwise, the exit code will be 1.

```
2729 function util.err(msg, exit_code)
2730   io.stderr:write("markdown.lua: " .. msg .. "\n")
2731   os.exit(exit_code or 1)
2732 end
```

The `util.cache` method computes the digest of `string` and `salt`, adds the `suffix` and looks into the directory `dir`, whether a file with such a name exists. If it does not, it gets created with `transform(string)` as its content. The filename is then returned.

```
2733 function util.cache(dir, string, salt, transform, suffix)
2734   local digest = md5.sumhexa(string .. (salt or ""))
2735   local name = util.pathname(dir, digest .. suffix)
2736   local file = io.open(name, "r")
2737   if file == nil then -- If no cache entry exists, then create a new one.
2738     file = assert(io.open(name, "w"),
2739       [[Could not open file ]] .. name .. [[ for writing]])
2740     local result = string
2741     if transform ~= nil then
2742       result = transform(result)
2743     end
2744     assert(file:write(result))
2745     assert(file:close())
2746   end
2747   return name
2748 end
```

The `util.cache_verbatim` method strips whitespaces from the end of `string` and calls `util.cache` with `dir`, `string`, no salt or transformations, and the `.verbatim` suffix.

```
2749 function util.cache_verbatim(dir, string)
2750   local name = util.cache(dir, string, nil, nil, ".verbatim")
2751   return name
2752 end
```

The `util.table_copy` method creates a shallow copy of a table `t` and its metatable.

```
2753 function util.table_copy(t)
2754   local u = { }
2755   for k, v in pairs(t) do u[k] = v end
2756   return setmetatable(u, getmetatable(t))
2757 end
```

The `util.encode_json_string` method encodes a string `s` in JSON.

```
2758 function util.encode_json_string(s)
2759   s = s:gsub([[\\]], [[\\]])
```

```

2760   s = s:gsub([["]], [[\"]])
2761   return [["]] .. s .. [["]]
2762 end

```

The `util.lookup_files` method looks up files with filename `f` and returns its path. If the kpathsea library is available, it will search for files not only in the current working directory but also in the TeX directory structure. Further options for kpathsea can be specified in table `options`. [1, Section 10.7.4]

```

2763 util.lookup_files = (function()
2764   local ran_ok, kpse = pcall(require, "kpse")
2765   if ran_ok then
2766     kpse.set_program_name("luatex")
2767   else
2768     kpse = { lookup = function(f, _) return f end }
2769   end
2770 
2771   local function lookup_files(f, options)
2772     return kpse.lookup(f, options)
2773   end
2774 
2775   return lookup_files
2776 end)()

```

The `util.expand_tabs_in_line` expands tabs in string `s`. If `tabstop` is specified, it is used as the tab stop width. Otherwise, the tab stop width of 4 characters is used. The method is a copy of the tab expansion algorithm from Ierusalimschy [11, Chapter 21].

```

2777 function util.expand_tabs_in_line(s, tabstop)
2778   local tab = tabstop or 4
2779   local corr = 0
2780   return (s:gsub("(\\t", function(p)
2781     local sp = tab - (p - 1 + corr) % tab
2782     corr = corr - 1 + sp
2783     return string.rep(" ", sp)
2784   end))
2785 end

```

The `util.walk` method walks a rope `t`, applying a function `f` to each leaf element in order. A rope is an array whose elements may be ropes, strings, numbers, or functions. If a leaf element is a function, call it and get the return value before proceeding.

```

2786 function util.walk(t, f)
2787   local typ = type(t)
2788   if typ == "string" then
2789     f(t)
2790   elseif typ == "table" then
2791     local i = 1

```

```

2792     local n
2793     n = t[i]
2794     while n do
2795         util.walk(n, f)
2796         i = i + 1
2797         n = t[i]
2798     end
2799     elseif typ == "function" then
2800         local ok, val = pcall(t)
2801         if ok then
2802             util.walk(val,f)
2803         end
2804     else
2805         f(tostring(t))
2806     end
2807 end

```

The `util.flatten` method flattens an array `ary` that does not contain cycles and returns the result.

```

2808 function util.flatten(ary)
2809     local new = {}
2810     for _,v in ipairs(ary) do
2811         if type(v) == "table" then
2812             for _,w in ipairs(util.flatten(v)) do
2813                 new[#new + 1] = w
2814             end
2815         else
2816             new[#new + 1] = v
2817         end
2818     end
2819     return new
2820 end

```

The `util.rope_to_string` method converts a rope `rope` to a string and returns it. For the definition of a rope, see the definition of the `util.walk` method.

```

2821 function util.rope_to_string(rope)
2822     local buffer = {}
2823     util.walk(rope, function(x) buffer[#buffer + 1] = x end)
2824     return table.concat(buffer)
2825 end

```

The `util.rope_last` method retrieves the last item in a rope. For the definition of a rope, see the definition of the `util.walk` method.

```

2826 function util.rope_last(rope)
2827     if #rope == 0 then
2828         return nil
2829     else
2830         local l = rope[#rope]

```

```

2831     if type(l) == "table" then
2832         return util.rope_last(l)
2833     else
2834         return l
2835     end
2836 end
2837 end

```

Given an array `ary` and a string `x`, the `util.intersperse` method returns an array `new`, such that `ary[i] == new[2*(i-1)+1]` and `new[2*i] == x` for all  $1 \leq i \leq \#ary$ .

```

2838 function util.intersperse(ary, x)
2839     local new = {}
2840     local l = #ary
2841     for i,v in ipairs(ary) do
2842         local n = #new
2843         new[n + 1] = v
2844         if i ~= l then
2845             new[n + 2] = x
2846         end
2847     end
2848     return new
2849 end

```

Given an array `ary` and a function `f`, the `util.map` method returns an array `new`, such that `new[i] == f(ary[i])` for all  $1 \leq i \leq \#ary$ .

```

2850 function util.map(ary, f)
2851     local new = {}
2852     for i,v in ipairs(ary) do
2853         new[i] = f(v)
2854     end
2855     return new
2856 end

```

Given a table `char_escapes` mapping escapable characters to escaped strings and optionally a table `string_escapes` mapping escapable strings to escaped strings, the `util.escaper` method returns an escaper function that escapes all occurrences of escapable strings and characters (in this order).

The method uses LPEG, which is faster than the Lua `string.gsub` built-in method.

```
2857 function util.escaper(char_escapes, string_escapes)
```

Build a string of escapable characters.

```

2858     local char_escapes_list = ""
2859     for i,_ in pairs(char_escapes) do
2860         char_escapes_list = char_escapes_list .. i
2861     end

```

Create an LPeg capture `escapable` that produces the escaped string corresponding to the matched escapable character.

```
2862 local escapable = S(char_escapes_list) / char_escapes
```

If `string_escapes` is provided, turn `escapable` into the

$$\sum_{(k,v) \in \text{string\_escapes}} P(k) / v + \text{escapable}$$

capture that replaces any occurrence of the string `k` with the string `v` for each  $(k, v) \in \text{string\_escapes}$ . Note that the pattern summation is not commutative and its operands are inspected in the summation order during the matching. As a corollary, the strings always take precedence over the characters.

```
2863 if string_escapes then
2864   for k,v in pairs(string_escapes) do
2865     escapable = P(k) / v + escapable
2866   end
2867 end
```

Create an LPeg capture `escape_string` that captures anything `escapable` does and matches any other unmatched characters.

```
2868 local escape_string = Cs((escapable + any)^0)
```

Return a function that matches the input string `s` against the `escape_string` capture.

```
2869 return function(s)
2870   return lpeg.match(escape_string, s)
2871 end
2872 end
```

The `util.pathname` method produces a pathname out of a directory name `dir` and a filename `file` and returns it.

```
2873 function util.pathname(dir, file)
2874   if #dir == 0 then
2875     return file
2876   else
2877     return dir .. "/" .. file
2878   end
2879 end
```

### 3.1.2 HTML Entities

This section documents the HTML entities recognized by the markdown reader. These functions are encapsulated in the `entities` object. The functions were originally located in the `lunamark/entities.lua` file in the Lunamark Lua module.

```
2880 local entities = {}
2881
```

```
2882 local character_entities = {
2883     ["Tab"] = 9,
2884     ["NewLine"] = 10,
2885     ["excl"] = 33,
2886     ["quot"] = 34,
2887     ["QUOT"] = 34,
2888     ["num"] = 35,
2889     ["dollar"] = 36,
2890     ["percnt"] = 37,
2891     ["amp"] = 38,
2892     ["AMP"] = 38,
2893     ["apos"] = 39,
2894     ["lpar"] = 40,
2895     ["rpar"] = 41,
2896     ["ast"] = 42,
2897     ["midast"] = 42,
2898     ["plus"] = 43,
2899     ["comma"] = 44,
2900     ["period"] = 46,
2901     ["sol"] = 47,
2902     ["colon"] = 58,
2903     ["semi"] = 59,
2904     ["lt"] = 60,
2905     ["LT"] = 60,
2906     ["equals"] = 61,
2907     ["gt"] = 62,
2908     ["GT"] = 62,
2909     ["quest"] = 63,
2910     ["commat"] = 64,
2911     ["lsqb"] = 91,
2912     ["lbrack"] = 91,
2913     ["bsol"] = 92,
2914     ["rsqb"] = 93,
2915     ["rbrack"] = 93,
2916     ["Hat"] = 94,
2917     ["lowbar"] = 95,
2918     ["grave"] = 96,
2919     ["DiacriticalGrave"] = 96,
2920     ["lcub"] = 123,
2921     ["lbrace"] = 123,
2922     ["verbar"] = 124,
2923     ["vert"] = 124,
2924     ["VerticalLine"] = 124,
2925     ["rcub"] = 125,
2926     ["rbrace"] = 125,
2927     ["nbsp"] = 160,
2928     ["NonBreakingSpace"] = 160,
```

```
2929 ["iexcl"] = 161,
2930 ["cent"] = 162,
2931 ["pound"] = 163,
2932 ["curren"] = 164,
2933 ["yen"] = 165,
2934 ["brvbar"] = 166,
2935 ["sect"] = 167,
2936 ["Dot"] = 168,
2937 ["die"] = 168,
2938 ["DoubleDot"] = 168,
2939 ["uml"] = 168,
2940 ["copy"] = 169,
2941 ["COPY"] = 169,
2942 ["ordf"] = 170,
2943 ["laquo"] = 171,
2944 ["not"] = 172,
2945 ["shy"] = 173,
2946 ["reg"] = 174,
2947 ["circledR"] = 174,
2948 ["REG"] = 174,
2949 ["macr"] = 175,
2950 ["OverBar"] = 175,
2951 ["strns"] = 175,
2952 ["deg"] = 176,
2953 ["plusmn"] = 177,
2954 ["pm"] = 177,
2955 ["PlusMinus"] = 177,
2956 ["sup2"] = 178,
2957 ["sup3"] = 179,
2958 ["acute"] = 180,
2959 ["DiacriticalAcute"] = 180,
2960 ["micro"] = 181,
2961 ["para"] = 182,
2962 ["middot"] = 183,
2963 ["centerdot"] = 183,
2964 ["CenterDot"] = 183,
2965 ["cedil"] = 184,
2966 ["Cedilla"] = 184,
2967 ["sup1"] = 185,
2968 ["ordm"] = 186,
2969 ["raquo"] = 187,
2970 ["frac14"] = 188,
2971 ["frac12"] = 189,
2972 ["half"] = 189,
2973 ["frac34"] = 190,
2974 ["iquest"] = 191,
2975 ["Agrave"] = 192,
```

```
2976 ["Aacute"] = 193,
2977 ["Acirc"] = 194,
2978 ["Atilde"] = 195,
2979 ["Auml"] = 196,
2980 ["Aring"] = 197,
2981 ["AElig"] = 198,
2982 ["Ccedil"] = 199,
2983 ["Egrave"] = 200,
2984 ["Eacute"] = 201,
2985 ["Ecirc"] = 202,
2986 ["Euml"] = 203,
2987 ["Igrave"] = 204,
2988 ["Iacute"] = 205,
2989 ["Icirc"] = 206,
2990 ["Iuml"] = 207,
2991 ["ETH"] = 208,
2992 ["Ntilde"] = 209,
2993 ["Ograve"] = 210,
2994 ["Oacute"] = 211,
2995 ["Ocirc"] = 212,
2996 ["Otilde"] = 213,
2997 ["Ouml"] = 214,
2998 ["times"] = 215,
2999 ["Oslash"] = 216,
3000 ["Ugrave"] = 217,
3001 ["Uacute"] = 218,
3002 ["Ucirc"] = 219,
3003 ["Uuml"] = 220,
3004 ["Yacute"] = 221,
3005 ["THORN"] = 222,
3006 ["szlig"] = 223,
3007 ["agrave"] = 224,
3008 ["aacute"] = 225,
3009 ["acirc"] = 226,
3010 ["atilde"] = 227,
3011 ["auml"] = 228,
3012 ["aring"] = 229,
3013 ["aelig"] = 230,
3014 ["ccedil"] = 231,
3015 ["egrave"] = 232,
3016 ["eacute"] = 233,
3017 ["ecirc"] = 234,
3018 ["euml"] = 235,
3019 ["igrave"] = 236,
3020 ["iacute"] = 237,
3021 ["icirc"] = 238,
3022 ["iuml"] = 239,
```

```
3023 ["eth"] = 240,
3024 ["ntilde"] = 241,
3025 ["ograve"] = 242,
3026 ["oacute"] = 243,
3027 ["ocirc"] = 244,
3028 ["otilde"] = 245,
3029 ["ouml"] = 246,
3030 ["divide"] = 247,
3031 ["div"] = 247,
3032 ["oslash"] = 248,
3033 ["ugrave"] = 249,
3034 ["uacute"] = 250,
3035 ["ucirc"] = 251,
3036 ["uuml"] = 252,
3037 ["yacute"] = 253,
3038 ["thorn"] = 254,
3039 ["yuml"] = 255,
3040 ["Amacr"] = 256,
3041 ["amacr"] = 257,
3042 ["Abreve"] = 258,
3043 ["abreve"] = 259,
3044 ["Aogon"] = 260,
3045 ["aogon"] = 261,
3046 ["Cacute"] = 262,
3047 ["cacute"] = 263,
3048 ["Ccirc"] = 264,
3049 ["ccirc"] = 265,
3050 ["Cdot"] = 266,
3051 ["cdot"] = 267,
3052 ["Ccaron"] = 268,
3053 ["ccaron"] = 269,
3054 ["Dcaron"] = 270,
3055 ["dcaron"] = 271,
3056 ["Dstrok"] = 272,
3057 ["dstrok"] = 273,
3058 ["Emacr"] = 274,
3059 ["emacr"] = 275,
3060 ["Edot"] = 278,
3061 ["edot"] = 279,
3062 ["Egon"] = 280,
3063 ["eogon"] = 281,
3064 ["Ecaron"] = 282,
3065 ["ecaron"] = 283,
3066 ["Gcirc"] = 284,
3067 ["gcirc"] = 285,
3068 ["Gbreve"] = 286,
3069 ["gbreve"] = 287,
```

```
3070 ["Gdot"] = 288,
3071 ["gdot"] = 289,
3072 ["Gcedil"] = 290,
3073 ["Hcirc"] = 292,
3074 ["hcirc"] = 293,
3075 ["Hstrok"] = 294,
3076 ["hstrok"] = 295,
3077 ["Itilde"] = 296,
3078 ["itilde"] = 297,
3079 ["Imacr"] = 298,
3080 ["imacr"] = 299,
3081 ["Iogon"] = 302,
3082 ["iogon"] = 303,
3083 ["Idot"] = 304,
3084 ["imath"] = 305,
3085 ["inodot"] = 305,
3086 ["IJlig"] = 306,
3087 ["ijlig"] = 307,
3088 ["Jcirc"] = 308,
3089 ["jcirc"] = 309,
3090 ["Kcedil"] = 310,
3091 ["kcedil"] = 311,
3092 ["kgreen"] = 312,
3093 ["Lacute"] = 313,
3094 ["lacute"] = 314,
3095 ["Lcedil"] = 315,
3096 ["lcedil"] = 316,
3097 ["Lcaron"] = 317,
3098 ["lcaron"] = 318,
3099 ["Lmidot"] = 319,
3100 ["lmidot"] = 320,
3101 ["Lstrok"] = 321,
3102 ["lstrok"] = 322,
3103 ["Nacute"] = 323,
3104 ["nacute"] = 324,
3105 ["Ncedil"] = 325,
3106 ["ncedil"] = 326,
3107 ["Ncaron"] = 327,
3108 ["ncaron"] = 328,
3109 ["napos"] = 329,
3110 ["ENG"] = 330,
3111 ["eng"] = 331,
3112 ["Omacr"] = 332,
3113 ["omacr"] = 333,
3114 ["Odblac"] = 336,
3115 ["odblac"] = 337,
3116 ["OElig"] = 338,
```

```
3117 ["oelig"] = 339,
3118 ["Racute"] = 340,
3119 ["racute"] = 341,
3120 ["Rcedil"] = 342,
3121 ["rcedil"] = 343,
3122 ["Rcaron"] = 344,
3123 ["rcaron"] = 345,
3124 ["Sacute"] = 346,
3125 ["sacute"] = 347,
3126 ["Scirc"] = 348,
3127 ["scirc"] = 349,
3128 ["Scedil"] = 350,
3129 ["scedil"] = 351,
3130 ["Scaron"] = 352,
3131 ["scaron"] = 353,
3132 ["Tcedil"] = 354,
3133 ["tcedil"] = 355,
3134 ["Tcaron"] = 356,
3135 ["tcaron"] = 357,
3136 ["Tstrok"] = 358,
3137 ["tstrok"] = 359,
3138 ["Utilde"] = 360,
3139 ["utilde"] = 361,
3140 ["Umacr"] = 362,
3141 ["umacr"] = 363,
3142 ["Ubreve"] = 364,
3143 ["ubreve"] = 365,
3144 ["Uring"] = 366,
3145 ["uring"] = 367,
3146 ["Udblac"] = 368,
3147 ["udblac"] = 369,
3148 ["Uogon"] = 370,
3149 ["uogon"] = 371,
3150 ["Wcirc"] = 372,
3151 ["wcirc"] = 373,
3152 ["Ycirc"] = 374,
3153 ["ycirc"] = 375,
3154 ["Yuml"] = 376,
3155 ["Zacute"] = 377,
3156 ["zacute"] = 378,
3157 ["Zdot"] = 379,
3158 ["zdot"] = 380,
3159 ["Zcaron"] = 381,
3160 ["zcaron"] = 382,
3161 ["fnof"] = 402,
3162 ["imped"] = 437,
3163 ["gacute"] = 501,
```

```

3164 ["jmath"] = 567,
3165 ["circ"] = 710,
3166 ["caron"] = 711,
3167 ["Hacek"] = 711,
3168 ["breve"] = 728,
3169 ["Breve"] = 728,
3170 ["dot"] = 729,
3171 ["DiacriticalDot"] = 729,
3172 ["ring"] = 730,
3173 ["ogon"] = 731,
3174 ["tilde"] = 732,
3175 ["DiacriticalTilde"] = 732,
3176 ["dblac"] = 733,
3177 ["DiacriticalDoubleAcute"] = 733,
3178 ["DownBreve"] = 785,
3179 ["UnderBar"] = 818,
3180 ["Alpha"] = 913,
3181 ["Beta"] = 914,
3182 ["Gamma"] = 915,
3183 ["Delta"] = 916,
3184 ["Epsilon"] = 917,
3185 ["Zeta"] = 918,
3186 ["Eta"] = 919,
3187 ["Theta"] = 920,
3188 ["Iota"] = 921,
3189 ["Kappa"] = 922,
3190 ["Lambda"] = 923,
3191 ["Mu"] = 924,
3192 ["Nu"] = 925,
3193 ["Xi"] = 926,
3194 ["Omicron"] = 927,
3195 ["Pi"] = 928,
3196 ["Rho"] = 929,
3197 ["Sigma"] = 931,
3198 ["Tau"] = 932,
3199 ["Upsilon"] = 933,
3200 ["Phi"] = 934,
3201 ["Chi"] = 935,
3202 ["Psi"] = 936,
3203 ["Omega"] = 937,
3204 ["alpha"] = 945,
3205 ["beta"] = 946,
3206 ["gamma"] = 947,
3207 ["delta"] = 948,
3208 ["epsiv"] = 949,
3209 ["varepsilon"] = 949,
3210 ["epsilon"] = 949,

```

```

3211 ["zeta"] = 950,
3212 ["eta"] = 951,
3213 ["theta"] = 952,
3214 ["iota"] = 953,
3215 ["kappa"] = 954,
3216 ["lambda"] = 955,
3217 ["mu"] = 956,
3218 ["nu"] = 957,
3219 ["xi"] = 958,
3220 ["omicron"] = 959,
3221 ["pi"] = 960,
3222 ["rho"] = 961,
3223 ["sigmav"] = 962,
3224 ["varsigma"] = 962,
3225 ["sigmaf"] = 962,
3226 ["sigma"] = 963,
3227 ["tau"] = 964,
3228 ["upsi"] = 965,
3229 ["upsilon"] = 965,
3230 ["phi"] = 966,
3231 ["phiv"] = 966,
3232 ["varphi"] = 966,
3233 ["chi"] = 967,
3234 ["psi"] = 968,
3235 ["omega"] = 969,
3236 ["thetav"] = 977,
3237 ["vartheta"] = 977,
3238 ["thetasym"] = 977,
3239 ["Upsi"] = 978,
3240 ["upsih"] = 978,
3241 ["straightphi"] = 981,
3242 ["piv"] = 982,
3243 ["varpi"] = 982,
3244 ["Gammad"] = 988,
3245 ["gammad"] = 989,
3246 ["digamma"] = 989,
3247 ["kappav"] = 1008,
3248 ["varkappa"] = 1008,
3249 ["rhov"] = 1009,
3250 ["varrho"] = 1009,
3251 ["epsi"] = 1013,
3252 ["straightepsilon"] = 1013,
3253 ["bepsi"] = 1014,
3254 ["backepsilon"] = 1014,
3255 ["I0cy"] = 1025,
3256 ["DJcy"] = 1026,
3257 ["GJcy"] = 1027,

```

```
3258 ["Jukcy"] = 1028,
3259 ["DScy"] = 1029,
3260 ["Iukcy"] = 1030,
3261 ["YIcy"] = 1031,
3262 ["Jsercy"] = 1032,
3263 ["LJcy"] = 1033,
3264 ["NJcy"] = 1034,
3265 ["TSHcy"] = 1035,
3266 ["KJcy"] = 1036,
3267 ["Ubrcy"] = 1038,
3268 ["DZcy"] = 1039,
3269 ["Acy"] = 1040,
3270 ["Bcy"] = 1041,
3271 ["Vcy"] = 1042,
3272 ["Gcy"] = 1043,
3273 ["Dcy"] = 1044,
3274 ["IEcy"] = 1045,
3275 ["ZHcy"] = 1046,
3276 ["Zcy"] = 1047,
3277 ["Icy"] = 1048,
3278 ["Jcy"] = 1049,
3279 ["Kcy"] = 1050,
3280 ["Lcy"] = 1051,
3281 ["Mcy"] = 1052,
3282 ["Ncy"] = 1053,
3283 ["Ocy"] = 1054,
3284 ["Pcy"] = 1055,
3285 ["Rcy"] = 1056,
3286 ["Scy"] = 1057,
3287 ["Tcy"] = 1058,
3288 ["Ucy"] = 1059,
3289 ["Fcy"] = 1060,
3290 ["KHcy"] = 1061,
3291 ["TScy"] = 1062,
3292 ["CHcy"] = 1063,
3293 ["SHcy"] = 1064,
3294 ["SHCHcy"] = 1065,
3295 ["HARDcy"] = 1066,
3296 ["Ycy"] = 1067,
3297 ["SOFTcy"] = 1068,
3298 ["Ecy"] = 1069,
3299 ["YUCy"] = 1070,
3300 ["YACy"] = 1071,
3301 ["acy"] = 1072,
3302 ["bcy"] = 1073,
3303 ["vcy"] = 1074,
3304 ["gcy"] = 1075,
```

```
3305 ["dcy"] = 1076,
3306 ["iecy"] = 1077,
3307 ["zhcy"] = 1078,
3308 ["zcy"] = 1079,
3309 ["icy"] = 1080,
3310 ["jcy"] = 1081,
3311 ["kcy"] = 1082,
3312 ["lcy"] = 1083,
3313 ["mcy"] = 1084,
3314 ["ncy"] = 1085,
3315 ["ocy"] = 1086,
3316 ["pcy"] = 1087,
3317 ["rcy"] = 1088,
3318 ["scy"] = 1089,
3319 ["tcy"] = 1090,
3320 ["ucy"] = 1091,
3321 ["fcy"] = 1092,
3322 ["khcy"] = 1093,
3323 ["tscy"] = 1094,
3324 ["chcy"] = 1095,
3325 ["shcy"] = 1096,
3326 ["shchcy"] = 1097,
3327 ["hardcy"] = 1098,
3328 ["ycy"] = 1099,
3329 ["softcy"] = 1100,
3330 ["ecy"] = 1101,
3331 ["yucy"] = 1102,
3332 ["yacy"] = 1103,
3333 ["iocy"] = 1105,
3334 ["djcy"] = 1106,
3335 ["gjcy"] = 1107,
3336 ["jukcy"] = 1108,
3337 ["dscy"] = 1109,
3338 ["iukcy"] = 1110,
3339 ["yicy"] = 1111,
3340 ["jsercy"] = 1112,
3341 ["ljcy"] = 1113,
3342 ["njcy"] = 1114,
3343 ["tshcy"] = 1115,
3344 ["kjcy"] = 1116,
3345 ["ubrcy"] = 1118,
3346 ["dzcy"] = 1119,
3347 ["ensp"] = 8194,
3348 ["emsp"] = 8195,
3349 ["emsp13"] = 8196,
3350 ["emsp14"] = 8197,
3351 ["numsp"] = 8199,
```

```
3352 ["puncsp"] = 8200,
3353 ["thinsp"] = 8201,
3354 ["ThinSpace"] = 8201,
3355 ["hairsp"] = 8202,
3356 ["VeryThinSpace"] = 8202,
3357 ["ZeroWidthSpace"] = 8203,
3358 ["NegativeVeryThinSpace"] = 8203,
3359 ["NegativeThinSpace"] = 8203,
3360 ["NegativeMediumSpace"] = 8203,
3361 ["NegativeThickSpace"] = 8203,
3362 ["zwnj"] = 8204,
3363 ["zwj"] = 8205,
3364 ["lrm"] = 8206,
3365 ["rlm"] = 8207,
3366 ["hyphen"] = 8208,
3367 ["dash"] = 8208,
3368 ["ndash"] = 8211,
3369 ["mdash"] = 8212,
3370 ["horbar"] = 8213,
3371 ["Verbar"] = 8214,
3372 ["Vert"] = 8214,
3373 ["lsquo"] = 8216,
3374 ["OpenCurlyQuote"] = 8216,
3375 ["rsquo"] = 8217,
3376 ["rsquor"] = 8217,
3377 ["CloseCurlyQuote"] = 8217,
3378 ["lsquor"] = 8218,
3379 ["sbquo"] = 8218,
3380 ["ldquo"] = 8220,
3381 ["OpenCurlyDoubleQuote"] = 8220,
3382 ["rdquo"] = 8221,
3383 ["rdquor"] = 8221,
3384 ["CloseCurlyDoubleQuote"] = 8221,
3385 ["ldquor"] = 8222,
3386 ["bdquo"] = 8222,
3387 ["dagger"] = 8224,
3388 ["Dagger"] = 8225,
3389 ["ddagger"] = 8225,
3390 ["bull"] = 8226,
3391 ["bullet"] = 8226,
3392 ["nldr"] = 8229,
3393 ["hellip"] = 8230,
3394 ["mldr"] = 8230,
3395 ["permil"] = 8240,
3396 ["perenthk"] = 8241,
3397 ["prime"] = 8242,
3398 ["Prime"] = 8243,
```

```

3399 ["tprime"] = 8244,
3400 ["bprime"] = 8245,
3401 ["backprime"] = 8245,
3402 ["lساquo"] = 8249,
3403 ["rsaquo"] = 8250,
3404 ["oline"] = 8254,
3405 ["caret"] = 8257,
3406 ["hybull"] = 8259,
3407 ["frasl"] = 8260,
3408 ["bsemi"] = 8271,
3409 ["qprime"] = 8279,
3410 ["MediumSpace"] = 8287,
3411 ["NoBreak"] = 8288,
3412 ["ApplyFunction"] = 8289,
3413 ["af"] = 8289,
3414 ["InvisibleTimes"] = 8290,
3415 ["it"] = 8290,
3416 ["InvisibleComma"] = 8291,
3417 ["ic"] = 8291,
3418 ["euro"] = 8364,
3419 ["tdot"] = 8411,
3420 ["TripleDot"] = 8411,
3421 ["DotDot"] = 8412,
3422 ["Copf"] = 8450,
3423 ["complexes"] = 8450,
3424 ["incare"] = 8453,
3425 ["gscr"] = 8458,
3426 ["hamilt"] = 8459,
3427 ["HilbertSpace"] = 8459,
3428 ["Hscr"] = 8459,
3429 ["Hfr"] = 8460,
3430 ["Poincareplane"] = 8460,
3431 ["quaternions"] = 8461,
3432 ["Hopf"] = 8461,
3433 ["planckh"] = 8462,
3434 ["planck"] = 8463,
3435 ["hbar"] = 8463,
3436 ["plankv"] = 8463,
3437 ["hslash"] = 8463,
3438 ["Iscr"] = 8464,
3439 ["imagline"] = 8464,
3440 ["image"] = 8465,
3441 ["Im"] = 8465,
3442 ["imagpart"] = 8465,
3443 ["Ifr"] = 8465,
3444 ["Lscr"] = 8466,
3445 ["lagran"] = 8466,

```

```
3446 ["Laplacetrf"] = 8466,
3447 ["ell"] = 8467,
3448 ["Nopf"] = 8469,
3449 ["naturals"] = 8469,
3450 ["numero"] = 8470,
3451 ["copysr"] = 8471,
3452 ["weierp"] = 8472,
3453 ["wp"] = 8472,
3454 ["Popf"] = 8473,
3455 ["primes"] = 8473,
3456 ["rationals"] = 8474,
3457 ["Qopf"] = 8474,
3458 ["Rscr"] = 8475,
3459 ["realine"] = 8475,
3460 ["real"] = 8476,
3461 ["Re"] = 8476,
3462 ["realpart"] = 8476,
3463 ["Rfr"] = 8476,
3464 ["reals"] = 8477,
3465 ["Ropf"] = 8477,
3466 ["rx"] = 8478,
3467 ["trade"] = 8482,
3468 ["TRADE"] = 8482,
3469 ["integers"] = 8484,
3470 ["Zopf"] = 8484,
3471 ["ohm"] = 8486,
3472 ["mho"] = 8487,
3473 ["Zfr"] = 8488,
3474 ["zeetrf"] = 8488,
3475 ["iiota"] = 8489,
3476 ["angst"] = 8491,
3477 ["bernou"] = 8492,
3478 ["Bernoullis"] = 8492,
3479 ["Bscr"] = 8492,
3480 ["Cfr"] = 8493,
3481 ["Cayleys"] = 8493,
3482 ["escr"] = 8495,
3483 ["Escr"] = 8496,
3484 ["expectation"] = 8496,
3485 ["Fscr"] = 8497,
3486 ["Fouriertrf"] = 8497,
3487 ["phmmat"] = 8499,
3488 ["Mellintrf"] = 8499,
3489 ["Mscr"] = 8499,
3490 ["order"] = 8500,
3491 ["orderof"] = 8500,
3492 ["oscr"] = 8500,
```

```
3493 ["alefsym"] = 8501,
3494 ["aleph"] = 8501,
3495 ["beth"] = 8502,
3496 ["gimel"] = 8503,
3497 ["daleth"] = 8504,
3498 ["CapitalDifferentialD"] = 8517,
3499 ["DD"] = 8517,
3500 ["DifferentialD"] = 8518,
3501 ["dd"] = 8518,
3502 ["ExponentialE"] = 8519,
3503 ["exponentiale"] = 8519,
3504 ["ee"] = 8519,
3505 ["ImaginaryI"] = 8520,
3506 ["ii"] = 8520,
3507 ["frac13"] = 8531,
3508 ["frac23"] = 8532,
3509 ["frac15"] = 8533,
3510 ["frac25"] = 8534,
3511 ["frac35"] = 8535,
3512 ["frac45"] = 8536,
3513 ["frac16"] = 8537,
3514 ["frac56"] = 8538,
3515 ["frac18"] = 8539,
3516 ["frac38"] = 8540,
3517 ["frac58"] = 8541,
3518 ["frac78"] = 8542,
3519 ["larr"] = 8592,
3520 ["leftarrow"] = 8592,
3521 ["LeftArrow"] = 8592,
3522 ["slarr"] = 8592,
3523 ["ShortLeftArrow"] = 8592,
3524 ["uarr"] = 8593,
3525 ["uparrow"] = 8593,
3526 ["UpArrow"] = 8593,
3527 ["ShortUpArrow"] = 8593,
3528 ["rarr"] = 8594,
3529 ["rightarrow"] = 8594,
3530 ["RightArrow"] = 8594,
3531 ["srarr"] = 8594,
3532 ["ShortRightArrow"] = 8594,
3533 ["darr"] = 8595,
3534 ["downarrow"] = 8595,
3535 ["DownArrow"] = 8595,
3536 ["ShortDownArrow"] = 8595,
3537 ["harr"] = 8596,
3538 ["leftrightarrow"] = 8596,
3539 ["LeftRightArrow"] = 8596,
```

```
3540 ["varr"] = 8597,
3541 ["updownarrow"] = 8597,
3542 ["UpDownArrow"] = 8597,
3543 ["nwarr"] = 8598,
3544 ["UpperLeftArrow"] = 8598,
3545 ["nwarw"] = 8598,
3546 ["nearr"] = 8599,
3547 ["UpperRightArrow"] = 8599,
3548 ["nearrow"] = 8599,
3549 ["searr"] = 8600,
3550 ["searrow"] = 8600,
3551 ["LowerRightArrow"] = 8600,
3552 ["swarr"] = 8601,
3553 ["swarrow"] = 8601,
3554 ["LowerLeftArrow"] = 8601,
3555 ["nlarr"] = 8602,
3556 ["nleftarrow"] = 8602,
3557 ["nrarr"] = 8603,
3558 ["nrightarrow"] = 8603,
3559 ["rarrw"] = 8605,
3560 ["rightsquigarrow"] = 8605,
3561 ["Larr"] = 8606,
3562 ["twoheadleftarrow"] = 8606,
3563 ["Uarr"] = 8607,
3564 ["Rarr"] = 8608,
3565 ["twoheadrightarrow"] = 8608,
3566 ["Darr"] = 8609,
3567 ["larrtl"] = 8610,
3568 ["leftarrowtail"] = 8610,
3569 ["rarrtl"] = 8611,
3570 ["rightarrowtail"] = 8611,
3571 ["LeftTeeArrow"] = 8612,
3572 ["mapstoleft"] = 8612,
3573 ["UpTeeArrow"] = 8613,
3574 ["mapstoup"] = 8613,
3575 ["map"] = 8614,
3576 ["RightTeeArrow"] = 8614,
3577 ["mapsto"] = 8614,
3578 ["DownTeeArrow"] = 8615,
3579 ["mapstodown"] = 8615,
3580 ["larrhk"] = 8617,
3581 ["hookleftarrow"] = 8617,
3582 ["rarrhk"] = 8618,
3583 ["hookrightarrow"] = 8618,
3584 ["larrlp"] = 8619,
3585 ["looparrowleft"] = 8619,
3586 ["rarrlp"] = 8620,
```

```

3587 ["looparrowright"] = 8620,
3588 ["harrw"] = 8621,
3589 ["leftrightsquigarrow"] = 8621,
3590 ["nharr"] = 8622,
3591 ["nleftrightarrow"] = 8622,
3592 ["lsh"] = 8624,
3593 ["Lsh"] = 8624,
3594 ["rsh"] = 8625,
3595 ["Rsh"] = 8625,
3596 ["ldsh"] = 8626,
3597 ["rdsh"] = 8627,
3598 ["crarr"] = 8629,
3599 ["cularr"] = 8630,
3600 ["curvearrowleft"] = 8630,
3601 ["curarr"] = 8631,
3602 ["curvearrowright"] = 8631,
3603 ["olarr"] = 8634,
3604 ["circlearrowleft"] = 8634,
3605 ["orarr"] = 8635,
3606 ["circlearrowright"] = 8635,
3607 ["lharu"] = 8636,
3608 ["LeftVector"] = 8636,
3609 ["leftharpoonup"] = 8636,
3610 ["lhard"] = 8637,
3611 ["leftharpoondown"] = 8637,
3612 ["DownLeftVector"] = 8637,
3613 ["uharr"] = 8638,
3614 ["upharpoonright"] = 8638,
3615 ["RightUpVector"] = 8638,
3616 ["uharl"] = 8639,
3617 ["upharpoonleft"] = 8639,
3618 ["LeftUpVector"] = 8639,
3619 ["rharu"] = 8640,
3620 ["RightVector"] = 8640,
3621 ["rightharpoonup"] = 8640,
3622 ["rhard"] = 8641,
3623 ["rightharpoondown"] = 8641,
3624 ["DownRightVector"] = 8641,
3625 ["dharr"] = 8642,
3626 ["RightDownVector"] = 8642,
3627 ["downharpoonright"] = 8642,
3628 ["dharl"] = 8643,
3629 ["LeftDownVector"] = 8643,
3630 ["downharpoonleft"] = 8643,
3631 ["rlarr"] = 8644,
3632 ["rightleftarrows"] = 8644,
3633 ["RightArrowLeftArrow"] = 8644,

```

```
3634 ["udarr"] = 8645,
3635 ["UpArrowDownArrow"] = 8645,
3636 ["lrarr"] = 8646,
3637 ["leftrightarrows"] = 8646,
3638 ["LeftArrowRightArrow"] = 8646,
3639 ["llarr"] = 8647,
3640 ["leftleftarrows"] = 8647,
3641 ["uuarr"] = 8648,
3642 ["upuparrows"] = 8648,
3643 ["rrarr"] = 8649,
3644 ["rightrightarrows"] = 8649,
3645 ["ddarr"] = 8650,
3646 ["downdownarrows"] = 8650,
3647 ["lrhar"] = 8651,
3648 ["ReverseEquilibrium"] = 8651,
3649 ["leftrightharpoons"] = 8651,
3650 ["rlhar"] = 8652,
3651 ["rightleftharpoons"] = 8652,
3652 ["Equilibrium"] = 8652,
3653 ["nlArr"] = 8653,
3654 ["nLeftarrow"] = 8653,
3655 ["nhArr"] = 8654,
3656 ["nLeftrightarrow"] = 8654,
3657 ["nrArr"] = 8655,
3658 ["nRightarrow"] = 8655,
3659 ["lArr"] = 8656,
3660 ["Leftarrow"] = 8656,
3661 ["DoubleLeftArrow"] = 8656,
3662 ["uArr"] = 8657,
3663 ["Uparrow"] = 8657,
3664 ["DoubleUpArrow"] = 8657,
3665 ["rArr"] = 8658,
3666 ["Rightarrow"] = 8658,
3667 ["Implies"] = 8658,
3668 ["DoubleRightArrow"] = 8658,
3669 ["dArr"] = 8659,
3670 ["Downarrow"] = 8659,
3671 ["DoubleDownArrow"] = 8659,
3672 ["hArr"] = 8660,
3673 ["Leftrightarrow"] = 8660,
3674 ["DoubleLeftRightArrow"] = 8660,
3675 ["iff"] = 8660,
3676 ["vArr"] = 8661,
3677 ["Updownarrow"] = 8661,
3678 ["DoubleUpDownArrow"] = 8661,
3679 ["nwArr"] = 8662,
3680 ["neArr"] = 8663,
```

```

3681 ["seArr"] = 8664,
3682 ["swArr"] = 8665,
3683 ["lAarr"] = 8666,
3684 ["Lleftarrow"] = 8666,
3685 ["rAarr"] = 8667,
3686 ["Rightarrow"] = 8667,
3687 ["zigrarr"] = 8669,
3688 ["larrb"] = 8676,
3689 ["LeftArrowBar"] = 8676,
3690 ["rarrb"] = 8677,
3691 ["RightArrowBar"] = 8677,
3692 ["duarr"] = 8693,
3693 ["DownArrowUpArrow"] = 8693,
3694 ["loarr"] = 8701,
3695 ["roarr"] = 8702,
3696 ["hoarr"] = 8703,
3697 ["forall"] = 8704,
3698 ["ForAll"] = 8704,
3699 ["comp"] = 8705,
3700 ["complement"] = 8705,
3701 ["part"] = 8706,
3702 ["PartialD"] = 8706,
3703 ["exist"] = 8707,
3704 ["Exists"] = 8707,
3705 ["nexist"] = 8708,
3706 ["NotExists"] = 8708,
3707 ["nexists"] = 8708,
3708 ["empty"] = 8709,
3709 ["emptyset"] = 8709,
3710 ["emptyv"] = 8709,
3711 ["varnothing"] = 8709,
3712 ["nabla"] = 8711,
3713 ["Del"] = 8711,
3714 ["isin"] = 8712,
3715 ["isinv"] = 8712,
3716 ["Element"] = 8712,
3717 ["in"] = 8712,
3718 ["notin"] = 8713,
3719 ["NotElement"] = 8713,
3720 ["notinva"] = 8713,
3721 ["niv"] = 8715,
3722 ["ReverseElement"] = 8715,
3723 ["ni"] = 8715,
3724 ["SuchThat"] = 8715,
3725 ["notni"] = 8716,
3726 ["notniva"] = 8716,
3727 ["NotReverseElement"] = 8716,

```

```

3728 ["prod"] = 8719,
3729 ["Product"] = 8719,
3730 ["coprod"] = 8720,
3731 ["Coproduct"] = 8720,
3732 ["sum"] = 8721,
3733 ["Sum"] = 8721,
3734 ["minus"] = 8722,
3735 ["mnplus"] = 8723,
3736 ["mp"] = 8723,
3737 ["MinusPlus"] = 8723,
3738 ["plusdo"] = 8724,
3739 ["dotplus"] = 8724,
3740 ["setmn"] = 8726,
3741 ["setminus"] = 8726,
3742 ["Backslash"] = 8726,
3743 ["ssetmn"] = 8726,
3744 ["smallsetminus"] = 8726,
3745 ["lowast"] = 8727,
3746 ["compfn"] = 8728,
3747 ["SmallCircle"] = 8728,
3748 ["radic"] = 8730,
3749 ["Sqrt"] = 8730,
3750 ["prop"] = 8733,
3751 ["proto"] = 8733,
3752 ["Proportional"] = 8733,
3753 ["vprop"] = 8733,
3754 ["varproto"] = 8733,
3755 ["infin"] = 8734,
3756 ["angrt"] = 8735,
3757 ["ang"] = 8736,
3758 ["angle"] = 8736,
3759 ["angmsd"] = 8737,
3760 ["measuredangle"] = 8737,
3761 ["angsph"] = 8738,
3762 ["mid"] = 8739,
3763 ["VerticalBar"] = 8739,
3764 ["smid"] = 8739,
3765 ["shortmid"] = 8739,
3766 ["nmid"] = 8740,
3767 ["NotVerticalBar"] = 8740,
3768 ["nsmid"] = 8740,
3769 ["nshortmid"] = 8740,
3770 ["par"] = 8741,
3771 ["parallel"] = 8741,
3772 ["DoubleVerticalBar"] = 8741,
3773 ["spar"] = 8741,
3774 ["shortparallel"] = 8741,

```

```

3775 ["npar"] = 8742,
3776 ["nparallel"] = 8742,
3777 ["NotDoubleVerticalBar"] = 8742,
3778 ["nspar"] = 8742,
3779 ["nshortparallel"] = 8742,
3780 ["and"] = 8743,
3781 ["wedge"] = 8743,
3782 ["or"] = 8744,
3783 ["vee"] = 8744,
3784 ["cap"] = 8745,
3785 ["cup"] = 8746,
3786 ["int"] = 8747,
3787 ["Integral"] = 8747,
3788 ["Int"] = 8748,
3789 ["tint"] = 8749,
3790 ["iiint"] = 8749,
3791 ["conint"] = 8750,
3792 ["oint"] = 8750,
3793 ["ContourIntegral"] = 8750,
3794 ["Conint"] = 8751,
3795 ["DoubleContourIntegral"] = 8751,
3796 ["Cconint"] = 8752,
3797 ["cwint"] = 8753,
3798 ["cwconint"] = 8754,
3799 ["ClockwiseContourIntegral"] = 8754,
3800 ["awconint"] = 8755,
3801 ["CounterClockwiseContourIntegral"] = 8755,
3802 ["there4"] = 8756,
3803 ["therefore"] = 8756,
3804 ["Therefore"] = 8756,
3805 ["becaus"] = 8757,
3806 ["because"] = 8757,
3807 ["Because"] = 8757,
3808 ["ratio"] = 8758,
3809 ["Colon"] = 8759,
3810 ["Proportion"] = 8759,
3811 ["minusd"] = 8760,
3812 ["dotminus"] = 8760,
3813 ["mDDot"] = 8762,
3814 ["homtht"] = 8763,
3815 ["sim"] = 8764,
3816 ["Tilde"] = 8764,
3817 ["thksim"] = 8764,
3818 ["thicksim"] = 8764,
3819 ["bsim"] = 8765,
3820 ["backsim"] = 8765,
3821 ["ac"] = 8766,

```

```

3822 ["mstpos"] = 8766,
3823 ["acd"] = 8767,
3824 ["wreath"] = 8768,
3825 ["VerticalTilde"] = 8768,
3826 ["wr"] = 8768,
3827 ["nsim"] = 8769,
3828 ["NotTilde"] = 8769,
3829 ["esim"] = 8770,
3830 ["EqualTilde"] = 8770,
3831 ["eqsim"] = 8770,
3832 ["sime"] = 8771,
3833 ["TildeEqual"] = 8771,
3834 ["simeq"] = 8771,
3835 ["nsime"] = 8772,
3836 ["nsimeq"] = 8772,
3837 ["NotTildeEqual"] = 8772,
3838 ["cong"] = 8773,
3839 ["TildeFullEqual"] = 8773,
3840 ["simne"] = 8774,
3841 ["ncong"] = 8775,
3842 ["NotTildeFullEqual"] = 8775,
3843 ["asymp"] = 8776,
3844 ["ap"] = 8776,
3845 ["TildeTilde"] = 8776,
3846 ["approx"] = 8776,
3847 ["thkap"] = 8776,
3848 ["thickapprox"] = 8776,
3849 ["nap"] = 8777,
3850 ["NotTildeTilde"] = 8777,
3851 ["napprox"] = 8777,
3852 ["ape"] = 8778,
3853 ["approxeq"] = 8778,
3854 ["apid"] = 8779,
3855 ["bcong"] = 8780,
3856 ["backcong"] = 8780,
3857 ["asympeq"] = 8781,
3858 ["CupCap"] = 8781,
3859 ["bump"] = 8782,
3860 ["HumpDownHump"] = 8782,
3861 ["Bumpeq"] = 8782,
3862 ["bumpe"] = 8783,
3863 ["HumpEqual"] = 8783,
3864 ["bumpeq"] = 8783,
3865 ["esdot"] = 8784,
3866 ["DotEqual"] = 8784,
3867 ["doteq"] = 8784,
3868 ["eDot"] = 8785,

```

```
3869 ["doteqdot"] = 8785,
3870 ["efDot"] = 8786,
3871 ["fallingdotseq"] = 8786,
3872 ["erDot"] = 8787,
3873 ["risingdotseq"] = 8787,
3874 ["colone"] = 8788,
3875 ["coloneq"] = 8788,
3876 ["Assign"] = 8788,
3877 ["ecolon"] = 8789,
3878 ["eqcolon"] = 8789,
3879 ["ecir"] = 8790,
3880 ["eqcirc"] = 8790,
3881 ["cire"] = 8791,
3882 ["circeq"] = 8791,
3883 ["wedgeq"] = 8793,
3884 ["veeeq"] = 8794,
3885 ["trie"] = 8796,
3886 ["triangleq"] = 8796,
3887 ["equest"] = 8799,
3888 ["questeq"] = 8799,
3889 ["ne"] = 8800,
3890 ["NotEqual"] = 8800,
3891 ["equiv"] = 8801,
3892 ["Congruent"] = 8801,
3893 ["nequiv"] = 8802,
3894 ["NotCongruent"] = 8802,
3895 ["le"] = 8804,
3896 ["leq"] = 8804,
3897 ["ge"] = 8805,
3898 ["GreaterEqual"] = 8805,
3899 ["geq"] = 8805,
3900 ["lE"] = 8806,
3901 ["LessFullEqual"] = 8806,
3902 ["leqq"] = 8806,
3903 ["gE"] = 8807,
3904 ["GreaterFullEqual"] = 8807,
3905 ["geqq"] = 8807,
3906 ["lnE"] = 8808,
3907 ["lneqq"] = 8808,
3908 ["gnE"] = 8809,
3909 ["gneqq"] = 8809,
3910 ["Lt"] = 8810,
3911 ["NestedLessLess"] = 8810,
3912 ["ll"] = 8810,
3913 ["Gt"] = 8811,
3914 ["NestedGreaterGreater"] = 8811,
3915 ["gg"] = 8811,
```

```
3916 ["twixt"] = 8812,
3917 ["between"] = 8812,
3918 ["NotCupCap"] = 8813,
3919 ["nlt"] = 8814,
3920 ["NotLess"] = 8814,
3921 ["nless"] = 8814,
3922 ["ngt"] = 8815,
3923 ["NotGreater"] = 8815,
3924 ["ngtr"] = 8815,
3925 ["nle"] = 8816,
3926 ["NotLessEqual"] = 8816,
3927 ["nleq"] = 8816,
3928 ["nge"] = 8817,
3929 ["NotGreaterEqual"] = 8817,
3930 ["ngeq"] = 8817,
3931 ["lsim"] = 8818,
3932 ["LessTilde"] = 8818,
3933 ["lesssim"] = 8818,
3934 ["gsim"] = 8819,
3935 ["gtrsim"] = 8819,
3936 ["GreaterTilde"] = 8819,
3937 ["nlsim"] = 8820,
3938 ["NotLessTilde"] = 8820,
3939 ["ngsim"] = 8821,
3940 ["NotGreaterTilde"] = 8821,
3941 ["lg"] = 8822,
3942 ["lessgtr"] = 8822,
3943 ["LessGreater"] = 8822,
3944 ["gl"] = 8823,
3945 ["gtrless"] = 8823,
3946 ["GreaterLess"] = 8823,
3947 ["ntlg"] = 8824,
3948 ["NotLessGreater"] = 8824,
3949 ["ntgl"] = 8825,
3950 ["NotGreaterLess"] = 8825,
3951 ["pr"] = 8826,
3952 ["Precedes"] = 8826,
3953 ["prec"] = 8826,
3954 ["sc"] = 8827,
3955 ["Succeeds"] = 8827,
3956 ["succ"] = 8827,
3957 ["prcue"] = 8828,
3958 ["PrecedesSlantEqual"] = 8828,
3959 ["preccurlyeq"] = 8828,
3960 ["sccue"] = 8829,
3961 ["SucceedsSlantEqual"] = 8829,
3962 ["succcurlyeq"] = 8829,
```

```

3963 ["prsim"] = 8830,
3964 ["precsim"] = 8830,
3965 ["PrecedesTilde"] = 8830,
3966 ["scsim"] = 8831,
3967 ["succsim"] = 8831,
3968 ["SucceedsTilde"] = 8831,
3969 ["npr"] = 8832,
3970 ["nprec"] = 8832,
3971 ["NotPrecedes"] = 8832,
3972 ["nsc"] = 8833,
3973 ["nsucc"] = 8833,
3974 ["NotSucceeds"] = 8833,
3975 ["sub"] = 8834,
3976 ["subset"] = 8834,
3977 ["sup"] = 8835,
3978 ["supset"] = 8835,
3979 ["Superset"] = 8835,
3980 ["nsub"] = 8836,
3981 ["nsup"] = 8837,
3982 ["sube"] = 8838,
3983 ["SubsetEqual"] = 8838,
3984 ["subseq"] = 8838,
3985 ["supe"] = 8839,
3986 ["supseq"] = 8839,
3987 ["SupersetEqual"] = 8839,
3988 ["nsube"] = 8840,
3989 ["nsubseq"] = 8840,
3990 ["NotSubsetEqual"] = 8840,
3991 ["nsupe"] = 8841,
3992 ["nsupseq"] = 8841,
3993 ["NotSupersetEqual"] = 8841,
3994 ["subne"] = 8842,
3995 ["subsetneq"] = 8842,
3996 ["supne"] = 8843,
3997 ["supsetneq"] = 8843,
3998 ["cupdot"] = 8845,
3999 ["uplus"] = 8846,
4000 ["UnionPlus"] = 8846,
4001 ["sqsub"] = 8847,
4002 ["SquareSubset"] = 8847,
4003 ["sqsubset"] = 8847,
4004 ["sqsup"] = 8848,
4005 ["SquareSuperset"] = 8848,
4006 ["sqsupset"] = 8848,
4007 ["sqsube"] = 8849,
4008 ["SquareSubsetEqual"] = 8849,
4009 ["sqsubsetseq"] = 8849,

```

```
4010 ["sqsupe"] = 8850,
4011 ["SquareSupersetEqual"] = 8850,
4012 ["sqsupseteq"] = 8850,
4013 ["sqcap"] = 8851,
4014 ["SquareIntersection"] = 8851,
4015 ["sqcup"] = 8852,
4016 ["SquareUnion"] = 8852,
4017 ["oplus"] = 8853,
4018 ["CirclePlus"] = 8853,
4019 ["ominus"] = 8854,
4020 ["CircleMinus"] = 8854,
4021 ["otimes"] = 8855,
4022 ["CircleTimes"] = 8855,
4023 ["osol"] = 8856,
4024 ["odot"] = 8857,
4025 ["CircleDot"] = 8857,
4026 ["ocir"] = 8858,
4027 ["circledcirc"] = 8858,
4028 ["oast"] = 8859,
4029 ["circledast"] = 8859,
4030 ["odash"] = 8861,
4031 ["circleddash"] = 8861,
4032 ["plusb"] = 8862,
4033 ["boxplus"] = 8862,
4034 ["minusb"] = 8863,
4035 ["boxminus"] = 8863,
4036 ["timesb"] = 8864,
4037 ["boxtimes"] = 8864,
4038 ["sdotb"] = 8865,
4039 ["dotsquare"] = 8865,
4040 ["vdash"] = 8866,
4041 ["RightTee"] = 8866,
4042 ["dashv"] = 8867,
4043 ["LeftTee"] = 8867,
4044 ["top"] = 8868,
4045 ["DownTee"] = 8868,
4046 ["bottom"] = 8869,
4047 ["bot"] = 8869,
4048 ["perp"] = 8869,
4049 ["UpTee"] = 8869,
4050 ["models"] = 8871,
4051 ["vDash"] = 8872,
4052 ["DoubleRightTee"] = 8872,
4053 ["Vdash"] = 8873,
4054 ["Vvdash"] = 8874,
4055 ["VDash"] = 8875,
4056 ["nvdash"] = 8876,
```

```

4057 ["nvDash"] = 8877,
4058 ["nVdash"] = 8878,
4059 ["nVDash"] = 8879,
4060 ["prurel"] = 8880,
4061 ["vltri"] = 8882,
4062 ["vartriangleleft"] = 8882,
4063 ["LeftTriangle"] = 8882,
4064 ["vrtri"] = 8883,
4065 ["vartriangleright"] = 8883,
4066 ["RightTriangle"] = 8883,
4067 ["ltrie"] = 8884,
4068 ["trianglelefteq"] = 8884,
4069 ["LeftTriangleEqual"] = 8884,
4070 ["rtrie"] = 8885,
4071 ["trianglerighteq"] = 8885,
4072 ["RightTriangleEqual"] = 8885,
4073 ["origof"] = 8886,
4074 ["imof"] = 8887,
4075 ["mumap"] = 8888,
4076 ["multimap"] = 8888,
4077 ["hercon"] = 8889,
4078 ["intcal"] = 8890,
4079 ["intercal"] = 8890,
4080 ["veebar"] = 8891,
4081 ["barvee"] = 8893,
4082 ["angrtvb"] = 8894,
4083 ["lrtri"] = 8895,
4084 ["xwedge"] = 8896,
4085 ["Wedge"] = 8896,
4086 ["bigwedge"] = 8896,
4087 ["xvee"] = 8897,
4088 ["Vee"] = 8897,
4089 ["bigvee"] = 8897,
4090 ["xcap"] = 8898,
4091 ["Intersection"] = 8898,
4092 ["bigcap"] = 8898,
4093 ["xcup"] = 8899,
4094 ["Union"] = 8899,
4095 ["bigcup"] = 8899,
4096 ["diam"] = 8900,
4097 ["diamond"] = 8900,
4098 ["Diamond"] = 8900,
4099 ["sdot"] = 8901,
4100 ["sstarf"] = 8902,
4101 ["Star"] = 8902,
4102 ["divonx"] = 8903,
4103 ["divideontimes"] = 8903,

```

```

4104 ["bowtie"] = 8904,
4105 ["ltimes"] = 8905,
4106 ["rtimes"] = 8906,
4107 ["lthree"] = 8907,
4108 ["leftthreetimes"] = 8907,
4109 ["rthree"] = 8908,
4110 ["rightthreetimes"] = 8908,
4111 ["bsime"] = 8909,
4112 ["backsimeq"] = 8909,
4113 ["cuvee"] = 8910,
4114 ["curlyvee"] = 8910,
4115 ["cuwed"] = 8911,
4116 ["curlywedge"] = 8911,
4117 ["Sub"] = 8912,
4118 ["Subset"] = 8912,
4119 ["Sup"] = 8913,
4120 ["Supset"] = 8913,
4121 ["Cap"] = 8914,
4122 ["Cup"] = 8915,
4123 ["fork"] = 8916,
4124 ["pitchfork"] = 8916,
4125 ["epar"] = 8917,
4126 ["ltdot"] = 8918,
4127 ["lessdot"] = 8918,
4128 ["gtdot"] = 8919,
4129 ["gtrdot"] = 8919,
4130 ["L1"] = 8920,
4131 ["Gg"] = 8921,
4132 ["ggg"] = 8921,
4133 ["leg"] = 8922,
4134 ["LessEqualGreater"] = 8922,
4135 ["lesseqgtr"] = 8922,
4136 ["gel"] = 8923,
4137 ["gtreqless"] = 8923,
4138 ["GreaterEqualLess"] = 8923,
4139 ["cuepr"] = 8926,
4140 ["curlyeqprec"] = 8926,
4141 ["cuesc"] = 8927,
4142 ["curlyeqsucc"] = 8927,
4143 ["nprcue"] = 8928,
4144 ["NotPrecedesSlantEqual"] = 8928,
4145 ["nsccue"] = 8929,
4146 ["NotSucceedsSlantEqual"] = 8929,
4147 ["nsqsube"] = 8930,
4148 ["NotSquareSubsetEqual"] = 8930,
4149 ["nsqsupe"] = 8931,
4150 ["NotSquareSupersetEqual"] = 8931,

```

```

4151 ["lnsim"] = 8934,
4152 ["gnsim"] = 8935,
4153 ["prnsim"] = 8936,
4154 ["precnsim"] = 8936,
4155 ["scnsim"] = 8937,
4156 ["succnsim"] = 8937,
4157 ["nltri"] = 8938,
4158 ["ntriangleleft"] = 8938,
4159 ["NotLeftTriangle"] = 8938,
4160 ["nrtri"] = 8939,
4161 ["ntriangleleft"] = 8939,
4162 ["NotRightTriangle"] = 8939,
4163 ["nltrie"] = 8940,
4164 ["ntrianglelefteq"] = 8940,
4165 ["NotLeftTriangleEqual"] = 8940,
4166 ["nrtrie"] = 8941,
4167 ["ntrianglerighteq"] = 8941,
4168 ["NotRightTriangleEqual"] = 8941,
4169 ["vellip"] = 8942,
4170 ["ctdot"] = 8943,
4171 ["utdot"] = 8944,
4172 ["dtdot"] = 8945,
4173 ["disin"] = 8946,
4174 ["isinsv"] = 8947,
4175 ["isins"] = 8948,
4176 ["isindot"] = 8949,
4177 ["notinvc"] = 8950,
4178 ["notinvb"] = 8951,
4179 ["isinE"] = 8953,
4180 ["nisd"] = 8954,
4181 ["xnis"] = 8955,
4182 ["nis"] = 8956,
4183 ["notnivc"] = 8957,
4184 ["notnivb"] = 8958,
4185 ["barwed"] = 8965,
4186 ["barwedge"] = 8965,
4187 ["Barwed"] = 8966,
4188 ["doublebarwedge"] = 8966,
4189 ["lceil"] = 8968,
4190 ["LeftCeiling"] = 8968,
4191 ["rceil"] = 8969,
4192 ["RightCeiling"] = 8969,
4193 ["lfloor"] = 8970,
4194 ["LeftFloor"] = 8970,
4195 ["rfloor"] = 8971,
4196 ["RightFloor"] = 8971,
4197 ["drcrop"] = 8972,

```

```
4198 ["dlcrop"] = 8973,
4199 ["urcrop"] = 8974,
4200 ["ulcrop"] = 8975,
4201 ["bnot"] = 8976,
4202 ["proflne"] = 8978,
4203 ["profsurf"] = 8979,
4204 ["telrec"] = 8981,
4205 ["target"] = 8982,
4206 ["ulcorn"] = 8988,
4207 ["ulcorner"] = 8988,
4208 ["urcorn"] = 8989,
4209 ["urcorner"] = 8989,
4210 ["dlcorn"] = 8990,
4211 ["llcorner"] = 8990,
4212 ["drcorn"] = 8991,
4213 ["lrcorner"] = 8991,
4214 ["frown"] = 8994,
4215 ["sfrown"] = 8994,
4216 ["smile"] = 8995,
4217 ["ssmile"] = 8995,
4218 ["cylcty"] = 9005,
4219 ["profalar"] = 9006,
4220 ["topbot"] = 9014,
4221 ["ovbar"] = 9021,
4222 ["solbar"] = 9023,
4223 ["angzarr"] = 9084,
4224 ["lmoust"] = 9136,
4225 ["lmoustache"] = 9136,
4226 ["rmoust"] = 9137,
4227 ["rmoustache"] = 9137,
4228 ["tbrk"] = 9140,
4229 ["OverBracket"] = 9140,
4230 ["bbrk"] = 9141,
4231 ["UnderBracket"] = 9141,
4232 ["bbrktbrk"] = 9142,
4233 ["OverParenthesis"] = 9180,
4234 ["UnderParenthesis"] = 9181,
4235 ["OverBrace"] = 9182,
4236 ["UnderBrace"] = 9183,
4237 ["trpezium"] = 9186,
4238 ["elinters"] = 9191,
4239 ["blank"] = 9251,
4240 ["oS"] = 9416,
4241 ["circledoS"] = 9416,
4242 ["boxh"] = 9472,
4243 ["HorizontalLine"] = 9472,
4244 ["boxv"] = 9474,
```

```
4245 ["boxdr"] = 9484,  
4246 ["boxdl"] = 9488,  
4247 ["boxur"] = 9492,  
4248 ["boxul"] = 9496,  
4249 ["boxvr"] = 9500,  
4250 ["boxvl"] = 9508,  
4251 ["boxhd"] = 9516,  
4252 ["boxhu"] = 9524,  
4253 ["boxvh"] = 9532,  
4254 ["boxH"] = 9552,  
4255 ["boxV"] = 9553,  
4256 ["boxdR"] = 9554,  
4257 ["boxDr"] = 9555,  
4258 ["boxDR"] = 9556,  
4259 ["boxdL"] = 9557,  
4260 ["boxDl"] = 9558,  
4261 ["boxDL"] = 9559,  
4262 ["boxuR"] = 9560,  
4263 ["boxUr"] = 9561,  
4264 ["boxUR"] = 9562,  
4265 ["boxuL"] = 9563,  
4266 ["boxUl"] = 9564,  
4267 ["boxUL"] = 9565,  
4268 ["boxvR"] = 9566,  
4269 ["boxVr"] = 9567,  
4270 ["boxVR"] = 9568,  
4271 ["boxvL"] = 9569,  
4272 ["boxVl"] = 9570,  
4273 ["boxVL"] = 9571,  
4274 ["boxHd"] = 9572,  
4275 ["boxhD"] = 9573,  
4276 ["boxHD"] = 9574,  
4277 ["boxHu"] = 9575,  
4278 ["boxhU"] = 9576,  
4279 ["boxHU"] = 9577,  
4280 ["boxvH"] = 9578,  
4281 ["boxVh"] = 9579,  
4282 ["boxVH"] = 9580,  
4283 ["uhblk"] = 9600,  
4284 ["lhbblk"] = 9604,  
4285 ["block"] = 9608,  
4286 ["blk14"] = 9617,  
4287 ["blk12"] = 9618,  
4288 ["blk34"] = 9619,  
4289 ["squ"] = 9633,  
4290 ["square"] = 9633,  
4291 ["Square"] = 9633,
```

```
4292 ["squf"] = 9642,
4293 ["squarf"] = 9642,
4294 ["blacksquare"] = 9642,
4295 ["FilledVerySmallSquare"] = 9642,
4296 ["EmptyVerySmallSquare"] = 9643,
4297 ["rect"] = 9645,
4298 ["marker"] = 9646,
4299 ["fltns"] = 9649,
4300 ["xutri"] = 9651,
4301 ["bigtriangleup"] = 9651,
4302 ["utrif"] = 9652,
4303 ["blacktriangle"] = 9652,
4304 ["utri"] = 9653,
4305 ["triangle"] = 9653,
4306 ["rtrif"] = 9656,
4307 ["blacktriangleright"] = 9656,
4308 ["rtri"] = 9657,
4309 ["triangleright"] = 9657,
4310 ["xdtri"] = 9661,
4311 ["bigtriangledown"] = 9661,
4312 ["dtrif"] = 9662,
4313 ["blacktriangledown"] = 9662,
4314 ["dtri"] = 9663,
4315 ["triangledown"] = 9663,
4316 ["ltrif"] = 9666,
4317 ["blacktriangleleft"] = 9666,
4318 ["ltri"] = 9667,
4319 ["triangleleft"] = 9667,
4320 ["loz"] = 9674,
4321 ["lozenge"] = 9674,
4322 ["cir"] = 9675,
4323 ["tridot"] = 9708,
4324 ["xcirc"] = 9711,
4325 ["bigcirc"] = 9711,
4326 ["ultrif"] = 9720,
4327 ["urtri"] = 9721,
4328 ["lltri"] = 9722,
4329 ["EmptySmallSquare"] = 9723,
4330 ["FilledSmallSquare"] = 9724,
4331 ["starf"] = 9733,
4332 ["bigstar"] = 9733,
4333 ["star"] = 9734,
4334 ["phone"] = 9742,
4335 ["female"] = 9792,
4336 ["male"] = 9794,
4337 ["spades"] = 9824,
4338 ["spadesuit"] = 9824,
```

```
4339 ["clubs"] = 9827,
4340 ["clubsuit"] = 9827,
4341 ["hearts"] = 9829,
4342 ["heartsuit"] = 9829,
4343 ["diams"] = 9830,
4344 ["diamondsuit"] = 9830,
4345 ["sung"] = 9834,
4346 ["flat"] = 9837,
4347 ["natur"] = 9838,
4348 ["natural"] = 9838,
4349 ["sharp"] = 9839,
4350 ["check"] = 10003,
4351 ["checkmark"] = 10003,
4352 ["cross"] = 10007,
4353 ["malt"] = 10016,
4354 ["maltese"] = 10016,
4355 ["sext"] = 10038,
4356 ["VerticalSeparator"] = 10072,
4357 ["lbbbrk"] = 10098,
4358 ["rbbrk"] = 10099,
4359 ["lobrk"] = 10214,
4360 ["LeftDoubleBracket"] = 10214,
4361 ["robrk"] = 10215,
4362 ["RightDoubleBracket"] = 10215,
4363 ["lang"] = 10216,
4364 ["LeftAngleBracket"] = 10216,
4365 ["langle"] = 10216,
4366 ["rang"] = 10217,
4367 ["RightAngleBracket"] = 10217,
4368 ["rangle"] = 10217,
4369 ["Lang"] = 10218,
4370 ["Rang"] = 10219,
4371 ["loang"] = 10220,
4372 ["roang"] = 10221,
4373 ["xlarr"] = 10229,
4374 ["longleftarrow"] = 10229,
4375 ["LongLeftArrow"] = 10229,
4376 ["xrarr"] = 10230,
4377 ["longrightarrow"] = 10230,
4378 ["LongRightArrow"] = 10230,
4379 ["xharr"] = 10231,
4380 ["longleftrightarrow"] = 10231,
4381 ["LongLeftRightArrow"] = 10231,
4382 ["xlArr"] = 10232,
4383 ["Longleftarrow"] = 10232,
4384 ["DoubleLongLeftArrow"] = 10232,
4385 ["xrArr"] = 10233,
```

```
4386 ["Longrightarrow"] = 10233,
4387 ["DoubleLongRightArrow"] = 10233,
4388 ["xhArr"] = 10234,
4389 ["Longleftrightarrow"] = 10234,
4390 ["DoubleLongLeftRightArrow"] = 10234,
4391 ["xmap"] = 10236,
4392 ["longmapsto"] = 10236,
4393 ["dzigrarr"] = 10239,
4394 ["nvlArr"] = 10498,
4395 ["nvrArr"] = 10499,
4396 ["nvHarr"] = 10500,
4397 ["Map"] = 10501,
4398 ["lbarr"] = 10508,
4399 ["rbarr"] = 10509,
4400 ["bkarow"] = 10509,
4401 ["lBarr"] = 10510,
4402 ["rBarr"] = 10511,
4403 ["dbkarow"] = 10511,
4404 ["RBarr"] = 10512,
4405 ["drbkarow"] = 10512,
4406 ["DDotrahed"] = 10513,
4407 ["UpArrowBar"] = 10514,
4408 ["DownArrowBar"] = 10515,
4409 ["Rarrtl"] = 10518,
4410 ["latail"] = 10521,
4411 ["ratail"] = 10522,
4412 ["lAtail"] = 10523,
4413 ["rAtail"] = 10524,
4414 ["larrfs"] = 10525,
4415 ["rarrfs"] = 10526,
4416 ["larrbfs"] = 10527,
4417 ["rarrbfs"] = 10528,
4418 ["nwarhk"] = 10531,
4419 ["nearhk"] = 10532,
4420 ["searhk"] = 10533,
4421 ["hksearow"] = 10533,
4422 ["swarhk"] = 10534,
4423 ["hkswarow"] = 10534,
4424 ["nwnear"] = 10535,
4425 ["nesear"] = 10536,
4426 ["toea"] = 10536,
4427 ["seswar"] = 10537,
4428 ["tosa"] = 10537,
4429 ["swnwar"] = 10538,
4430 ["rarrc"] = 10547,
4431 ["cudarr"] = 10549,
4432 ["ldca"] = 10550,
```

```
4433 ["rdca"] = 10551,
4434 ["cudarrl"] = 10552,
4435 ["larrpl"] = 10553,
4436 ["curarrm"] = 10556,
4437 ["cularrp"] = 10557,
4438 ["rarrpl"] = 10565,
4439 ["harrcir"] = 10568,
4440 ["Uarrocir"] = 10569,
4441 ["lurdshar"] = 10570,
4442 ["ldrushar"] = 10571,
4443 ["LeftRightVector"] = 10574,
4444 ["RightUpDownVector"] = 10575,
4445 ["DownLeftRightVector"] = 10576,
4446 ["LeftUpDownVector"] = 10577,
4447 ["LeftVectorBar"] = 10578,
4448 ["RightVectorBar"] = 10579,
4449 ["RightUpVectorBar"] = 10580,
4450 ["RightDownVectorBar"] = 10581,
4451 ["DownLeftVectorBar"] = 10582,
4452 ["DownRightVectorBar"] = 10583,
4453 ["LeftUpVectorBar"] = 10584,
4454 ["LeftDownVectorBar"] = 10585,
4455 ["LeftTeeVector"] = 10586,
4456 ["RightTeeVector"] = 10587,
4457 ["RightUpTeeVector"] = 10588,
4458 ["RightDownTeeVector"] = 10589,
4459 ["DownLeftTeeVector"] = 10590,
4460 ["DownRightTeeVector"] = 10591,
4461 ["LeftUpTeeVector"] = 10592,
4462 ["LeftDownTeeVector"] = 10593,
4463 ["lHar"] = 10594,
4464 ["uHar"] = 10595,
4465 ["rHar"] = 10596,
4466 ["dHar"] = 10597,
4467 ["lruuhar"] = 10598,
4468 ["ldrdhar"] = 10599,
4469 ["ruluuhar"] = 10600,
4470 ["rdldhar"] = 10601,
4471 ["lharul"] = 10602,
4472 ["llhard"] = 10603,
4473 ["rharul"] = 10604,
4474 ["lrhard"] = 10605,
4475 ["udhar"] = 10606,
4476 ["UpEquilibrium"] = 10606,
4477 ["duhar"] = 10607,
4478 ["ReverseUpEquilibrium"] = 10607,
4479 ["RoundImplies"] = 10608,
```

```
4480 ["erarr"] = 10609,
4481 ["simrarr"] = 10610,
4482 ["larrsim"] = 10611,
4483 ["rarrsim"] = 10612,
4484 ["rarrap"] = 10613,
4485 ["ltlarr"] = 10614,
4486 ["gtrarr"] = 10616,
4487 ["subrarr"] = 10617,
4488 ["suplarr"] = 10619,
4489 ["lfisht"] = 10620,
4490 ["rfisht"] = 10621,
4491 ["ufisht"] = 10622,
4492 ["dfisht"] = 10623,
4493 ["lopar"] = 10629,
4494 ["ropar"] = 10630,
4495 ["lbrke"] = 10635,
4496 ["rbrke"] = 10636,
4497 ["lbrkslu"] = 10637,
4498 ["rbrksld"] = 10638,
4499 ["lbrksld"] = 10639,
4500 ["rbrkslu"] = 10640,
4501 ["langd"] = 10641,
4502 ["rangd"] = 10642,
4503 ["lparlt"] = 10643,
4504 ["rpargt"] = 10644,
4505 ["gtlPar"] = 10645,
4506 ["ltrPar"] = 10646,
4507 ["vzigzag"] = 10650,
4508 ["vangrt"] = 10652,
4509 ["angrtvbd"] = 10653,
4510 ["ange"] = 10660,
4511 ["range"] = 10661,
4512 ["dwangle"] = 10662,
4513 ["uwangle"] = 10663,
4514 ["angmsdaa"] = 10664,
4515 ["angmsdab"] = 10665,
4516 ["angmsdac"] = 10666,
4517 ["angmsdad"] = 10667,
4518 ["angmsdae"] = 10668,
4519 ["angmsdaf"] = 10669,
4520 ["angmsdag"] = 10670,
4521 ["angmsdah"] = 10671,
4522 ["bemptyv"] = 10672,
4523 ["demptyv"] = 10673,
4524 ["cemptyv"] = 10674,
4525 ["raemptyv"] = 10675,
4526 ["laemptyv"] = 10676,
```

```

4527 ["ohbar"] = 10677,
4528 ["omid"] = 10678,
4529 ["opar"] = 10679,
4530 ["operp"] = 10681,
4531 ["olcross"] = 10683,
4532 ["odsold"] = 10684,
4533 ["olcir"] = 10686,
4534 ["ofcir"] = 10687,
4535 ["olt"] = 10688,
4536 ["ogt"] = 10689,
4537 ["cirs cir"] = 10690,
4538 ["cirE"] = 10691,
4539 ["solb"] = 10692,
4540 ["bsolb"] = 10693,
4541 ["boxbox"] = 10697,
4542 ["trisb"] = 10701,
4543 ["rtriltri"] = 10702,
4544 ["LeftTriangleBar"] = 10703,
4545 ["RightTriangleBar"] = 10704,
4546 ["race"] = 10714,
4547 ["iinfin"] = 10716,
4548 ["infintie"] = 10717,
4549 ["nvinfin"] = 10718,
4550 ["eparsl"] = 10723,
4551 ["smeparsl"] = 10724,
4552 ["eqvparsl"] = 10725,
4553 ["lozf"] = 10731,
4554 ["blacklozenge"] = 10731,
4555 ["RuleDelayed"] = 10740,
4556 ["dsol"] = 10742,
4557 ["xodot"] = 10752,
4558 ["bigodot"] = 10752,
4559 ["xoplus"] = 10753,
4560 ["bigoplus"] = 10753,
4561 ["xotime"] = 10754,
4562 ["bigotimes"] = 10754,
4563 ["xuplus"] = 10756,
4564 ["biguplus"] = 10756,
4565 ["xsqcup"] = 10758,
4566 ["bigsqcup"] = 10758,
4567 ["qint"] = 10764,
4568 ["iiiint"] = 10764,
4569 ["fpartint"] = 10765,
4570 ["cirfnint"] = 10768,
4571 ["awint"] = 10769,
4572 ["rppolint"] = 10770,
4573 ["scpolint"] = 10771,

```

```
4574 ["npoint"] = 10772,
4575 ["pointint"] = 10773,
4576 ["quatint"] = 10774,
4577 ["intlarhk"] = 10775,
4578 ["pluscir"] = 10786,
4579 ["plusacir"] = 10787,
4580 ["simplus"] = 10788,
4581 ["plusdu"] = 10789,
4582 ["plussim"] = 10790,
4583 ["plustwo"] = 10791,
4584 ["mcomma"] = 10793,
4585 ["minusdu"] = 10794,
4586 ["loplus"] = 10797,
4587 ["roplus"] = 10798,
4588 ["Cross"] = 10799,
4589 ["timesd"] = 10800,
4590 ["timesbar"] = 10801,
4591 ["smashp"] = 10803,
4592 ["lotimes"] = 10804,
4593 ["rotimes"] = 10805,
4594 ["otimesas"] = 10806,
4595 ["Otimes"] = 10807,
4596 ["odiv"] = 10808,
4597 ["triplus"] = 10809,
4598 ["triminus"] = 10810,
4599 ["tritime"] = 10811,
4600 ["iprod"] = 10812,
4601 ["intprod"] = 10812,
4602 ["amalg"] = 10815,
4603 ["capdot"] = 10816,
4604 ["ncup"] = 10818,
4605 ["ncap"] = 10819,
4606 ["capand"] = 10820,
4607 ["cupor"] = 10821,
4608 ["cupcap"] = 10822,
4609 ["capcup"] = 10823,
4610 ["cupbrcap"] = 10824,
4611 ["capbrcup"] = 10825,
4612 ["cupcup"] = 10826,
4613 ["capcap"] = 10827,
4614 ["ccups"] = 10828,
4615 ["ccaps"] = 10829,
4616 ["ccupssm"] = 10832,
4617 ["And"] = 10835,
4618 ["Or"] = 10836,
4619 ["andand"] = 10837,
4620 ["oror"] = 10838,
```

```

4621 ["orslope"] = 10839,
4622 ["andslope"] = 10840,
4623 ["andv"] = 10842,
4624 ["orv"] = 10843,
4625 ["andd"] = 10844,
4626 ["ord"] = 10845,
4627 ["wedbar"] = 10847,
4628 ["sdote"] = 10854,
4629 ["simdot"] = 10858,
4630 ["congdot"] = 10861,
4631 ["easter"] = 10862,
4632 ["apacir"] = 10863,
4633 ["apE"] = 10864,
4634 ["eplus"] = 10865,
4635 ["pluse"] = 10866,
4636 ["Esim"] = 10867,
4637 ["Colone"] = 10868,
4638 ["Equal"] = 10869,
4639 ["eDDot"] = 10871,
4640 ["ddotseq"] = 10871,
4641 ["equivDD"] = 10872,
4642 ["ltcir"] = 10873,
4643 ["gtcir"] = 10874,
4644 ["ltquest"] = 10875,
4645 ["gtquest"] = 10876,
4646 ["les"] = 10877,
4647 ["LessSlantEqual"] = 10877,
4648 ["leqslant"] = 10877,
4649 ["ges"] = 10878,
4650 ["GreaterSlantEqual"] = 10878,
4651 ["geqslant"] = 10878,
4652 ["lesdot"] = 10879,
4653 ["gesdot"] = 10880,
4654 ["lesdoto"] = 10881,
4655 ["gesdoto"] = 10882,
4656 ["lesdotor"] = 10883,
4657 ["gesdotol"] = 10884,
4658 ["lap"] = 10885,
4659 ["lessapprox"] = 10885,
4660 ["gap"] = 10886,
4661 ["gtrapprox"] = 10886,
4662 ["lne"] = 10887,
4663 ["lneq"] = 10887,
4664 ["gne"] = 10888,
4665 ["gneq"] = 10888,
4666 ["lnap"] = 10889,
4667 ["lnapprox"] = 10889,

```

```
4668 ["gnap"] = 10890,
4669 ["gnapprox"] = 10890,
4670 ["lEg"] = 10891,
4671 ["lesseqqgr"] = 10891,
4672 ["gEl"] = 10892,
4673 ["gtreqqless"] = 10892,
4674 ["lsime"] = 10893,
4675 ["gsime"] = 10894,
4676 ["lsimg"] = 10895,
4677 ["gsiml"] = 10896,
4678 ["lgE"] = 10897,
4679 ["glE"] = 10898,
4680 ["lesges"] = 10899,
4681 ["gesles"] = 10900,
4682 ["els"] = 10901,
4683 ["eqslantless"] = 10901,
4684 ["egs"] = 10902,
4685 ["eqslantgtr"] = 10902,
4686 ["elsdot"] = 10903,
4687 ["egsdot"] = 10904,
4688 ["el"] = 10905,
4689 ["eg"] = 10906,
4690 ["siml"] = 10909,
4691 ["simg"] = 10910,
4692 ["simlE"] = 10911,
4693 ["simgE"] = 10912,
4694 ["LessLess"] = 10913,
4695 ["GreaterGreater"] = 10914,
4696 ["glj"] = 10916,
4697 ["gla"] = 10917,
4698 ["ltcc"] = 10918,
4699 ["gtcc"] = 10919,
4700 ["lescc"] = 10920,
4701 ["gescc"] = 10921,
4702 ["smt"] = 10922,
4703 ["lat"] = 10923,
4704 ["smte"] = 10924,
4705 ["late"] = 10925,
4706 ["bumpE"] = 10926,
4707 ["pre"] = 10927,
4708 ["preceq"] = 10927,
4709 ["PrecedesEqual"] = 10927,
4710 ["sce"] = 10928,
4711 ["succeq"] = 10928,
4712 ["SucceedsEqual"] = 10928,
4713 ["prE"] = 10931,
4714 ["scE"] = 10932,
```

```

4715 ["prnE"] = 10933,
4716 ["precneqq"] = 10933,
4717 ["scnE"] = 10934,
4718 ["succneqq"] = 10934,
4719 ["prap"] = 10935,
4720 ["precapprox"] = 10935,
4721 ["scap"] = 10936,
4722 ["succapprox"] = 10936,
4723 ["prnap"] = 10937,
4724 ["precnapprox"] = 10937,
4725 ["scsnap"] = 10938,
4726 ["succnapprox"] = 10938,
4727 ["Pr"] = 10939,
4728 ["Sc"] = 10940,
4729 ["subdot"] = 10941,
4730 ["supdot"] = 10942,
4731 ["subplus"] = 10943,
4732 ["supplus"] = 10944,
4733 ["submult"] = 10945,
4734 ["supmult"] = 10946,
4735 ["subedot"] = 10947,
4736 ["supedot"] = 10948,
4737 ["subE"] = 10949,
4738 ["subseteqq"] = 10949,
4739 ["supE"] = 10950,
4740 ["supseteqq"] = 10950,
4741 ["subsim"] = 10951,
4742 ["supsim"] = 10952,
4743 ["subnE"] = 10955,
4744 ["subsetneqq"] = 10955,
4745 ["supnE"] = 10956,
4746 ["supsetneqq"] = 10956,
4747 ["csub"] = 10959,
4748 ["csup"] = 10960,
4749 ["csube"] = 10961,
4750 ["csupe"] = 10962,
4751 ["subsup"] = 10963,
4752 ["supsub"] = 10964,
4753 ["subsub"] = 10965,
4754 ["supsup"] = 10966,
4755 ["suphsub"] = 10967,
4756 ["supdsub"] = 10968,
4757 ["forkv"] = 10969,
4758 ["topfork"] = 10970,
4759 ["mlcp"] = 10971,
4760 ["Dashv"] = 10980,
4761 ["DoubleLeftTee"] = 10980,

```

```
4762 ["Vdashl"] = 10982,
4763 ["Barv"] = 10983,
4764 ["vBar"] = 10984,
4765 ["vBarv"] = 10985,
4766 ["Vbar"] = 10987,
4767 ["Not"] = 10988,
4768 ["bNot"] = 10989,
4769 ["rnmid"] = 10990,
4770 ["cirmid"] = 10991,
4771 ["midcir"] = 10992,
4772 ["topcir"] = 10993,
4773 ["nhpar"] = 10994,
4774 ["parsim"] = 10995,
4775 ["parsl"] = 11005,
4776 ["fflig"] = 64256,
4777 ["filig"] = 64257,
4778 ["fllig"] = 64258,
4779 ["ffilig"] = 64259,
4780 ["ffllig"] = 64260,
4781 ["Ascr"] = 119964,
4782 ["Cscr"] = 119966,
4783 ["Dscr"] = 119967,
4784 ["Gscr"] = 119970,
4785 ["Jscr"] = 119973,
4786 ["Kscr"] = 119974,
4787 ["Nscr"] = 119977,
4788 ["Oscr"] = 119978,
4789 ["Pscr"] = 119979,
4790 ["Qscr"] = 119980,
4791 ["Sscr"] = 119982,
4792 ["Tscr"] = 119983,
4793 ["Uscr"] = 119984,
4794 ["Vscr"] = 119985,
4795 ["Wscr"] = 119986,
4796 ["Xscr"] = 119987,
4797 ["Yscr"] = 119988,
4798 ["Zscr"] = 119989,
4799 ["ascr"] = 119990,
4800 ["bscr"] = 119991,
4801 ["cscr"] = 119992,
4802 ["dscr"] = 119993,
4803 ["fscr"] = 119995,
4804 ["hscr"] = 119997,
4805 ["iscr"] = 119998,
4806 ["jscr"] = 119999,
4807 ["kscr"] = 120000,
4808 ["lscr"] = 120001,
```

```
4809 ["mscr"] = 120002,
4810 ["nscr"] = 120003,
4811 ["pscr"] = 120005,
4812 ["qscr"] = 120006,
4813 ["rscr"] = 120007,
4814 ["sscr"] = 120008,
4815 ["tscr"] = 120009,
4816 ["uscr"] = 120010,
4817 ["vscr"] = 120011,
4818 ["wscr"] = 120012,
4819 ["xscr"] = 120013,
4820 ["yscr"] = 120014,
4821 ["zscr"] = 120015,
4822 ["Afr"] = 120068,
4823 ["Bfr"] = 120069,
4824 ["Dfr"] = 120071,
4825 ["Efr"] = 120072,
4826 ["Ffr"] = 120073,
4827 ["Gfr"] = 120074,
4828 ["Jfr"] = 120077,
4829 ["Kfr"] = 120078,
4830 ["Lfr"] = 120079,
4831 ["Mfr"] = 120080,
4832 ["Nfr"] = 120081,
4833 ["Ofr"] = 120082,
4834 ["Pfr"] = 120083,
4835 ["Qfr"] = 120084,
4836 ["Sfr"] = 120086,
4837 ["Tfr"] = 120087,
4838 ["Ufr"] = 120088,
4839 ["Vfr"] = 120089,
4840 ["Wfr"] = 120090,
4841 ["Xfr"] = 120091,
4842 ["Yfr"] = 120092,
4843 ["afr"] = 120094,
4844 ["bfr"] = 120095,
4845 ["cfr"] = 120096,
4846 ["dfr"] = 120097,
4847 ["efr"] = 120098,
4848 ["ffr"] = 120099,
4849 ["gfr"] = 120100,
4850 ["hfr"] = 120101,
4851 ["ifr"] = 120102,
4852 ["jfr"] = 120103,
4853 ["kfr"] = 120104,
4854 ["lfr"] = 120105,
4855 ["mfr"] = 120106,
```

```
4856 ["nfr"] = 120107,
4857 ["ofr"] = 120108,
4858 ["pfr"] = 120109,
4859 ["qfr"] = 120110,
4860 ["rfr"] = 120111,
4861 ["sfr"] = 120112,
4862 ["tfr"] = 120113,
4863 ["ufr"] = 120114,
4864 ["vfr"] = 120115,
4865 ["wfr"] = 120116,
4866 ["xfr"] = 120117,
4867 ["yfr"] = 120118,
4868 ["zfr"] = 120119,
4869 ["Aopf"] = 120120,
4870 ["Bopf"] = 120121,
4871 ["Dopf"] = 120123,
4872 ["Eopf"] = 120124,
4873 ["Fopf"] = 120125,
4874 ["Gopf"] = 120126,
4875 ["Iopf"] = 120128,
4876 ["Jopf"] = 120129,
4877 ["Kopf"] = 120130,
4878 ["Lopf"] = 120131,
4879 ["Mopf"] = 120132,
4880 ["Oopf"] = 120134,
4881 ["Sopf"] = 120138,
4882 ["Topf"] = 120139,
4883 ["Uopf"] = 120140,
4884 ["Vopf"] = 120141,
4885 ["Wopf"] = 120142,
4886 ["Xopf"] = 120143,
4887 ["Yopf"] = 120144,
4888 ["aopf"] = 120146,
4889 ["bopf"] = 120147,
4890 ["copf"] = 120148,
4891 ["dopf"] = 120149,
4892 ["eopf"] = 120150,
4893 ["fopf"] = 120151,
4894 ["gopf"] = 120152,
4895 ["hopf"] = 120153,
4896 ["iopf"] = 120154,
4897 ["jopf"] = 120155,
4898 ["kopf"] = 120156,
4899 ["lopf"] = 120157,
4900 ["mopf"] = 120158,
4901 ["nopf"] = 120159,
4902 ["oopf"] = 120160,
```

```

4903 ["popf"] = 120161,
4904 ["qopf"] = 120162,
4905 ["ropf"] = 120163,
4906 ["sopf"] = 120164,
4907 ["topf"] = 120165,
4908 ["uopf"] = 120166,
4909 ["vopf"] = 120167,
4910 ["wopf"] = 120168,
4911 ["xopf"] = 120169,
4912 ["yopf"] = 120170,
4913 ["zopf"] = 120171,
4914 }

```

Given a string `s` of decimal digits, the `entities.dec_entity` returns the corresponding UTF8-encoded Unicode codepoint.

```

4915 function entities.dec_entity(s)
4916   return unicode.utf8.char tonumber(s))
4917 end

```

Given a string `s` of hexadecimal digits, the `entities.hex_entity` returns the corresponding UTF8-encoded Unicode codepoint.

```

4918 function entities.hex_entity(s)
4919   return unicode.utf8.char tonumber("0x"..s))
4920 end

```

Given a character entity name `s` (like `ouml`), the `entities.char_entity` returns the corresponding UTF8-encoded Unicode codepoint.

```

4921 function entities.char_entity(s)
4922   local n = character_entities[s]
4923   if n == nil then
4924     return "&" .. s .. ";"
4925   end
4926   return unicode.utf8.char(n)
4927 end

```

### 3.1.3 Plain $\text{\TeX}$ Writer

This section documents the `writer` object, which implements the routines for producing the  $\text{\TeX}$  output. The object is an amalgamate of the generic,  $\text{\TeX}$ ,  $\text{LATEX}$  writer objects that were located in the `lunamark/writer/generic.lua`, `lunamark/writer/tex.lua`, and `lunamark/writer/latex.lua` files in the Lunamark Lua module.

Although not specified in the Lua interface (see Section 2.1), the `writer` object is exported, so that the curious user could easily tinker with the methods of the objects produced by the `writer.new` method described below. The user should be aware, however, that the implementation may change in a future revision.

```
4928 M.writer = {}
```

The `writer.new` method creates and returns a new TeX writer object associated with the Lua interface options (see Section 2.1.3) `options`. When `options` are unspecified, it is assumed that an empty table was passed to the method.

The objects produced by the `writer.new` method expose instance methods and variables of their own. As a convention, I will refer to these  $\langle\text{member}\rangle$ s as `writer->member`. All member variables are immutable unless explicitly stated otherwise.

```
4929 function M.writer.new(options)
4930   local self = {}
```

Make `options` available as `writer->options`, so that it is accessible from extensions.

```
4931   self.options = options
```

Parse the `slice` option and define `writer->slice_begin`, `writer->slice_end`, and `writer->is_writing`. The `writer->is_writing` member variable is mutable.

```
4932   local slice_specifiers = {}
4933   for specifier in options.slice:gmatch("[^%s]+") do
4934     table.insert(slice_specifiers, specifier)
4935   end
4936
4937   if #slice_specifiers == 2 then
4938     self.slice_begin, self.slice_end = table.unpack(slice_specifiers)
4939     local slice_begin_type = self.slice_begin:sub(1, 1)
4940     if slice_begin_type ~= "^" and slice_begin_type ~= "$" then
4941       self.slice_begin = "^" .. self.slice_begin
4942     end
4943     local slice_end_type = self.slice_end:sub(1, 1)
4944     if slice_end_type ~= "^" and slice_end_type ~= "$" then
4945       self.slice_end = "$" .. self.slice_end
4946     end
4947   elseif #slice_specifiers == 1 then
4948     self.slice_begin = "^" .. slice_specifiers[1]
4949     self.slice_end = "$" .. slice_specifiers[1]
4950   end
4951
4952   self.slice_begin_type = self.slice_begin:sub(1, 1)
4953   self.slice_begin_identifier = self.slice_begin:sub(2) or ""
4954   self.slice_end_type = self.slice_end:sub(1, 1)
4955   self.slice_end_identifier = self.slice_end:sub(2) or ""
4956
4957   if self.slice_begin == "^" and self.slice_end ~= "^" then
4958     self.is_writing = true
4959   else
4960     self.is_writing = false
4961   end
```

Define `writer->suffix` as the suffix of the produced cache files.

```
4962     self.suffix = ".tex"
```

Define `writer->space` as the output format of a space character.

```
4963     self.space = " "
```

Define `writer->nbspace` as the output format of a non-breaking space character.

```
4964     self.nbspace = "\\\markdownRendererNnbsp{}
```

Define `writer->plain` as a function that will transform an input plain text block `s` to the output format.

```
4965     function self.plain(s)
```

```
4966         return s
```

```
4967     end
```

Define `writer->paragraph` as a function that will transform an input paragraph `s` to the output format.

```
4968     function self.paragraph(s)
```

```
4969         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
```

```
4970         return s
```

```
4971     end
```

Define `writer->pack` as a function that will take the filename `name` of the output file prepared by the reader and transform it to the output format.

```
4972     function self.pack(name)
```

```
4973         return [[\input{}]] .. name .. [[{}]\relax]]
```

```
4974     end
```

Define `writer->interblocksep` as the output format of a block element separator.

```
4975     function self.interblocksep()
```

```
4976         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
```

```
4977         return "\\\markdownRendererInterblockSeparator\n{}
```

```
4978     end
```

Define `writer->hard_line_break` as the output format of a forced line break.

```
4979     self.hard_line_break = "\\\markdownRendererHardLineBreak\n{}
```

Define `writer->ellipsis` as the output format of an ellipsis.

```
4980     self.ellipsis = "\\\markdownRendererEllipsis{}
```

Define `writer->thematic_break` as the output format of a thematic break.

```
4981     function self.thematic_break()
```

```
4982         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
```

```
4983         return "\\\markdownRendererThematicBreak{}
```

```
4984     end
```

Define tables `writer->escaped_uri_chars` and `writer->escaped_minimal_strings` containing the mapping from special plain characters and character strings that always need to be escaped.

```
4985     self.escaped_uri_chars = {
```

```

4986     ["{}"] = "\\\markdownRendererLeftBrace{}",
4987     ["}"] = "\\\markdownRendererRightBrace{}",
4988     ["\\\"] = "\\\markdownRendererBackslash{}",
4989 }
4990 self.escaped_minimal_strings = {
4991     ["^"] = "\\\markdownRendererCircumflex\\\\markdownRendererCircumflex ",
4992     ["\u2296"] = "\\\markdownRendererTickedBox{}",
4993     ["\u2297"] = "\\\markdownRendererHalfTickedBox{}",
4994     ["\u2298"] = "\\\markdownRendererUntickedBox{}",
4995     [entities.hex_entity('FFFD')] = "\\\markdownRendererReplacementCharacter{}",
4996 }

```

Define table `writer->escaped_strings` containing the mapping from character strings that need to be escaped in typeset content.

```

4997     self.escaped_strings = util.table_copy(self.escaped_minimal_strings)
4998     self.escaped_strings[entities.hex_entity('00A0')] = self.nbsp

```

Define a table `writer->escaped_chars` containing the mapping from special plain TeX characters (including the active pipe character (`|`) of ConTeXt) that need to be escaped in typeset content.

```

4999 self.escaped_chars = {
5000     ["{}"] = "\\\markdownRendererLeftBrace{}",
5001     ["}"] = "\\\markdownRendererRightBrace{}",
5002     ["%"] = "\\\markdownRendererPercentSign{}",
5003     ["\\\"] = "\\\markdownRendererBackslash{}",
5004     ["#"] = "\\\markdownRendererHash{}",
5005     ["$"] = "\\\markdownRendererDollarSign{}",
5006     ["&"] = "\\\markdownRendererAmpersand{}",
5007     ["_"] = "\\\markdownRendererUnderscore{}",
5008     ["^"] = "\\\markdownRendererCircumflex{}",
5009     ["~"] = "\\\markdownRendererTilde{}",
5010     ["|"] = "\\\markdownRendererPipe{}",
5011     [entities.hex_entity('0000')] = "\\\markdownRendererReplacementCharacter{}",
5012 }

```

Use the `writer->escaped_chars`, `writer->escaped_uri_chars`, and `writer->escaped_minimal` tables to create the `writer->escape_typographic_text`, `writer->escape_programmatic_text`, and `writer->escape_minimal` escaper functions.

```

5013 local escape_typographic_text = util.escaper(
5014     self.escaped_chars, self.escaped_strings)
5015 local escape_programmatic_text = util.escaper(
5016     self.escaped_uri_chars, self.escaped_minimal_strings)
5017 local escape_minimal = util.escaper(
5018     {}, self.escaped_minimal_strings)

```

Define the following semantic aliases for the escaper functions:

- `writer->escape` transforms a text string that should always be made printable.

- `writer->string` transforms a text string that should be made printable only when the `hybrid` Lua option is disabled. When `hybrid` is enabled, the text string should be kept as-is.
- `writer->math` transforms a math span.
- `writer->identifier` transforms an input programmatic identifier.
- `writer->uri` transforms an input URI.

```

5019   self.escape = escape_typographic_text
5020   self.math = escape_minimal
5021   if options.hybrid then
5022     self.identifier = escape_minimal
5023     self.string = escape_minimal
5024     self.uri = escape_minimal
5025   else
5026     self.identifier = escape_programmatic_text
5027     self.string = escape_typographic_text
5028     self.uri = escape_programmatic_text
5029   end

```

Define `writer->code` as a function that will transform an input inline code span `s` to the output format.

```

5030   function self.code(s)
5031     return {"\\markdownRendererCodeSpan{",self.escape(s),"}"}
5032   end

```

Define `writer->link` as a function that will transform an input hyperlink to the output format, where `lab` corresponds to the label, `src` to URI, and `tit` to the title of the link.

```

5033   function self.link(lab,src,tit)
5034     return {"\\markdownRendererLink{",lab,"}",
5035               {"",self.escape(src),""},
5036               {"",self.uri(src),""},
5037               {"",self.string(tit or ""),"}"}
5038   end

```

Define `writer->image` as a function that will transform an input image to the output format, where `lab` corresponds to the label, `src` to the URL, and `tit` to the title of the image.

```

5039   function self.image(lab,src,tit)
5040     return {"\\markdownRendererImage{",lab,"}",
5041               {"",self.string(src),""},
5042               {"",self.uri(src),""},
5043               {"",self.string(tit or ""),"}"}
5044   end

```

Define `writer->bulletlist` as a function that will transform an input bulleted list to the output format, where `items` is an array of the list items and `tight` specifies, whether the list is tight or not.

```

5045   function self.bulletlist(items,tight)
5046     if not self.is_writing then return "" end
5047     local buffer = {}
5048     for _,item in ipairs(items) do
5049       buffer[#buffer + 1] = self.bulletitem(item)
5050     end
5051     local contents = util.intersperse(buffer,"\n")
5052     if tight and options.tightLists then
5053       return {"\\markdownRendererUlBeginTight\n",contents,
5054           "\n\\markdownRendererUlEndTight "}
5055     else
5056       return {"\\markdownRendererUlBegin\n",contents,
5057           "\n\\markdownRendererUlEnd "}
5058     end
5059   end

```

Define `writer->bulletitem` as a function that will transform an input bulleted list item to the output format, where `s` is the text of the list item.

```

5060   function self.bulletitem(s)
5061     return {"\\markdownRendererUlItem ",s,
5062             "\\markdownRendererUlItemEnd "}
5063   end

```

Define `writer->orderedlist` as a function that will transform an input ordered list to the output format, where `items` is an array of the list items and `tight` specifies, whether the list is tight or not. If the optional parameter `startnum` is present, it is the number of the first list item.

```

5064   function self.orderedlist(items,tight,startnum)
5065     if not self.is_writing then return "" end
5066     local buffer = {}
5067     local num = startnum
5068     for _,item in ipairs(items) do
5069       buffer[#buffer + 1] = self.ordereditem(item,num)
5070       if num ~= nil then
5071         num = num + 1
5072       end
5073     end
5074     local contents = util.intersperse(buffer,"\n")
5075     if tight and options.tightLists then
5076       return {"\\markdownRendererOlBeginTight\n",contents,
5077           "\n\\markdownRendererOlEndTight "}
5078     else
5079       return {"\\markdownRendererOlBegin\n",contents,
5080           "\n\\markdownRendererOlEnd "}
5081     end
5082   end

```

Define `writer->ordereditem` as a function that will transform an input ordered list item to the output format, where `s` is the text of the list item. If the optional parameter `num` is present, it is the number of the list item.

```
5083     function self.ordereditem(s,num)
5084         if num ~= nil then
5085             return {"\\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumber{" ,num, "}" ,s,
5086                     "\\markdownRendererOlItemEnd "}
5087         else
5088             return {"\\markdownRendererOlItem " ,s,
5089                     "\\markdownRendererOlItemEnd "}
5090         end
5091     end
```

Define `writer->inline_html_comment` as a function that will transform the contents of an inline HTML comment, to the output format, where `contents` are the contents of the HTML comment.

```
5092     function self.inline_html_comment(contents)
5093         return {"\\markdownRendererInlineHtmlComment{" ,contents, "}"}
5094     end
```

Define `writer->block_html_comment` as a function that will transform the contents of a block HTML comment, to the output format, where `contents` are the contents of the HTML comment.

```
5095     function self.block_html_comment(contents)
5096         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
5097         return {"\\markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentBegin\n" ,contents,
5098                 "\n\\markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentEnd "}
5099     end
```

Define `writer->inline_html_tag` as a function that will transform the contents of an opening, closing, or empty inline HTML tag to the output format, where `contents` are the contents of the HTML tag.

```
5100     function self.inline_html_tag(contents)
5101         return {"\\markdownRendererInlineHtmlTag{" ,self.string(contents), "}"}
5102     end
```

Define `writer->block_html_element` as a function that will transform the contents of a block HTML element to the output format, where `s` are the contents of the HTML element.

```
5103     function self.block_html_element(s)
5104         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
5105         local name = util.cache(options.cacheDir, s, nil, nil, ".verbatim")
5106         return {"\\markdownRendererInputBlockHtmlElement{" ,name, "}"}
5107     end
```

Define `writer->emphasis` as a function that will transform an emphasized span `s` of input text to the output format.

```
5108     function self.emphasis(s)
5109         return {"\\markdownRendererEmphasis{",s,"}"}
5110     end
```

Define `writer->tickbox` as a function that will transform a number `f` to the output format.

```
5111     function self.tickbox(f)
5112         if f == 1.0 then
5113             return "☒"
5114         elseif f == 0.0 then
5115             return "□"
5116         else
5117             return "▣"
5118         end
5119     end
```

Define `writer->strong` as a function that will transform a strongly emphasized span `s` of input text to the output format.

```
5120     function self.strong(s)
5121         return {"\\markdownRendererStrongEmphasis{",s,"}"}
5122     end
```

Define `writer->blockquote` as a function that will transform an input block quote `s` to the output format.

```
5123     function self.blockquote(s)
5124         if #util.rope_to_string(s) == 0 then return "" end
5125         return {"\\markdownRendererBlockQuoteBegin\\n",s,
5126                 "\\n\\markdownRendererBlockQuoteEnd "}
5127     end
```

Define `writer->verbatim` as a function that will transform an input code block `s` to the output format.

```
5128     function self.verbatim(s)
5129         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
5130         s = s:gsub("\\n$", "")
5131         local name = util.cache_verbatim(options.cacheDir, s)
5132         return {"\\markdownRendererInputVerbatim{",name,"}"}
5133     end
```

Define `writer->document` as a function that will transform a document `d` to the output format.

```
5134     function self.document(d)
5135         local buf = {"\\markdownRendererDocumentBegin\\n", d}
5136
5137         -- pop all attributes
5138         table.insert(buf, self.pop_attributes())
5139
5140         table.insert(buf, "\\markdownRendererDocumentEnd")
```

```

5141
5142     return buf
5143 end

```

Define `writer->attributes` as a function that will transform input attributes `attr` to the output format.

```

5144     function self.attributes(attr)
5145         local buf = {}
5146
5147         table.sort(attr)
5148         local key, value
5149         for i = 1, #attr do
5150             if attr[i]:sub(1, 1) == "#" then
5151                 table.insert(buf, {"\\markdownRendererAttributeIdentifier",
5152                                 attr[i]:sub(2), "}"})
5153             elseif attr[i]:sub(1, 1) == "." then
5154                 table.insert(buf, {"\\markdownRendererAttributeClassName",
5155                                 attr[i]:sub(2), "}"})
5156             else
5157                 key, value = attr[i]:match("( [^= ]+)%s*=%s*(.*)")
5158                 table.insert(buf, {"\\markdownRendererAttributeValue",
5159                                 key, "}{", value, "}"})
5160             end
5161         end
5162
5163         return buf
5164     end

```

Define `writer->active_attributes` as a stack of block-level attributes that are currently active. The `writer->active_attributes` member variable is mutable.

```
5165     self.active_attributes = {}
```

Define `writer->push_attributes` and `writer->pop_attributes` as functions that will add a new set of active block-level attributes or remove the most current attributes from `writer->active_attributes`.

```

5166     local function apply_attributes()
5167         local buf = {}
5168         for i = 1, #self.active_attributes do
5169             local start_output = self.active_attributes[i][3]
5170             if start_output ~= nil then
5171                 table.insert(buf, start_output)
5172             end
5173         end
5174         return buf
5175     end
5176
5177     local function tear_down_attributes()
5178         local buf = {}

```

```

5179     for i = #self.active_attributes, 1, -1 do
5180       local end_output = self.active_attributes[i][4]
5181       if end_output ~= nil then
5182         table.insert(buf, end_output)
5183       end
5184     end
5185   return buf
5186 end

```

The `writer->push_attributes` method adds `attributes` of type `attribute_type` to `writer->active_attributes`. The `start_output` string is used to construct a rope that will be returned by this function, together with output produced as a result of slicing (see `slice`). The `end_output` string is stored together with `attributes` and is used to construct the return value of the `writer->pop_attributes` method.

```

5187   function self.push_attributes(attribute_type, attributes,
5188                                     start_output, end_output)
5189     -- index attributes in a hash table for easy lookup
5190     attributes = attributes or {}
5191     for i = 1, #attributes do
5192       attributes[attributes[i]] = true
5193     end
5194
5195     local buf = {}
5196     -- handle slicing
5197     if attributes["#" .. self.slice_end_identifier] ~= nil and
5198       self.slice_end_type == "^" then
5199       if self.is_writing then
5200         table.insert(buf, tear_down_attributes())
5201       end
5202       self.is_writing = false
5203     end
5204     if attributes["#" .. self.slice_begin_identifier] ~= nil and
5205       self.slice_begin_type == "^" then
5206       self.is_writing = true
5207       table.insert(buf, apply_attributes())
5208       self.is_writing = true
5209     end
5210     if self.is_writing and start_output ~= nil then
5211       table.insert(buf, start_output)
5212     end
5213     table.insert(self.active_attributes,
5214                 {attribute_type, attributes,
5215                  start_output, end_output})
5216   return buf
5217 end
5218

```

The `writer->pop_attributes` method removes the most current of active block-level attributes from `writer->active_attributes` until attributes of type `attribute_type` have been removed. The method returns a rope constructed from the `end_output` string specified in the calls of `writer->push_attributes` that produced the most current attributes, and also from output produced as a result of slicing (see `slice`).

```

5219   function self.pop_attributes(attribute_type)
5220     local buf = {}
5221     -- pop attributes until we find attributes of correct type
5222     -- or until no attributes remain
5223     local current_attribute_type = false
5224     while current_attribute_type ~= attribute_type and
5225       #self.active_attributes > 0 do
5226       local attributes, _, end_output
5227       current_attribute_type, attributes, _, end_output = table.unpack(
5228         self.active_attributes[#self.active_attributes])
5229       if self.is_writing and end_output ~= nil then
5230         table.insert(buf, end_output)
5231       end
5232       table.remove(self.active_attributes, #self.active_attributes)
5233       -- handle slicing
5234       if attributes["#" .. self.slice_end_identifier] ~= nil
5235         and self.slice_end_type == "$" then
5236           if self.is_writing then
5237             table.insert(buf, tear_down_attributes())
5238           end
5239           self.is_writing = false
5240         end
5241       if attributes["#" .. self.slice_begin_identifier] ~= nil and
5242         self.slice_begin_type == "$" then
5243         self.is_writing = true
5244         table.insert(buf, apply_attributes())
5245       end
5246     end
5247     return buf
5248   end

```

Define `writer->heading` as a function that will transform an input heading `s` at level `level` with attributes `attributes` to the output format.

```

5249   local current_heading_level = 0
5250   function self.heading(s, level, attributes)
5251     local buf = {}
5252
5253     -- push empty attributes for implied sections
5254     while current_heading_level < level - 1 do
5255       table.insert(buf,
5256                     self.push_attributes("heading",

```

```

5257             nil,
5258             "\\\markdownRendererSectionBegin\n",
5259             "\n\\\markdownRendererSectionEnd \""))
5260     current_heading_level = current_heading_level + 1
5261   end
5262
5263   -- pop attributes for sections that have ended
5264   while current_heading_level >= level do
5265     table.insert(buf, self.pop_attributes("heading"))
5266     current_heading_level = current_heading_level - 1
5267   end
5268
5269   -- push attributes for the new section
5270   local start_output = {}
5271   local end_output = {}
5272   table.insert(start_output, "\\\markdownRendererSectionBegin\n")
5273   if options.headerAttributes and attributes ~= nil and #attributes > 0 then
5274     table.insert(start_output,
5275                 "\\\markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextBegin\n")
5276     table.insert(start_output, self.attributes(attributes))
5277     table.insert(end_output,
5278                 "\n\\\markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextEnd ")
5279   end
5280   table.insert(end_output, "\n\\\markdownRendererSectionEnd ")
5281
5282   table.insert(buf, self.push_attributes("heading",
5283   attributes,
5284   start_output,
5285   end_output))
5286   current_heading_level = current_heading_level + 1
5287   assert(current_heading_level == level)
5288
5289   -- produce the renderer
5290   local cmd
5291   level = level + options.shiftHeadings
5292   if level <= 1 then
5293     cmd = "\\\markdownRendererHeadingOne"
5294   elseif level == 2 then
5295     cmd = "\\\markdownRendererHeadingTwo"
5296   elseif level == 3 then
5297     cmd = "\\\markdownRendererHeadingThree"
5298   elseif level == 4 then
5299     cmd = "\\\markdownRendererHeadingFour"
5300   elseif level == 5 then
5301     cmd = "\\\markdownRendererHeadingFive"
5302   elseif level >= 6 then
5303     cmd = "\\\markdownRendererHeadingSix"

```

```

5304     else
5305         cmd = ""
5306     end
5307     if self.is_writing then
5308         table.insert(buf, {"", s, ""})
5309     end
5310
5311     return buf
5312 end

```

Define `writer->get_state` as a function that returns the current state of the writer, where the state of a writer are its mutable member variables.

```

5313     function self.get_state()
5314         return {
5315             is_writing=self.is_writing,
5316             active_attributes={table.unpack(self.active_attributes)},
5317         }
5318     end

```

Define `writer->set_state` as a function that restores the input state `s` and returns the previous state of the writer.

```

5319     function self.set_state(s)
5320         local previous_state = self.get_state()
5321         for key, value in pairs(s) do
5322             self[key] = value
5323         end
5324         return previous_state
5325     end

```

Define `writer->defer_call` as a function that will encapsulate the input function `f`, so that `f` is called with the state of the writer at the time of calling `writer->defer_call`.

```

5326     function self.defer_call(f)
5327         local previous_state = self.get_state()
5328         return function(...)
5329             local state = self.set_state(previous_state)
5330             local return_value = f(...)
5331             self.set_state(state)
5332             return return_value
5333         end
5334     end
5335
5336     return self
5337 end

```

### 3.1.4 Parsers

The `parsers` hash table stores PEG patterns that are static and can be reused between different `reader` objects.

```
5338 local parsers = {}
```

#### 3.1.4.1 Basic Parsers

```
5339 parsers.percent = P("%")
5340 parsers.at = P("@")
5341 parsers.comma = P(",")
5342 parsers.asterisk = P("*")
5343 parsers.dash = P("-")
5344 parsers.plus = P("+")
5345 parsers.underscore = P("_")
5346 parsers.period = P(".")
5347 parsers.hash = P("#")
5348 parsers.dollar = P("$")
5349 parsers.ampersand = P("&")
5350 parsers.backtick = P(``)
5351 parsers.less = P("<")
5352 parsers.more = P(">")
5353 parsers.space = P(" ")
5354 parsers.squote = P('')
5355 parsers.dquote = P('`')
5356 parsers.lparent = P("(")
5357 parsers.rparent = P(")")
5358 parsers.lbracket = P("[")
5359 parsers.rbracket = P("]")
5360 parsers.lbrace = P("{")
5361 parsers.rbrace = P("}")
5362 parsers.circumflex = P("^")
5363 parsers.slash = P("/")
5364 parsers.equal = P("==")
5365 parsers.colon = P(":")
5366 parsers.semicolon = P(";;")
5367 parsers.exclamation = P("!")
5368 parsers.pipe = P("|")
5369 parsers.tilde = P("~")
5370 parsers.backslash = P("\\")
5371 parsers.tab = P("\t")
5372 parsers.newline = P("\n")
5373 parsers.tightblocksep = P("\001")
5374
5375 parsers.digit = R("09")
5376 parsers.hexdigit = R("09", "af", "AF")
5377 parsers.letter = R("AZ", "az")
```

```

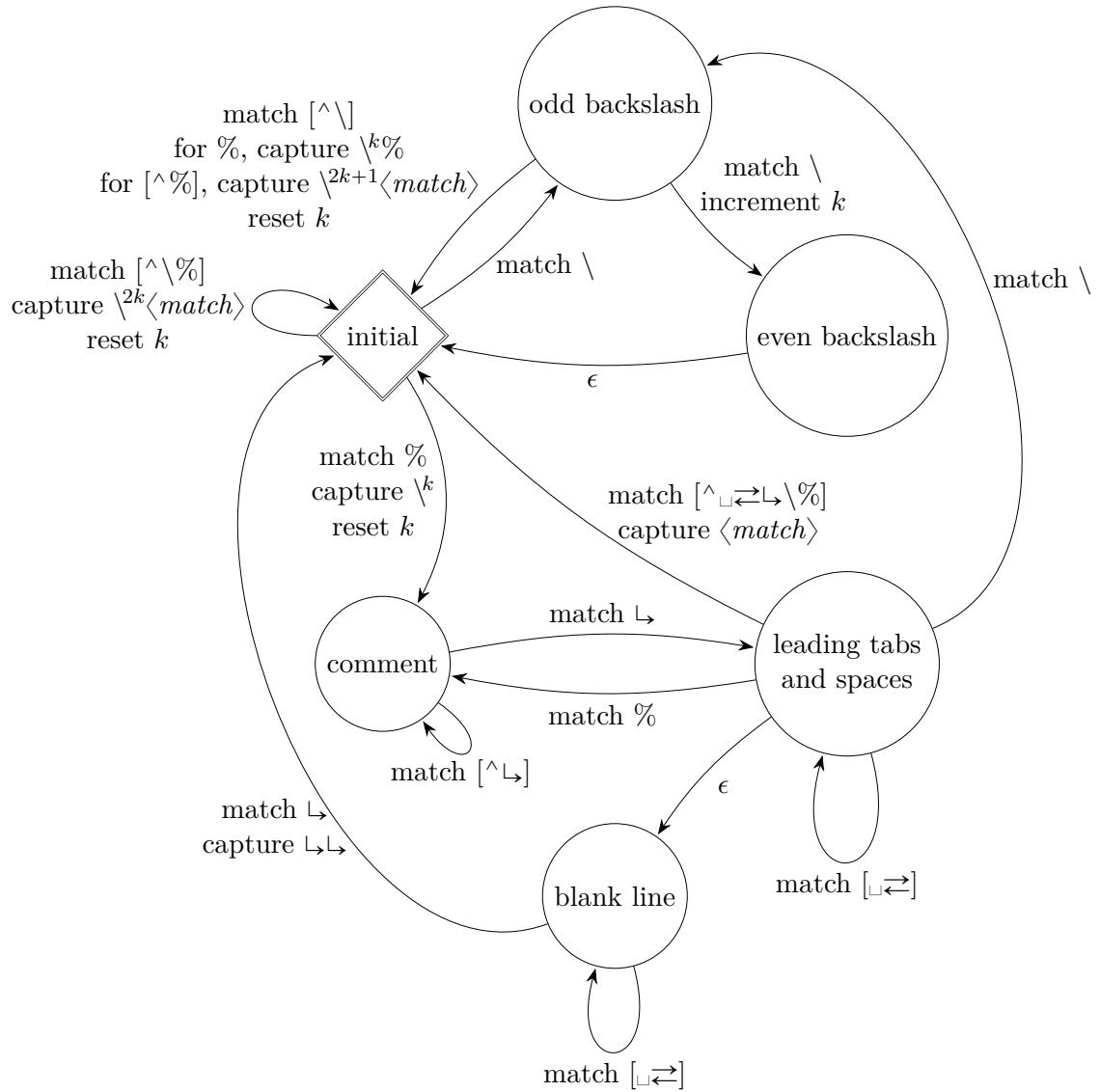
5378 parsers.alphanumeric      = R("AZ","az","09")
5379 parsers.keyword          = parsers.letter
5380
5381 parsers.internal_punctuation = S(":;,.?")
5382
5383 parsers.doubleasterisks   = P("**")
5384 parsers.doubleunderscores = P("__")
5385 parsers.doubletildes     = P("~~")
5386 parsers.fourspaces       = P("    ")
5387
5388 parsers.any               = P(1)
5389 parsers.succeed           = P(true)
5390 parsers.fail              = P(false)
5391
5392 parsers.escapable         = S("!\\"#$%&'()*+,.-./:;<=>?@[\\]^_`{|}~")
5393 parsers.anyescaped        = parsers.backslash / "" * parsers.escapable
+ parsers.any
5394
5395
5396 parsers.spacechar         = S("\t ")
5397 parsers.spacing            = S(" \n\r\t")
5398 parsers.nonspacechar      = parsers.any - parsers.spacing
5399 parsers.optionalspace     = parsers.spacechar^0
5400
5401 parsers.normalchar        = parsers.any - (V("SpecialChar")
+ parsers.spacing
+ parsers.tightblocksep)
5402
5403
5404 parsers.eof               = -parsers.any
5405 parsers.nonindentspace   = parsers.space^-3 * - parsers.spacechar
5406 parsers.indent            = parsers.space^-3 * parsers.tab
+ parsers.fourspaces / ""
5407
5408 parsers.linechar          = P(1 - parsers.newline)
5409
5410 parsers.blankline          = parsers.optionalspace
* parsers.newline / "\n"
5411
5412 parsers.blanklines         = parsers.blankline^0
5413 parsers.skipblanklines    = (parsers.optionalspace * parsers.newline)^0
5414 parsers.indentedline       = parsers.indent / ""
* C(parsers.linechar^-1 * parsers.newline^-1)
5415
5416 parsers.optionallyindentedline = parsers.indent^-1 / ""
* C(parsers.linechar^-1 * parsers.newline^-1)
5417
5418 parsers.sp                 = parsers.spacing^0
5419 parsers.spnl               = parsers.optionalspace
5420
1
5421 parsers.line               = parsers.linechar^0 * parsers.newline

```

```
5422 parsers.nonemptyline      = parsers.line - parsers.blankline
```

The `parsers/commented_line^1` parser recognizes the regular language of TeX comments, see an equivalent finite automaton in Figure 6.

```
5423 parsers(commented_line_letter = parsers.linechar
5424           + parsers.newline
5425           - parsers.backslash
5426           - parsers.percent
5427   parsers(commented_line      = Cg(Cc(""), "backslashes")
5428           * ((#(parsers.commented_line_letter
5429               - parsers.newline)
5430               * Cb("backslashes")
5431               * Cs(parsers.commented_line_letter
5432                   - parsers.newline)^1 -- initial
5433               * Cg(Cc(""), "backslashes"))
5434           + #(parsers.backslash * parsers.backslash)
5435           * Cg((parsers.backslash -- even backslash
5436               * parsers.backslash)^1, "backslashes")
5437           + (parsers.backslash
5438               * (#parsers.percent
5439                   * Cb("backslashes")
5440                   / function(backslashes)
5441                       return string.rep("\\", #backslashes / 2)
5442                   end
5443                   * C(parsers.percent)
5444                   + #parsers.commented_line_letter
5445                   * Cb("backslashes")
5446                   * Cc("\\")
5447                   * C(parsers.commented_line_letter))
5448                   * Cg(Cc(""), "backslashes")))^0
5449           * (#parsers.percent
5450               * Cb("backslashes")
5451               / function(backslashes)
5452                   return string.rep("\\", #backslashes / 2)
5453               end
5454           * ((parsers.percent -- comment
5455               * parsers.line
5456               * #parsers.blankline) -- blank line
5457               / "\n"
5458               + parsers.percent -- comment
5459               * parsers.line
5460               * parsers.optionalspace) -- leading tabs and spaces
5461               + #(parsers.newline)
5462               * Cb("backslashes")
5463               * C(parsers.newline))
5464
5465 parsers.chunk            = parsers.line * (parsers.optionallyindentedline
```



**Figure 6: A pushdown automaton that recognizes TeX comments**

```

5466   - parsers.blankline)^0
5467
5468 parsers.attribute_key_char      = parsers.alphanumeric + S("_-")
5469 parsers.attribute_key          = (parsers.attribute_key_char
5470   - parsers.dash - parsers.digit)
5471   * parsers.attribute_key^0
5472 parsers.attribute_value        = ( (parsers.dquote / "")*
5473   * (parsers.anyescaped - parsers.dquote)^0
5474   * (parsers.dquote / ""))
5475   + ( parsers.anyescaped - parsers.dquote - parsers.rbrace
5476   - parsers.space)^0
5477
5478 parsers.attribute = (parsers.dash * Cc(".unnumbered"))
5479   + C((parsers.hash + parsers.period)
5480   * parsers.attribute_key)
5481   + Cs( parsers.attribute_key
5482   * parsers.optionalspace * parsers.equal * parsers.optionalspace
5483   * parsers.attribute_value)
5484 parsers.attributes = parsers.lbrace
5485   * parsers.optionalspace
5486   * parsers.attribute
5487   * (parsers.spacechar^1
5488   * parsers.attribute)^0
5489   * parsers.optionalspace
5490   * parsers.rbrace
5491
5492
5493 parsers.raw_attribute = parsers.lbrace
5494   * parsers.optionalspace
5495   * parsers.equal
5496   * C(parsers.attribute_key)
5497   * parsers.optionalspace
5498   * parsers.rbrace
5499
5500 -- block followed by 0 or more optionally
5501 -- indented blocks with first line indented.
5502 parsers.indented_blocks = function(bl)
5503     return Cs( bl
5504         * (parsers.blankline^1 * parsers.indent * -parsers.blankline * bl)^0
5505         * (parsers.blankline^1 + parsers.eof) )
5506 end

```

### 3.1.4.2 Parsers Used for Markdown Lists

```

5507 parsers.bulletchar = C(parsers.plus + parsers.asterisk + parsers.dash)
5508
5509 parsers.bullet = ( parsers.bulletchar * #parsers.spacing

```

```

5510                                     * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-3)
5511                                     + parsers.space * parsers.bulletchar * #parsers.spacing
5512   * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-2)
5513                                     + parsers.space * parsers.space * parsers.bulletchar
5514   * #parsers.spacing
5515   * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-1)
5516                                     + parsers.space * parsers.space * parsers.space
5517   * parsers.bulletchar * #parsers.spacing
5518 )
5519
5520 local function tickbox(interior)
5521     return parsers.optionalspace * parsers.lbracket
5522         * interior * parsers.rbracket * parsers.spacechar^1
5523 end
5524
5525 parsers.ticked_box = tickbox(S("xX")) * Cc(1.0)
5526 parsers.halfticked_box = tickbox(S("./")) * Cc(0.5)
5527 parsers.unticked_box = tickbox(parsers.spacechar^1) * Cc(0.0)
5528

```

### 3.1.4.3 Parsers Used for Markdown Code Spans

```

5529 parsers.openticks = Cg(parsers.backtick^1, "ticks")
5530
5531 local function captures_equal_length(_,i,a,b)
5532     return #a == #b and i
5533 end
5534
5535 parsers.closeticks = parsers.space^-1
5536         * Cmt(C(parsers.backtick^1),
5537             * Cb("ticks"), captures_equal_length)
5538
5539 parsers.intickschar = (parsers.any - S("\n\r"))
5540         + (parsers.newline * -parsers.blankline)
5541         + (parsers.space - parsers.closeticks)
5542         + (parsers.backtick^1 - parsers.closeticks)
5543
5544 parsers.inticks = parsers.openticks * parsers.space^-1
5545         * C(parsers.intickschar^0) * parsers.closeticks

```

### 3.1.4.4 Parsers Used for Markdown Tags and Links

```

5546 parsers.leader = parsers.space^-3
5547
5548 -- content in balanced brackets, parentheses, or quotes:
5549 parsers.bracketed = P{ parsers.lbracket
5550             * (( parsers.backslash / "") * parsers.rbracket

```

```

5551           + parsers.any - (parsers.lbracket
5552               + parsers.rbracket
5553               + parsers.blankline^2)
5554           ) + V(1))^0
5555       * parsers.rbracket }

5556
5557 parsers.inparens = P{ parsers.lparent
5558     * ((parsers.anyescaped - (parsers.lparent
5559         + parsers.rparent
5560         + parsers.blankline^2)
5561             ) + V(1))^0
5562         * parsers.rparent }

5563
5564 parsers.squoted = P{ parsers.quote * parsers.alphanumeric
5565     * ((parsers.anyescaped - (parsers.quote
5566         + parsers.blankline^2)
5567             ) + V(1))^0
5568         * parsers.quote }

5569
5570 parsers.dquoted = P{ parsers.quote * parsers.alphanumeric
5571     * ((parsers.anyescaped - (parsers.quote
5572         + parsers.blankline^2)
5573             ) + V(1))^0
5574         * parsers.quote }

5575
5576 -- bracketed tag for markdown links, allowing nested brackets:
5577 parsers.tag      = parsers.lbracket
5578     * Cs((parsers.alphanumeric^1
5579         + parsers.bracketed
5580         + parsers.inticks
5581         + ( parsers.backslash / "" * parsers.rbracket
5582             + parsers.any
5583             - (parsers.rbracket + parsers.blankline^2)))^0)
5584     * parsers.rbracket
5585
5586 -- url for markdown links, allowing nested brackets:
5587 parsers.url      = parsers.less * Cs((parsers.anyescaped
5588                 - parsers.more)^0)
5589                 * parsers.more
5590     + Cs((parsers.inparens + (parsers.anyescaped
5591                     - parsers.spacing
5592                     - parsers.rparent))^1)
5593
5594 -- quoted text, possibly with nested quotes:
5595 parsers.title_s   = parsers.quote * Cs(((parsers.anyescaped-parsers.quote)
5596                 + parsers.squoted)^0)
5597                 * parsers.quote

```

```

5598
5599 parsers.title_d      = parsers.dquote * Cs(((parsers.anyescaped-parsers.dquote)
5600                                + parsers.dquoted)^0)
5601                                * parsers.dquote
5602
5603 parsers.title_p      = parsers.lparent
5604                                * Cs((parsers.inparens + (parsers.anyescaped-parsers.rparent))^0)
5605                                * parsers.rparent
5606
5607 parsers.title        = parsers.title_d + parsers.title_s + parsers.title_p
5608
5609 parsers.optionaltitle
5610                                = parsers.spnl * parsers.title * parsers.spacechar^0
5611                                + Cc("")

```

### 3.1.4.5 Parsers Used for HTML

```

5612 -- case-insensitive match (we assume s is lowercase). must be single byte encoding
5613 parsers.keyword_exact = function(s)
5614   local parser = P(0)
5615   for i=1,#s do
5616     local c = s:sub(i,i)
5617     local m = c .. upper(c)
5618     parser = parser * S(m)
5619   end
5620   return parser
5621 end
5622
5623 parsers.block_keyword =
5624   parsers.keyword_exact("address") + parsers.keyword_exact("blockquote") +
5625   parsers.keyword_exact("center") + parsers.keyword_exact("del") +
5626   parsers.keyword_exact("dir") + parsers.keyword_exact("div") +
5627   parsers.keyword_exact("p") + parsers.keyword_exact("pre") +
5628   parsers.keyword_exact("li") + parsers.keyword_exact("ol") +
5629   parsers.keyword_exact("ul") + parsers.keyword_exact("dl") +
5630   parsers.keyword_exact("dd") + parsers.keyword_exact("form") +
5631   parsers.keyword_exact("fieldset") + parsers.keyword_exact("isindex") +
5632   parsers.keyword_exact("ins") + parsers.keyword_exact("menu") +
5633   parsers.keyword_exact("noframes") + parsers.keyword_exact("frameset") +
5634   parsers.keyword_exact("h1") + parsers.keyword_exact("h2") +
5635   parsers.keyword_exact("h3") + parsers.keyword_exact("h4") +
5636   parsers.keyword_exact("h5") + parsers.keyword_exact("h6") +
5637   parsers.keyword_exact("hr") + parsers.keyword_exact("script") +
5638   parsers.keyword_exact("noscript") + parsers.keyword_exact("table") +
5639   parsers.keyword_exact("tbody") + parsers.keyword_exact("tfoot") +
5640   parsers.keyword_exact("thead") + parsers.keyword_exact("th") +
5641   parsers.keyword_exact("td") + parsers.keyword_exact("tr")

```

```

5642
5643 -- There is no reason to support bad html, so we expect quoted attributes
5644 parsers.htmlattributevalue
5645             = parsers.squote * (parsers.any - (parsers.blankline
5646   + parsers.squote))^0
5647   * parsers.squote
5648             + parsers.dquote * (parsers.any - (parsers.blankline
5649   + parsers.dquote))^0
5650   * parsers.dquote
5651
5652 parsers.htmlattribute = parsers.spacing^1
5653             * (parsers.alphanumeric + S("-"))^1
5654             * parsers.sp * parsers.equal * parsers.sp
5655             * parsers.htmlattributevalue
5656
5657 parsers.htmlcomment = P("<!--")
5658             * parsers.optionalspace
5659             * Cs((parsers.any - parsers.optionalspace * P("-->"))^0)
5660             * parsers.optionalspace
5661             * P("-->")
5662
5663 parsers.htmlinstruction = P("<?") * (parsers.any - P("?>"))^0 * P("?>")
5664
5665 parsers.openelt_any = parsers.less * parsers.keyword * parsers.htmlattribute^0
5666             * parsers.sp * parsers.more
5667
5668 parsers.openelt_exact = function(s)
5669     return parsers.less * parsers.sp * parsers.keyword_exact(s)
5670             * parsers.htmlattribute^0 * parsers.sp * parsers.more
5671 end
5672
5673 parsers.openelt_block = parsers.sp * parsers.block_keyword
5674             * parsers.htmlattribute^0 * parsers.sp * parsers.more
5675
5676 parsers.closeelt_any = parsers.less * parsers.sp * parsers.slash
5677             * parsers.keyword * parsers.sp * parsers.more
5678
5679 parsers.closeelt_exact = function(s)
5680     return parsers.less * parsers.sp * parsers.slash * parsers.keyword_exact(s)
5681             * parsers.sp * parsers.more
5682 end
5683
5684 parsers.emptyelt_any = parsers.less * parsers.sp * parsers.keyword
5685             * parsers.htmlattribute^0 * parsers.sp * parsers.slash
5686             * parsers.more
5687
5688 parsers.emptyelt_block = parsers.less * parsers.sp * parsers.block_keyword

```

```

5689             * parsers.htmlattribute^0 * parsers.sp * parsers.slash
5690             * parsers.more
5691
5692     parsers.displaytext = (parsers.any - parsers.less)^1
5693
5694 -- return content between two matched HTML tags
5695     parsers.in_matched = function(s)
5696         return { parsers.openelt_exact(s)
5697                 * (V(1) + parsers.displaytext
5698                     + (parsers.less - parsers.closeelt_exact(s)))^0
5699                 * parsers.closeelt_exact(s) }
5700     end
5701
5702     local function parse_matched_tags(s,pos)
5703         local t = string.lower(lpeg.match(C(parsers.keyword),s,pos))
5704         return lpeg.match(parsers.in_matched(t),s,pos-1)
5705     end
5706
5707     parsers.in_matched_block_tags = parsers.less
5708             * Cmt(#parsers.openelt_block, parse_matched_tags)
5709

```

### 3.1.4.6 Parsers Used for HTML Entities

```

5710     parsers.hexentity = parsers.ampersand * parsers.hash * S("Xx")
5711             * C(parsers.hexitdigit^1) * parsers.semicolon
5712     parsers.decentity = parsers.ampersand * parsers.hash
5713             * C(parsers.digit^1) * parsers.semicolon
5714     parsers.tagentity = parsers.ampersand * C(parsers.alphanumeric^1)
5715             * parsers.semicolon

```

### 3.1.4.7 Helpers for References

```

5716 -- parse a reference definition: [foo]: /bar "title"
5717     parsers.define_reference_parser = parsers.leader * parsers.tag * parsers.colon
5718             * parsers.spacechar^0 * parsers.url
5719             * parsers.optionaltitle * parsers.blankline^1

```

### 3.1.4.8 Inline Elements

```

5720     parsers.Inline      = V("Inline")
5721     parsers.IndentedInline = V("IndentedInline")
5722
5723 -- parse many p between starter and ender
5724     parsers.between = function(p, starter, ender)
5725         local ender2 = B(parsers.nonspacechar) * ender
5726         return (starter * #parsers.nonspacechar * Ct(p * (p - ender2)^0) * ender2)
5727     end

```

```

5728
5729 parsers.urlchar      = parsers.anyescaped - parsers.newline - parsers.more

```

### 3.1.4.9 Block Elements

```

5730 parsers.lineof = function(c)
5731     return (parsers.leader * (P(c) * parsers.optionalspace)^3
5732             * (parsers.newline * parsers.blankline^1
5733                 + parsers.newline^-1 * parsers.eof))
5734 end

```

### 3.1.4.10 Headings

```

5735 -- parse Atx heading start and return level
5736 parsers.heading_start = #parsers.hash * C(parsers.hash^-6)
5737             * -parsers.hash / length
5738
5739 -- parse setext header ending and return level
5740 parsers.heading_level = parsers.equal^1 * Cc(1) + parsers.dash^1 * Cc(2)
5741
5742 local function strip_atx_end(s)
5743     return s:gsub("[#%s]*\n$","", "")
5744 end

```

## 3.1.5 Markdown Reader

This section documents the `reader` object, which implements the routines for parsing the markdown input. The object corresponds to the markdown reader object that was located in the `lunamark/reader/markdown.lua` file in the Lunamark Lua module.

The `reader.new` method creates and returns a new TeX reader object associated with the Lua interface options (see Section 2.1.3) `options` and with a writer object `writer`. When `options` are unspecified, it is assumed that an empty table was passed to the method.

The objects produced by the `reader.new` method expose instance methods and variables of their own. As a convention, I will refer to these `<member>`s as `reader-><member>`.

```

5745 M.reader = {}
5746 function M.reader.new(writer, options)
5747     local self = {}

```

Make the `writer` and `options` parameters available as `reader->writer` and `reader->options`, respectively, so that they are accessible from extensions.

```

5748     self.writer = writer
5749     self.options = options

```

Create a `reader->parsers` hash table that stores PEG patterns that depend on the received `options`. Make `reader->parsers` inherit from the global `parsers` table.

```

5750     self.parsers = {}
5751     (function(parsers)
5752       setmetatable(self.parsers, {
5753         __index = function (_, key)
5754           return parsers[key]
5755         end
5756       })
5757     end)(parsers)

```

Make `reader->parsers` available as a local `parsers` variable that will shadow the global `parsers` table and will make `reader->parsers` easier to type in the rest of the reader code.

```
5758   local parsers = self.parsers
```

**3.1.5.1 Top-Level Helper Functions** Define `reader->normalize_tag` as a function that normalizes a markdown reference tag by lowercasing it, and by collapsing any adjacent whitespace characters.

```

5759   function self.normalize_tag(tag)
5760     tag = util.rope_to_string(tag)
5761     tag = tag:gsub("[ \n\r\t]+", " ")
5762     tag = tag:gsub("^ ", ""):gsub(" $", "")
5763     tag = uni_case.casfold(tag, true, false)
5764     return tag
5765   end

```

Define `iterlines` as a function that iterates over the lines of the input string `s`, transforms them using an input function `f`, and reassembles them into a new string, which it returns.

```

5766   local function iterlines(s, f)
5767     local rope = lpeg.match(Ct((parsers.line / f)^1), s)
5768     return util.rope_to_string(rope)
5769   end

```

Define `expandtabs` either as an identity function, when the `preserveTabs` Lua interface option is enabled, or to a function that expands tabs into spaces otherwise.

```

5770   if options.preserveTabs then
5771     self.expandtabs = function(s) return s end
5772   else
5773     self.expandtabs = function(s)
5774       if s:find("\t") then
5775         return iterlines(s, util.expand_tabs_in_line)
5776       else
5777         return s
5778       end
5779     end
5780   end

```

**3.1.5.2 High-Level Parser Functions** Create a `reader->parser_functions` hash table that stores high-level parser functions. Define `reader->create_parser` as a function that will create a high-level parser function `reader->parser_functions.name`, that matches input using grammar `grammar`. If `toplevel` is true, the input is expected to come straight from the user, not from a recursive call, and will be preprocessed.

```
5781     self.parser_functions = {}
5782     self.create_parser = function(name, grammar, toplevel)
5783         self.parser_functions[name] = function(str)
```

If the parser function is top-level and the `stripIndent` Lua option is enabled, we will first expand tabs in the input string `str` into spaces and then we will count the minimum indent across all lines, skipping blank lines. Next, we will remove the minimum indent from all lines.

```
5784     if toplevel and options.stripIndent then
5785         local min_prefix_length, min_prefix = nil, ''
5786         str = iterlines(str, function(line)
5787             if lpeg.match(parsers.nonemptyline, line) == nil then
5788                 return line
5789             end
5790             line = util.expand_tabs_in_line(line)
5791             local prefix = lpeg.match(C(parsers.optionalspace), line)
5792             local prefix_length = #prefix
5793             local is_shorter = min_prefix_length == nil
5794             is_shorter = is_shorter or prefix_length < min_prefix_length
5795             if is_shorter then
5796                 min_prefix_length, min_prefix = prefix_length, prefix
5797             end
5798             return line
5799         end)
5800         str = str:gsub('^' .. min_prefix, '')
5801     end
```

If the parser is top-level and the `texComments` or `hybrid` Lua options are enabled, we will strip all plain TeX comments from the input string `str` together with the trailing newline characters.

```
5802     if toplevel and (options.texComments or options.hybrid) then
5803         str = lpeg.match(Ct(parserscommented_line^1), str)
5804         str = util.rope_to_string(str)
5805     end
5806     local res = lpeg.match(grammar(), str)
5807     if res == nil then
5808         error(format("%s failed on:\n%s", name, str:sub(1,20)))
5809     else
5810         return res
5811     end
```

```

5812     end
5813   end
5814
5815   self.create_parser("parse_blocks",
5816     function()
5817       return parsers.blocks
5818     end, true)
5819
5820   self.create_parser("parse_blocks_nested",
5821     function()
5822       return parsers.blocks_nested
5823     end, false)
5824
5825   self.create_parser("parse_inlines",
5826     function()
5827       return parsers.inlines
5828     end, false)
5829
5830   self.create_parser("parse_inlines_no_link",
5831     function()
5832       return parsers.inlines_no_link
5833     end, false)
5834
5835   self.create_parser("parse_inlines_no_inline_note",
5836     function()
5837       return parsers.inlines_no_inline_note
5838     end, false)
5839
5840   self.create_parser("parse_inlines_no_html",
5841     function()
5842       return parsers.inlines_no_html
5843     end, false)
5844
5845   self.create_parser("parse_inlines_nbsp",
5846     function()
5847       return parsers.inlines_nbsp
5848     end, false)

```

### 3.1.5.3 Parsers Used for Markdown Lists (local)

```

5849 if options.hashEnumerators then
5850   parsers.dig = parsers.digit + parsers.hash
5851 else
5852   parsers.dig = parsers.digit
5853 end
5854
5855 parsers.enumerator = C(parsers.dig^3 * parsers.period) * #parsers.spacing

```

```

5856      + C(parsers.dig^2 * parsers.period) * #parsers.spacing
5857          * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^1)
5858      + C(parsers.dig * parsers.period) * #parsers.spacing
5859          * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-2)
5860      + parsers.space * C(parsers.dig^2 * parsers.period)
5861          * #parsers.spacing
5862      + parsers.space * C(parsers.dig * parsers.period)
5863          * #parsers.spacing
5864          * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-1)
5865      + parsers.space * parsers.space * C(parsers.dig^1
5866          * parsers.period) * #parsers.spacing

```

### 3.1.5.4 Parsers Used for Blockquotes (local)

```

5867 -- strip off leading > and indents, and run through blocks
5868 parsers.blockquote_body = ((parsers.leader * parsers.more * parsers.space^-
1) / ""
5869             * parsers.linechar^0 * parsers.newline)^1
5870             * (-V("BlockquoteExceptions") * parsers.linechar^1
5871             * parsers.newline)^0
5872
5873 if not options.breakableBlockquotes then
5874     parsers.blockquote_body = parsers.blockquote_body
5875             * (parsers.blankline^0 / ""))
5876 end

```

### 3.1.5.5 Helpers for Links and References (local)

```

5877 -- List of references defined in the document
5878 local references
5879
5880 -- add a reference to the list
5881 local function register_link(tag,url,title)
5882     references[self.normalize_tag(tag)] = { url = url, title = title }
5883     return ""
5884 end
5885
5886 -- lookup link reference and return either
5887 -- the link or nil and fallback text.
5888 local function lookup_reference(label,sps,tag)
5889     local tagpart
5890     if not tag then
5891         tag = label
5892         tagpart = ""
5893     elseif tag == "" then
5894         tag = label
5895         tagpart = "[]"
5896     else

```

```

5897         tagpart = {"[",
5898             self.parser_functions.parse_inlines(tag),
5899             "]"}
5900     end
5901     if sps then
5902         tagpart = {sps, tagpart}
5903     end
5904     local r = references[self.normalize_tag(tag)]
5905     if r then
5906         return r
5907     else
5908         return nil, {"[",
5909             self.parser_functions.parse_inlines(label),
5910             "]", tagpart}
5911     end
5912 end
5913
5914 -- lookup link reference and return a link, if the reference is found,
5915 -- or a bracketed label otherwise.
5916 local function indirect_link(label,sps,tag)
5917     return writer.defer_call(function()
5918         local r,fallback = lookup_reference(label,sps,tag)
5919         if r then
5920             return writer.link(
5921                 self.parser_functions.parse_inlines_no_link(label),
5922                 r.url, r.title)
5923         else
5924             return fallback
5925         end
5926     end)
5927 end
5928
5929 -- lookup image reference and return an image, if the reference is found,
5930 -- or a bracketed label otherwise.
5931 local function indirect_image(label,sps,tag)
5932     return writer.defer_call(function()
5933         local r,fallback = lookup_reference(label,sps,tag)
5934         if r then
5935             return writer.image(writer.string(label), r.url, r.title)
5936         else
5937             return {"!", fallback}
5938         end
5939     end)
5940 end

```

### 3.1.5.6 Inline Elements (local)

```

5941     parsers.Str      = (parsers.normalchar * (parsers.normalchar + parsers.at)^0)
5942                     / writer.string
5943
5944     parsers.Symbol   = (V("SpecialChar") - parsers.tightblocksep)
5945                     / writer.string
5946
5947     parsers.Ellipsis = P("...") / writer.ellipsis
5948
5949     parsers.Smart    = parsers.Ellipsis
5950
5951     parsers.Code     = parsers.inticks / writer.code
5952
5953     if options.blankBeforeBlockquote then
5954         parsers.bqstart = parsers.fail
5955     else
5956         parsers.bqstart = parsers.more
5957     end
5958
5959     if options.blankBeforeHeading then
5960         parsers.headerstart = parsers.fail
5961     else
5962         parsers.headerstart = parsers.hash
5963                     + (parsers.line * (parsers.equal^1 + parsers.dash^1)
5964                     * parsers.optionalspace * parsers.newline)
5965     end
5966
5967     parsers.EndlineExceptions
5968                     = parsers.blankline -- paragraph break
5969                     + parsers.tightblocksep -- nested list
5970                     + parsers.eof      -- end of document
5971                     + parsers.bqstart
5972                     + parsers.headerstart
5973
5974     parsers.Endline   = parsers.newline
5975                     * -V("EndlineExceptions")
5976                     * parsers.spacechar^0
5977                     / (options.hardLineBreaks and writer.hard_line_break
5978                               or writer.space)
5979
5980     parsers.OptionalIndent
5981                     = parsers.spacechar^1 / writer.space
5982
5983     parsers.Space    = parsers.spacechar^2 * parsers.Endline / writer.hard_line_break
5984                     + parsers.spacechar^1 * parsers.Endline^-1 * parsers.eof / ""
5985                     + parsers.spacechar^1 * parsers.Endline
5986                     * parsers.optionalspace
5987                     / (options.hardLineBreaks

```

```

5988                     and writer.hard_line_break
5989                     or writer.space)
5990             + parsers.spacechar^1 * parsers.optionalspace
5991                     / writer.space
5992
5993     parsers.NonbreakingEndline
5994         = parsers.newline
5995         * -V("EndlineExceptions")
5996         * parsers.spacechar^0
5997         / (options.hardLineBreaks and writer.hard_line_break
5998                     or writer.nbsp)
5999
6000     parsers.NonbreakingSpace
6001         = parsers.spacechar^2 * parsers.Endline / writer.hard_line_break
6002         + parsers.spacechar^1 * parsers.Endline^-1 * parsers.eof / ""
6003         + parsers.spacechar^1 * parsers.Endline
6004             * parsers.optionalspace
6005             / (options.hardLineBreaks
6006                     and writer.hard_line_break
6007                     or writer.nbsp)
6008         + parsers.spacechar^1 * parsers.optionalspace
6009             / writer.nbsp
6010
6011     if options.underscores then
6012         parsers.Strong = ( parsers.between(parsers.Inline, parsers.doubleasterisks,
6013   parsers.doubleasterisks)
6014             + parsers.between(parsers.Inline, parsers.doubleunderscores,
6015   parsers.doubleunderscores)
6016             ) / writer.strong
6017
6018     parsers.Emph    = ( parsers.between(parsers.Inline, parsers.asterisk,
6019   parsers.asterisk)
6020             + parsers.between(parsers.Inline, parsers.underscore,
6021   parsers.underscore)
6022             ) / writer.emphasis
6023 else
6024     parsers.Strong = ( parsers.between(parsers.Inline, parsers.doubleasterisks,
6025   parsers.doubleasterisks)
6026             ) / writer.strong
6027
6028     parsers.Emph    = ( parsers.between(parsers.Inline, parsers.asterisk,
6029   parsers.asterisk)
6030             ) / writer.emphasis
6031 end
6032
6033     parsers.AutoLinkUrl   = parsers.less
6034             * C(parsers.alphanumeric^1 * P(":/") * parsers.urlchar^1)

```

```

6035         * parsers.more
6036     / function(url)
6037         return writer.link(writer.escape(url), url)
6038     end
6039
6040     parsers.AutoLinkEmail = parsers.less
6041         * C((parsers.alphanumeric + S("-._+"))^1)
6042         * P("@") * parsers.urlchar^1)
6043         * parsers.more
6044     / function(email)
6045         return writer.link(writer.escape(email),
6046                         "mailto:..email")
6047     end
6048
6049     parsers.AutoLinkRelativeReference
6050         = parsers.less
6051         * C(parsers.urlchar^1)
6052         * parsers.more
6053     / function(url)
6054         return writer.link(writer.escape(url), url)
6055     end
6056
6057     parsers.DirectLink = (parsers.tag / self.parser_functions.parse_inlines_no_link)
6058         * parsers.spnl
6059         * parsers.lparent
6060         * (parsers.url + Cc("")) -- link can be empty [foo]()
6061         * parsers.optionaltitle
6062         * parsers.rparent
6063     / writer.link
6064
6065     parsers.IndirectLink = parsers.tag * (C(parsers.spnl) * parsers.tag)^-
1
6066         / indirect_link
6067
6068     -- parse a link or image (direct or indirect)
6069     parsers.Link = parsers.DirectLink + parsers.IndirectLink
6070
6071     parsers.DirectImage = parsers.exclamation
6072         * (parsers.tag / self.parser_functions.parse_inlines)
6073         * parsers.spnl
6074         * parsers.lparent
6075         * (parsers.url + Cc("")) -- link can be empty [foo]()
6076         * parsers.optionaltitle
6077         * parsers.rparent
6078     / writer.image
6079
6080     parsers.IndirectImage = parsers.exclamation * parsers.tag

```

```

6081                         * (C(parsers.spnl) * parsers.tag)^-1 / indirect_image
6082
6083     parsers.Image      = parsers.DirectImage + parsers.IndirectImage
6084
6085     -- avoid parsing long strings of * or _ as emph/strong
6086     parsers.UlOrStarLine = parsers.asterisk^4 + parsers.underscore^4
6087                     / writer.string
6088
6089     parsers.EscapedChar = parsers.backslash * C(parsers.escapable) / writer.string
6090
6091     parsers.InlineHtml = parsers.emptyelt_any / writer.inline_html_tag
6092                     + (parsers.htmlcomment / self.parser_functions.parse_inlines_
6093                     / writer.inline_html_comment
6094                     + parsers.htmlinstruction
6095                     + parsers.openelt_any / writer.inline_html_tag
6096                     + parsers.closeelt_any / writer.inline_html_tag
6097
6098     parsers.HtmlEntity = parsers.hexentity / entities.hex_entity / writer.string
6099                     + parsers.decentity / entities.dec_entity / writer.string
6100                     + parsers.tagentity / entities.char_entity / writer.string

```

### 3.1.5.7 Block Elements (local)

```

6101     parsers.DisplayHtml = (parsers.htmlcomment / self.parser_functions.parse_blocks_ne
6102                     / writer.block_html_comment
6103                     + parsers.emptyelt_block / writer.block_html_element
6104                     + parsers.openelt_exact("hr") / writer.block_html_element
6105                     + parsers.in_matched_block_tags / writer.block_html_element
6106                     + parsers.htmlinstruction
6107
6108     parsers.Verbatim    = Cs( (parsers.blanklines
6109                     * ((parsers.indentedline - parsers.blankline))^1)^1
6110                     ) / self.expandtabs / writer.verbatim
6111
6112     parsers.BlockquoteExceptions = parsers.leader * parsers.more
6113                     + parsers.blankline
6114
6115     parsers.Blockquote   = Cs(parsers.blockquote_body^1)
6116                     / self.parser_functions.parse_blocks_nested
6117                     / writer.blockquote
6118
6119     parsers.ThematicBreak = ( parsers.lineof(parsers.asterisk)
6120                     + parsers.lineof(parsers.dash)
6121                     + parsers.lineof(parsers.underscore)
6122                     ) / writer.thematic_break
6123
6124     parsers.Reference    = parsers.define_reference_parser / register_link

```

```

6125
6126     parsers.Paragraph      = parsers.nonindentspace * Ct(parsers.Inline^1)
6127     * ( parsers.newline
6128         * ( parsers.blankline^1
6129             + #V("EndlineExceptions")
6130         )
6131             + parsers.eof)
6132     / writer.paragraph
6133
6134     parsers.Plain          = parsers.nonindentspace * Ct(parsers.Inline^1)
6135     / writer.plain

```

### 3.1.5.8 Lists (local)

```

6136     parsers.starter = parsers.bullet + parsers.enumerator
6137
6138     if options.taskLists then
6139         parsers.tickbox = ( parsers.ticked_box
6140             + parsers.halfticked_box
6141             + parsers.unticked_box
6142         ) / writer.tickbox
6143     else
6144         parsers.tickbox = parsers.fail
6145     end
6146
6147     -- we use \001 as a separator between a tight list item and a
6148     -- nested list under it.
6149     parsers.NestedList        = Cs((parsers.optionallyindentedline
6150             - parsers.starter)^1)
6151             / function(a) return "\001"..a end
6152
6153     parsers.ListBlockLine    = parsers.optionallyindentedline
6154             - parsers.blankline - (parsers.indent^-
6155                 1
6156                         * parsers.starter)
6157
6158     parsers.ListBlock        = parsers.line * parsers.ListBlockLine^0
6159
6160     parsers.ListContinuationBlock = parsers.blanklines * (parsers.indent / "") *
6161             parsers.ListBlock
6162
6163     parsers.TightListItem = function(starter)
6164         return -parsers.ThematicBreak
6165             * (Cs(starter / "" * parsers.tickbox^-1 * parsers.ListBlock * parsers.Ne
6166             1)
6167                 / self.parser_functions.parse_blocks_nested)
6168             * -(parsers.blanklines * parsers.indent)

```

```

6167   end
6168
6169   parsers.LooseListItem = function(starter)
6170     return -parsers.ThematicBreak
6171       * Cs( starter / "" * parsers.tickbox^-1 * parsers.ListBlock * Cc("\n")
6172         * (parsers.NestedList + parsers.ListContinuationBlock^0)
6173         * (parsers.blanklines / "\n\n")
6174       ) / self.parser_functions.parse_blocks_nested
6175   end
6176
6177   parsers.BulletList = ( Ct(parsers.TightListItem(parsers.bullet)^1) * Cc(true)
6178     * parsers.skipblanklines * -parsers.bullet
6179     + Ct(parsers.LooseListItem(parsers.bullet)^1) * Cc(false)
6180     * parsers.skipblanklines )
6181   / writer.bulletlist
6182
6183   local function ordered_list(items,tight,startnum)
6184     if options.startNumber then
6185       startnum = tonumber(startnum) or 1 -- fallback for '#'
6186       if startnum ~= nil then
6187         startnum = math.floor(startnum)
6188       end
6189     else
6190       startnum = nil
6191     end
6192     return writer.orderedlist(items,tight,startnum)
6193   end
6194
6195   parsers.OrderedList = Cg(parsers.enumerator, "listtype") *
6196     ( Ct(parsers.TightListItem(Cb("listtype")))
6197       * parsers.TightListItem(parsers.enumerator)^0
6198       * Cc(true) * parsers.skipblanklines * -parsers.enumerator
6199       + Ct(parsers.LooseListItem(Cb("listtype")))
6200         * parsers.LooseListItem(parsers.enumerator)^0
6201       * Cc(false) * parsers.skipblanklines
6202     ) * Cb("listtype") / ordered_list

```

### 3.1.5.9 Blank (local)

```

6203   parsers.Blank      = parsers.blankline / ""
6204
6205           + parsers.Reference
6205           + (parsers.tightblocksep / "\n")

```

### 3.1.5.10 Headings (local)

```

6206   -- parse atx header
6207   parsers.AtxHeading = Cg(parsers.heading_start, "level")
6208     * parsers.optionalspace

```

```

6209      * (C(parsers.line)
6210          / strip_atx_end
6211          / self.parser_functions.parse_inlines)
6212      * Cb("level")
6213          / writer.heading
6214
6215  parsers.SetextHeading = #(parsers.line * S("=-"))
6216          * Ct(parsers.linechar^1
6217              / self.parser_functions.parse_inlines)
6218          * parsers.newline
6219          * parsers.heading_level
6220          * parsers.optionalspace
6221          * parsers.newline
6222          / writer.heading
6223
6224  parsers.Heading = parsers.AtxHeading + parsers.SetextHeading

```

**3.1.5.11 Syntax Specification** Define `reader->finalize_grammar` as a function that constructs the PEG grammar of markdown, applies syntax extensions `extensions` and returns a conversion function that takes a markdown string and turns it into a plain `TEX` output.

```
6225  function self.finalize_grammar(extensions)
```

Create a local writable copy of the global read-only `walkable_syntax` hash table. This table can be used by user-defined syntax extensions to insert new PEG patterns into existing rules of the PEG grammar of markdown using the `reader->insert_pattern` method. Furthermore, built-in syntax extensions can use this table to override existing rules using the `reader->update_rule` method.

```

6226  local walkable_syntax = (function(global_walkable_syntax)
6227      local local_walkable_syntax = {}
6228      for lhs, rule in pairs(global_walkable_syntax) do
6229          local_walkable_syntax[lhs] = util.table_copy(rule)
6230      end
6231      return local_walkable_syntax
6232  end)(walkable_syntax)

```

The `reader->insert_pattern` method adds a pattern to `walkable_syntax` [*left-hand side terminal symbol*] before, instead of, or after a right-hand-side terminal symbol.

```

6233  local current_extension_name = nil
6234  self.insert_pattern = function(selector, pattern, pattern_name)
6235      assert(pattern_name == nil or type(pattern_name) == "string")
6236      local _, _, lhs, pos, rhs = selector:find("^(%a+)%s+([%a%s]+%a+)%s+(%a+)$")
6237      assert(lhs ~= nil,
6238          [[Expected selector in form "LHS (before|after|instead of) RHS", not "]])
6239          .. selector .. [[]]])

```

```

6240     assert(walkable_syntax[lhs] == nil,
6241         [[Rule ]] .. lhs .. [[ -> ... does not exist in markdown grammar]])
6242     assert(pos == "before" or pos == "after" or pos == "instead of",
6243         [[Expected positional specifier "before", "after", or "instead of", not ""]])
6244         .. pos .. [[["]])]
6245     local rule = walkable_syntax[lhs]
6246     local index = nil
6247     for current_index, current_rhs in ipairs(rule) do
6248         if type(current_rhs) == "string" and current_rhs == rhs then
6249             index = current_index
6250             if pos == "after" then
6251                 index = index + 1
6252             end
6253             break
6254         end
6255     end
6256     assert(index ~= nil,
6257         [[Rule ]] .. lhs .. [[ -> ]] .. rhs
6258         .. [[ does not exist in markdown grammar]])
6259     local accountable_pattern
6260     if current_extension_name then
6261         accountable_pattern = { pattern, current_extension_name, pattern_name }
6262     else
6263         assert(type(pattern) == "string",
6264             [[reader->insert_pattern() was called outside an extension with ]])
6265             .. [[a PEG pattern instead of a rule name]])
6266         accountable_pattern = pattern
6267     end
6268     if pos == "instead of" then
6269         rule[index] = accountable_pattern
6270     else
6271         table.insert(rule, index, accountable_pattern)
6272     end
6273 end

```

Create a local `syntax` hash table that stores those rules of the PEG grammar of markdown that can't be represented as an ordered choice of terminal symbols.

```

6274     local syntax =
6275     { "Blocks",
6276
6277         Blocks           = V("InitializeState")
6278             * ( V("ExpectedJekyllData")
6279                 * (V("Blank")^0 / writer.interblocksep))^-
1
6280             * V("Blank")^0
6281             * V("Block")^-1
6282             * ( V("Blank")^0 / writer.interblocksep)

```

```

6283           * V("Block"))^0
6284           * V("Blank")^0 * parsers.eof,
6285
6286           ExpectedJekyllData = parsers.fail,
6287
6288           Blank = parsers.Blank,
6289
6290           Blockquote = parsers.Blockquote,
6291           Verbatim = parsers.Verbatim,
6292           ThematicBreak = parsers.ThematicBreak,
6293           BulletList = parsers.BulletList,
6294           OrderedList = parsers.OrderedList,
6295           Heading = parsers.Heading,
6296           DisplayHtml = parsers.DisplayHtml,
6297           Paragraph = parsers.Paragraph,
6298           Plain = parsers.Plain,
6299
6300           EndlineExceptions = parsers.EndlineExceptions,
6301           BlockquoteExceptions = parsers.BlockquoteExceptions,
6302
6303           Str = parsers.Str,
6304           Space = parsers.Space,
6305           OptionalIndent = parsers.OptionalIndent,
6306           Endline = parsers.Endline,
6307           U1OrStarLine = parsers.U1OrStarLine,
6308           Strong = parsers.Strong,
6309           Emph = parsers.Emph,
6310           Link = parsers.Link,
6311           Image = parsers.Image,
6312           Code = parsers.Code,
6313           AutoLinkUrl = parsers.AutoLinkUrl,
6314           AutoLinkEmail = parsers.AutoLinkEmail,
6315           AutoLinkRelativeReference
6316                   = parsers.AutoLinkRelativeReference,
6317           InlineHtml = parsers.InlineHtml,
6318           HtmlEntity = parsers.HtmlEntity,
6319           EscapedChar = parsers.EscapedChar,
6320           Smart = parsers.Smart,
6321           Symbol = parsers.Symbol,
6322           SpecialChar = parsers.fail,
6323           InitializeState = parsers.succeed,
6324       }

```

Define `reader->update_rule` as a function that receives two arguments: a left-hand side terminal symbol and a function that accepts the current PEG pattern in `walkable_syntax [left-hand side terminal symbol]` if defined or `nil` otherwise and

returns a PEG pattern that will (re)define `walkable_syntax` [left-hand side terminal symbol].

```

6325     self.update_rule = function(rule_name, get_pattern)
6326         assert(current_extension_name ~= nil)
6327         assert(syntax[rule_name] ~= nil,
6328             [[Rule ]] .. rule_name .. [[ -> ... does not exist in markdown grammar]])
6329         local previous_pattern
6330         local extension_name
6331         if walkable_syntax[rule_name] then
6332             local previous_accountable_pattern = walkable_syntax[rule_name][1]
6333             previous_pattern = previous_accountable_pattern[1]
6334             extension_name = previous_accountable_pattern[2] .. ", " .. current_extension_name
6335         else
6336             previous_pattern = nil
6337             extension_name = current_extension_name
6338         end
6339         local pattern = get_pattern(previous_pattern)
6340         local accountable_pattern = { pattern, extension_name, rule_name }
6341         walkable_syntax[rule_name] = { accountable_pattern }
6342     end

```

Define a hash table of all characters with special meaning and add method `reader->add_special_character` that extends the hash table and updates the PEG grammar of markdown.

```

6343     local special_characters = {}
6344     self.add_special_character = function(c)
6345         table.insert(special_characters, c)
6346         syntax.SpecialChar = S(table.concat(special_characters, ""))
6347     end
6348
6349     self.add_special_character("*")
6350     self.add_special_character("[")
6351     self.add_special_character("]")
6352     self.add_special_character("<")
6353     self.add_special_character("!")
6354     self.add_special_character("\\")


```

Add method `reader->initialize_named_group` that defines named groups with a default capture value.

```

6355     self.initialize_named_group = function(name, value)
6356         syntax.InitializeState = syntax.InitializeState
6357             * Cg(Ct("") / value, name)
6358     end

```

Apply syntax extensions.

```

6359     for _, extension in ipairs(extensions) do
6360         current_extension_name = extension.name
6361         extension.extend_writer(writer)

```

```

6362     extension.extend_reader(self)
6363   end
6364   current_extension_name = nil
6365   if options.debugExtensions then
6366     local sorted_lhs = {}
6367     for lhs, _ in pairs(walkable_syntax) do
6368       table.insert(sorted_lhs, lhs)
6369     end
6370     table.sort(sorted_lhs)
6371
6372     local output_lines = {"{"}
6373     for lhs_index, lhs in ipairs(sorted_lhs) do
6374       local encoded_lhs = util.encode_json_string(lhs)
6375       table.insert(output_lines, [[      ]] .. encoded_lhs .. [[ : []]])
6376       local rule = walkable_syntax[lhs]
6377       for rhs_index, rhs in ipairs(rule) do
6378         local human_readable_rhs
6379         if type(rhs) == "string" then
6380           human_readable_rhs = rhs
6381         else
6382           local pattern_name
6383           if rhs[3] then
6384             pattern_name = rhs[3]
6385           else
6386             pattern_name = "Anonymous Pattern"
6387           end
6388           local extension_name = rhs[2]
6389           human_readable_rhs = pattern_name .. [[ ( ) .. extension_name .. () ]]]
6390         end
6391         local encoded_rhs = util.encode_json_string(human_readable_rhs)
6392         local output_line = [[      ]] .. encoded_rhs
6393         if rhs_index < #rule then
6394           output_line = output_line .. ","
6395         end
6396         table.insert(output_lines, output_line)
6397       end
6398       local output_line = "      ]"
6399       if lhs_index < #sorted_lhs then
6400         output_line = output_line .. ","
6401       end
6402       table.insert(output_lines, output_line)
6403     end
6404     table.insert(output_lines, "}")
6405

```

```

6406     local output = table.concat(output_lines, "\n")
6407     local output_filename = options.debugExtensionsFileName
6408     local output_file = assert(io.open(output_filename, "w"),
6409         [[Could not open file "]] .. output_filename .. [" for writing]])
6410     assert(output_file:write(output))
6411     assert(output_file:close())
6412 end

```

Duplicate the `Inline` rule as `IndentedInline` with the right-hand-side terminal symbol `Space` replaced with `OptionalIndent`.

```

6413     walkable_syntax["IndentedInline"] = util.table_copy(
6414         walkable_syntax["Inline"])
6415     self.insert_pattern(
6416         "IndentedInline instead of Space",
6417         "OptionalIndent")

```

Materialize `walkable_syntax` and merge it into `syntax` to produce the complete PEG grammar of markdown. Whenever a rule exists in both `walkable_syntax` and `syntax`, the rule from `walkable_syntax` overrides the rule from `syntax`.

```

6418     for lhs, rule in pairs(walkable_syntax) do
6419         syntax[lhs] = parsers.fail
6420         for _, rhs in ipairs(rule) do
6421             local pattern

```

Although the interface of the `reader->insert_pattern` method does document this (see Section 2.1.2), we allow the `reader->insert_pattern` and `reader->update_rule` methods to insert not just PEG patterns, but also rule names that reference the PEG grammar of Markdown.

```

6422         if type(rhs) == "string" then
6423             pattern = V(rhs)
6424         else
6425             pattern = rhs[1]
6426             if type(pattern) == "string" then
6427                 pattern = V(pattern)
6428             end
6429         end
6430         syntax[lhs] = syntax[lhs] + pattern
6431     end
6432 end

```

Finalize the parser by reacting to options and by producing special parsers for difficult edge cases such as blocks nested in definition lists or inline content nested in link, note, and image labels.

```

6433     if options.underscores then
6434         self.add_special_character("_")
6435     end
6436
6437     if not options.codeSpans then

```

```

6438     syntax.Code = parsers.fail
6439   else
6440     self.add_special_character(``)
6441   end
6442
6443   if not options.html then
6444     syntax.DisplayHtml = parsers.fail
6445     syntax.InlineHtml = parsers.fail
6446     syntax.HtmlEntity = parsers.fail
6447   else
6448     self.add_special_character("&")
6449   end
6450
6451   if options.preserveTabs then
6452     options.stripIndent = false
6453   end
6454
6455   if not options.smartEllipses then
6456     syntax.Smart = parsers.fail
6457   else
6458     self.add_special_character("...")
6459   end
6460
6461   if not options.relativeReferences then
6462     syntax.AutoLinkRelativeReference = parsers.fail
6463   end
6464
6465   local blocks_nested_t = util.table_copy(syntax)
6466   blocks_nested_t.ExpectedJekyllData = parsers.fail
6467   parsers.blocks_nested = Ct(blocks_nested_t)
6468
6469   parsers.blocks = Ct(syntax)
6470
6471   local inlines_t = util.table_copy(syntax)
6472   inlines_t[1] = "Inlines"
6473   inlines_t.Inlines = V("InitializeState")
6474     * parsers.Inline^0
6475     * ( parsers.spacing^0
6476       * parsers.eof / "")
6477   parsers.inlines = Ct(inlines_t)
6478
6479   local inlines_no_link_t = util.table_copy(inlines_t)
6480   inlines_no_link_t.Link = parsers.fail
6481   parsers.inlines_no_link = Ct(inlines_no_link_t)
6482
6483   local inlines_no_inline_note_t = util.table_copy(inlines_t)
6484   inlines_no_inline_note_t.InlineNote = parsers.fail

```

```

6485     parsers.inlines_no_inline_note = Ct(inlines_no_inline_note_t)
6486
6487     local inlines_no_html_t = util.table_copy(inlines_t)
6488     inlines_no_html_t.DisplayHtml = parsers.fail
6489     inlines_no_html_t.InlineHtml = parsers.fail
6490     inlines_no_html_t.HtmlEntity = parsers.fail
6491     parsers.inlines_no_html = Ct(inlines_no_html_t)
6492
6493     local inlines_nbsp_t = util.table_copy(inlines_t)
6494     inlines_nbsp_t.Endline = parsers.NonbreakingEndline
6495     inlines_nbsp_t.Space = parsers.NonbreakingSpace
6496     parsers.inlines_nbsp = Ct(inlines_nbsp_t)

```

Return a function that converts markdown string `input` into a plain TeX output and returns it..

```
6497     return function(input)
```

Since the Lua converter expects UNIX line endings, normalize the input. Also add a line ending at the end of the file in case the input file has none.

```

6498     input = input:gsub("\r\n?", "\n")
6499     if input:sub(-1) ~= "\n" then
6500         input = input .. "\n"
6501     end

```

When determining the name of the cache file, create salt for the hashing function out of the package version and the passed options recognized by the Lua interface (see Section 2.1.3). The `cacheDir` option is disregarded.

```

6502     references = {}
6503     local opt_string = {}
6504     for k, _ in pairs(defaultOptions) do
6505         local v = options[k]
6506         if type(v) == "table" then
6507             for _, i in ipairs(v) do
6508                 opt_string[#opt_string+1] = k .. "=" .. tostring(i)
6509             end
6510         elseif k ~= "cacheDir" then
6511             opt_string[#opt_string+1] = k .. "=" .. tostring(v)
6512         end
6513     end
6514     table.sort(opt_string)
6515     local salt = table.concat(opt_string, ",") .. "," .. metadata.version
6516     local output

```

If we cache markdown documents, produce the cache file and transform its filename to plain TeX output via the `writer->pack` method.

```

6517     local function convert(input)
6518         local document = self.parser_functions.parse_blocks(input)
6519         return util.rope_to_string(writer.document(document))

```

```

6520     end
6521     if options.eagerCache or options.finalizeCache then
6522         local name = util.cache(options.cacheDir, input, salt, convert,
6523                               ".md" .. writer.suffix)
6524         output = writer.pack(name)

```

Otherwise, return the result of the conversion directly.

```

6525     else
6526         output = convert(input)
6527     end

```

If the `finalizeCache` option is enabled, populate the frozen cache in the file `frozenCacheFileName` with an entry for markdown document number `frozenCacheCounter`.

```

6528     if options.finalizeCache then
6529         local file, mode
6530         if options.frozenCacheCounter > 0 then
6531             mode = "a"
6532         else
6533             mode = "w"
6534         end
6535         file = assert(io.open(options.frozenCacheFileName, mode),
6536                       [[Could not open file ]] .. options.frozenCacheFileName
6537                       .. [[" for writing]])
6538         assert(file:write([[\\expandafter\\global\\expandafter\\def\\csname ]]
6539                         .. [[markdownFrozenCache]] .. options.frozenCacheCounter
6540                         .. [[\\endcsname[]]] .. output .. [[[]]] .. "\n"))
6541         assert(file:close())
6542     end
6543     return output
6544 end
6545 end
6546 return self
6547 end

```

### 3.1.6 Built-In Syntax Extensions

Create `extensions` hash table that contains built-in syntax extensions. Syntax extensions are functions that produce objects with two methods: `extend_writer` and `extend_reader`. The `extend_writer` object takes a `writer` object as the only parameter and mutates it. Similarly, `extend_reader` takes a `reader` object as the only parameter and mutates it.

```
6548 M.extensions = {}
```

**3.1.6.1 Bracketed Spans** The `extensions.bracketed_spans` function implements the Pandoc bracketed spans syntax extension.

```

6549 M.extensions.bracketed_spans = function()
6550   return {
6551     name = "built-in bracketed_spans syntax extension",
6552     extend_writer = function(self)

```

Define `writer->span` as a function that will transform an input bracketed span `s` with attributes `attr` to the output format.

```

6553   function self.span(s, attr)
6554     return {"\\markdownRendererBracketedSpanAttributeContextBegin",
6555       self.attributes(attr),
6556       s,
6557       "\\markdownRendererBracketedSpanAttributeContextEnd{}"}
6558     end
6559   end, extend_reader = function(self)
6560     local parsers = self.parsers
6561     local writer = self.writer
6562
6563     local Span = parsers.between(parsers.Inline,
6564                                   parsers.lbracket,
6565                                   parsers.rbracket)
6566     * Ct(parsers.attributes)
6567     / writer.span
6568
6569     self.insert_pattern("Inline after Emph",
6570                         Span, "Span")
6571   end
6572 }
6573 end

```

**3.1.6.2 Citations** The `extensions.citations` function implements the Pandoc citation syntax extension. When the `citation_nbsps` parameter is enabled, the syntax extension will replace regular spaces with non-breaking spaces inside the prenotes and postnotes of citations.

```

6574 M.extensions.citations = function(citation_nbsps)
6575   return {
6576     name = "built-in citations syntax extension",
6577     extend_writer = function(self)

```

Define `writer->citations` as a function that will transform an input array of citations `cites` to the output format. If `text_cites` is enabled, the citations should be rendered in-text, when applicable. The `cites` array contains tables with the following keys and values:

- `suppress_author` – If the value of the key is true, then the author of the work should be omitted in the citation, when applicable.

- **prenote** – The value of the key is either `nil` or a rope that should be inserted before the citation.
- **postnote** – The value of the key is either `nil` or a rope that should be inserted after the citation.
- **name** – The value of this key is the citation name.

```

6578     function self.citations(text_cites, cites)
6579       local buffer = {"\\markdownRenderer", text_cites and "TextCite" or "Cite",
6580                     {"", #cites, ""}}
6581       for _,cite in ipairs(cites) do
6582         buffer[#buffer+1] = {cite.suppress_author and "-" or "+", "{",
6583                               cite.prenote or "", "}{"}, cite.postnote or "", "}{"}, cite.name, "}"}
6584       end
6585       return buffer
6586     end
6587   end, extend_reader = function(self)
6588     local parsers = self.parsers
6589     local writer = self.writer
6590
6591     local citation_chars
6592       = parsers.alphanumeric
6593       + S("#$%&-+<>~/_")
6594
6595     local citation_name
6596       = Cs(parsers.dash^-1) * parsers.at
6597       * Cs(citation_chars
6598         * ((citation_chars + parsers.internal_punctuation
6599             - parsers.comma - parsers.semicolon)
6600             * -(parsers.internal_punctuation - parsers.comma
6601               - parsers.semicolon)^0
6602               * -(citation_chars + parsers.internal_punctuation
6603                 - parsers.comma - parsers.semicolon)))^0
6604             * citation_chars)^-1)
6605
6606     local citation_body_prenote
6607       = Cs((parsers.alphanumeric^1
6608             + parsers.bracketed
6609             + parsers.inticks
6610             + (parsers.anyescaped
6611               - (parsers.rbracket + parsers.blankline^2))
6612               - (parsers.spnl * parsers.dash^-1 * parsers.at))^0)
6613
6614     local citation_body_postnote
6615       = Cs((parsers.alphanumeric^1
6616             + parsers.bracketed
6617             + parsers.inticks

```

```

6618      + (parsers.anyescaped
6619      - (parsers.rbracket + parsers.semicolon
6620          + parsers.blankline^2))
6621      - (parsers.spnl * parsers.rbracket))^0)
6622
6623 local citation_body_chunk
6624     = citation_body_prenote
6625     * parsers.spnl * citation_name
6626     * (parsers.internal_punctuation - parsers.semicolon)^-
1
6627         * parsers.spnl * citation_body_postnote
6628
6629 local citation_body
6630     = citation_body_chunk
6631     * (parsers.semicolon * parsers.spnl
6632         * citation_body_chunk)^0
6633
6634 local citation_headless_body_postnote
6635     = Cs((parsers.alphanumeric^1
6636         + parsers.bracketed
6637         + parsers.inticks
6638         + (parsers.anyescaped
6639             - (parsers.rbracket + parsers.at
6640                 + parsers.semicolon + parsers.blankline^2))
6641             - (parsers.spnl * parsers.rbracket))^0)
6642
6643 local citation_headless_body
6644     = citation_headless_body_postnote
6645     * (parsers.sp * parsers.semicolon * parsers.spnl
6646         * citation_body_chunk)^0
6647
6648 local citations
6649     = function(text_cites, raw_cites)
6650     local function normalize(str)
6651         if str == "" then
6652             str = nil
6653         else
6654             str = (citation_nbsps and
6655                 self.parser_functions.parse_inlines_nbsp or
6656                 self.parser_functions.parse_inlines)(str)
6657         end
6658         return str
6659     end
6660
6661     local cites = {}
6662     for i = 1,#raw_cites,4 do
6663         cites[#cites+1] = {

```

```

6664     prenote = normalize(raw_cites[i]),
6665     suppress_author = raw_cites[i+1] == "-",
6666     name = writer.identifier(raw_cites[i+2]),
6667     postnote = normalize(raw_cites[i+3]),
6668   }
6669 end
6670 return writer.citations(text_cites, cites)
6671 end
6672
6673 local TextCitations
6674   = Ct((parsers.spnl
6675     * Cc(""))
6676     * citation_name
6677     * ((parsers.spnl
6678       * parsers.lbracket
6679       * citation_headless_body
6680       * parsers.rbracket) + Cc("")))^1)
6681 / function(raw_cites)
6682   return citations(true, raw_cites)
6683 end
6684
6685 local ParenthesizedCitations
6686   = Ct((parsers.spnl
6687     * parsers.lbracket
6688     * citation_body
6689     * parsers.rbracket)^1)
6690 / function(raw_cites)
6691   return citations(false, raw_cites)
6692 end
6693
6694 local Citations = TextCitations + ParenthesizedCitations
6695
6696 self.insert_pattern("Inline after Emph",
6697   Citations, "Citations")
6698
6699 self.add_special_character("@")
6700 self.add_special_character("-")
6701 end
6702 }
6703 end

```

**3.1.6.3 Content Blocks** The `extensions.content_blocks` function implements the iA,Writer content blocks syntax extension. The `language_map` parameter specifies the filename of the JSON file that maps filename extensions to programming language names.

```
6704 M.extensions.content_blocks = function(language_map)
```

The `languages_json` table maps programming language filename extensions to fence infostrings. All `language_map` files located by the kpathsea library are loaded into a chain of tables. `languages_json` corresponds to the first table and is chained with the rest via Lua metatables.

```

6705 local languages_json = (function()
6706     local base, prev, curr
6707     for _, pathname in ipairs(util.lookup_files(language_map, { all=true })) do
6708         local file = io.open(pathname, "r")
6709         if not file then goto continue end
6710         local input = assert(file:read("*a"))
6711         assert(file:close())
6712         local json = input:gsub('([^\n]-'):','[%1]=')
6713         curr = load("_ENV = {}; return ..json")()
6714         if type(curr) == "table" then
6715             if base == nil then
6716                 base = curr
6717             else
6718                 setmetatable(prev, { __index = curr })
6719             end
6720             prev = curr
6721         end
6722         ::continue::
6723     end
6724     return base or {}
6725 end)()
6726
6727 return {
6728     name = "built-in content_blocks syntax extension",
6729     extend_writer = function(self)

```

Define `writer->contentblock` as a function that will transform an input iA,Writer content block to the output format, where `src` corresponds to the URI prefix, `suf` to the URI extension, `type` to the type of the content block (`localfile` or `onlineimage`), and `tit` to the title of the content block.

```

6730     function self.contentblock(src,suf,type,tit)
6731         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
6732         src = src.."."..suf
6733         suf = suf:lower()
6734         if type == "onlineimage" then
6735             return {"\\markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImage{"..suf.."}",
6736                     {"..self.string(src).."}, {"..self.uri(src).."}, {"..self.string(tit or "").."}}
6737         elseif languages_json[suf] then
6738             return {"\\markdownRendererContentBlockCode{"..suf.."}, {"..self.string(languages_json[suf]).."}, {"..self.string(src).."}}
6739         end
6740     end
6741 end
6742

```

```

6743             "","",self.uri(src),"}",
6744             "","",self.string(tit or ""),"}"}
6745     else
6746         return {"\\markdownRendererContentBlock{",suf,"}",
6747                 "","",self.string(src),"",
6748                 "","",self.uri(src),"",
6749                 "","",self.string(tit or ""),"}"}
6750     end
6751   end
6752 end, extend_reader = function(self)
6753   local parsers = self.parsers
6754   local writer = self.writer
6755
6756   local contentblock_tail
6757       = parsers.optionaltitle
6758       * (parsers.newline + parsers.eof)
6759
6760 -- case insensitive online image suffix:
6761 local onlineimagesuffix
6762     = (function(...)
6763       local parser = nil
6764       for _, suffix in ipairs({...}) do
6765         local pattern=nil
6766         for i=1,#suffix do
6767           local char=suffix:sub(i,i)
6768           char = S(char:lower()..char:upper())
6769           if pattern == nil then
6770             pattern = char
6771           else
6772             pattern = pattern * char
6773           end
6774         end
6775         if parser == nil then
6776           parser = pattern
6777         else
6778           parser = parser + pattern
6779         end
6780       end
6781       return parser
6782     end) ("png", "jpg", "jpeg", "gif", "tif", "tiff")
6783
6784 -- online image url for iA Writer content blocks with mandatory suffix,
6785 -- allowing nested brackets:
6786 local onlineimageurl
6787   = (parsers.less
6788     * Cs((parsers.anyescaped
6789     - parsers.more

```

```

6790      - #(parsers.period
6791          * onlineimagesuffix
6792          * parsers.more
6793          * contentblock_tail))^~0)
6794      * parsers.period
6795      * Cs(onlineimagesuffix)
6796      * parsers.more
6797      + (Cs((parsers.inparens
6798          + (parsers.anyescaped
6799              - parsers.spacing
6800              - parsers.rparent
6801              - #(parsers.period
6802                  * onlineimagesuffix
6803                  * contentblock_tail))))^~0)
6804      * parsers.period
6805      * Cs(onlineimagesuffix))
6806  ) * Cc("onlineimage")
6807
6808 -- filename for iA Writer content blocks with mandatory suffix:
6809 local localfilepath
6810     = parsers.slash
6811     * Cs((parsers.anyescaped
6812         - parsers.tab
6813         - parsers.newline
6814         - #(parsers.period
6815             * parsers.alphanumeric^~1
6816             * contentblock_tail))^~1)
6817     * parsers.period
6818     * Cs(parsers.alphanumeric^~1)
6819     * Cc("localfile")
6820
6821 local ContentBlock
6822     = parsers.leader
6823     * (localfilepath + onlineimageurl)
6824     * contentblock_tail
6825     / writer.contentblock
6826
6827     self.insert_pattern("Block before Blockquote",
6828                           ContentBlock, "ContentBlock")
6829 end
6830 }
6831 end

```

**3.1.6.4 Definition Lists** The `extensions.definition_lists` function implements the Pandoc definition list syntax extension. If the `tight_lists` parameter is `true`, tight lists will produce special right item renderers.

```

6832 M.extensions.definition_lists = function(tight_lists)
6833   return {
6834     name = "built-in definition_lists syntax extension",
6835     extend_writer = function(self)
6836       local function dlitem(term, defs)
6837         local retVal = {"\\markdownRendererDlItem{", term, "}"}
6838         for _, def in ipairs(defs) do
6839           retVal[#retVal+1] = {"\\markdownRendererDlDefinitionBegin ", def,
6840                               "\\markdownRendererDlDefinitionEnd "}
6841         end
6842         retVal[#retVal+1] = "\\markdownRendererDlItemEnd "
6843         return retVal
6844       end
6845
6846       function self.definitionlist(items,tight)
6847         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
6848         local buffer = {}
6849         for _,item in ipairs(items) do
6850           buffer[#buffer + 1] = dlitem(item.term, itemdefinitions)
6851         end
6852         if tight and tight_lists then
6853           return {"\\markdownRendererDlBeginTight\n", buffer,
6854                   "\n\\markdownRendererDlEndTight"}
6855         else
6856           return {"\\markdownRendererDlBegin\n", buffer,
6857                   "\n\\markdownRendererDlEnd"}
6858         end
6859       end
6860     end, extend_reader = function(self)
6861       local parsers = self.parsers
6862       local writer = self.writer
6863
6864       local defstartchar = S("~:")
6865
6866       local defstart = ( defstartchar * #parsers.spacing
6867                               * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-^
6868                               3)
6869                               + parsers.space * defstartchar * #parsers.spacing
6870                               * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-^
6871                               2)
6872                               + parsers.space * parsers.space * defstartchar
6873                               * #parsers.spacing

```

```

6872                                     * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-1)
6873                                     + parsers.space * parsers.space * parsers.space
6874                                     * defstartchar * #parsers.spacing
6875                                     )
6876
6877     local dlchunk = Cs(parsers.line * (parsers.indentedline - parsers.blankline)^0)
6878
6879     local function definition_list_item(term, defs, _)
6880         return { term = self.parser_functions.parse_inlines(term),
6881                   definitions = defs }
6882     end
6883
6884     local DefinitionListItemLoose
6885         = C(parsers.line) * parsers.skipblanklines
6886         * Ct((defstart
6887             * parsers.indented_blocks(dlchunk)
6888             / self.parser_functions.parse_blocks_nested)^1)
6889         * Cc(false) / definition_list_item
6890
6891     local DefinitionListItemTight
6892         = C(parsers.line)
6893         * Ct((defstart * dlchunk
6894             / self.parser_functions.parse_blocks_nested)^1)
6895         * Cc(true) / definition_list_item
6896
6897     local DefinitionList
6898         = ( Ct(DefinitionListItemLoose^1) * Cc(false)
6899             + Ct(DefinitionListItemTight^1)
6900             * (parsers.skipblanklines
6901                 * -DefinitionListItemLoose * Cc(true)))
6902         ) / writer.definitionlist
6903
6904     self.insert_pattern("Block after Heading",
6905                           DefinitionList, "DefinitionList")
6906 end
6907 }
6908 end

```

**3.1.6.5 Fancy Lists** The `extensions.fancy_lists` function implements the Pandoc fancy list syntax extension.

```

6909 M.extensions.fancy_lists = function()
6910     return {
6911         name = "built-in fancy_lists syntax extension",
6912         extend_writer = function(self)
6913             local options = self.options

```

6914

Define `writer->fancylist` as a function that will transform an input ordered list to the output format, where:

- `items` is an array of the list items,
- `tight` specifies, whether the list is tight or not,
- `startnum` is the number of the first list item,
- `numstyle` is the style of the list item labels from among the following:
  - `Decimal` – decimal arabic numbers,
  - `LowerRoman` – lower roman numbers,
  - `UpperRoman` – upper roman numbers,
  - `LowerAlpha` – lower ASCII alphabetic characters, and
  - `UpperAlpha` – upper ASCII alphabetic characters, and
- `numdelim` is the style of delimiters between list item labels and texts from among the following:
  - `Default` – default style,
  - `OneParen` – parentheses, and
  - `Period` – periods.

```
6915     function self.fancylist(items,tight,startnum,numstyle,numdelim)
6916         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
6917         local buffer = {}
6918         local num = startnum
6919         for _,item in ipairs(items) do
6920             buffer[#buffer + 1] = self.fancyitem(item,num)
6921             if num ~= nil then
6922                 num = num + 1
6923             end
6924         end
6925         local contents = util.intersperse(buffer,"\n")
6926         if tight and options.tightLists then
6927             return {"\\markdownRendererFancyOlBeginTight{",
6928                 numstyle,"}{" ,numdelim,"}" ,contents,
6929                 "\n\\markdownRendererFancyOlEndTight "}
6930         else
6931             return {"\\markdownRendererFancyOlBegin{",
6932                 numstyle,"}{" ,numdelim,"}" ,contents,
6933                 "\n\\markdownRendererFancyOlEnd "}
6934         end
6935     end
```

Define `writer->fancyitem` as a function that will transform an input fancy ordered list item to the output format, where `s` is the text of the list item. If the optional parameter `num` is present, it is the number of the list item.

```
6936     function self.fancyitem(s,num)
6937         if num ~= nil then
```

```

6938     return {"\\markdownRendererFancy0ItemWithNumber{" ,num,"}" ,s ,
6939             "\\markdownRendererFancy0ItemEnd "}
6940     else
6941         return {"\\markdownRendererFancy0Item " ,s,"\\markdownRendererFancy0ItemEn
6942         end
6943     end
6944 end, extend_reader = function(self)
6945     local parsers = self.parsers
6946     local options = self.options
6947     local writer = self.writer
6948
6949     local label = parsers.dig + parsers.letter
6950     local numdelim = parsers.period + parsers.rparent
6951     local enumerator = C(label^3 * numdelim) * #parsers.spacing
6952             + C(label^2 * numdelim) * #parsers.spacing
6953                     * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^1)
6954             + C(label * numdelim) * #parsers.spacing
6955                     * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-
6956             2)
6957             + parsers.space * C(label^2 * numdelim)
6958                     * #parsers.spacing
6959             + parsers.space * C(label * numdelim)
6960                     * #parsers.spacing
6961                     * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-
6962             1)
6963             + parsers.space * parsers.space * C(label^1
6964                     * numdelim) * #parsers.spacing
6965     local starter = parsers.bullet + enumerator
6966
6967     local NestedList = Cs((parsers.optionallyindentedline
6968             - starter)^1)
6969             / function(a) return "\001"..a end
6970
6971     local ListBlockLine = parsers.optionallyindentedline
6972             - parsers.blankline - (parsers.indent^-1
6973                     * starter)
6974
6975     local ListBlock = parsers.line * ListBlockLine^0
6976
6977     local ListContinuationBlock = parsers.blanklines * (parsers.indent / "")*
6978             ListBlock
6979
6980     local TightListItem = function(starter)
6981         return -parsers.ThematicBreak
6982             * (Cs(starter / "" * parsers.tickbox^-1 * ListBlock * NestedList^-
6983             1)
6984             / self.parser_functions.parse_blocks_nested)

```

```

6982             * -(parsers.blanklines * parsers.indent)
6983     end
6984
6985     local LooseListItem = function(starter)
6986         return -parsers.ThematicBreak
6987         * Cs( starter / "" * parsers.tickbox^-1 * ListBlock * Cc("\n")
6988         * (NestedList + ListContinuationBlock^0)
6989         * (parsers.blanklines / "\n\n")
6990         ) / self.parser_functions.parse_blocks_nested
6991     end
6992
6993     local function roman2number(roman)
6994         local romans = { ["L"] = 50, ["X"] = 10, ["V"] = 5, ["I"] = 1 }
6995         local numeral = 0
6996
6997         local i = 1
6998         local len = string.len(roman)
6999         while i < len do
7000             local z1, z2 = romans[ string.sub(roman, i, i) ], romans[ string.sub(roman,
7001             if z1 < z2 then
7002                 numeral = numeral + (z2 - z1)
7003                 i = i + 2
7004             else
7005                 numeral = numeral + z1
7006                 i = i + 1
7007             end
7008         end
7009         if i <= len then numeral = numeral + romans[ string.sub(roman,i,i) ] end
7010         return numeral
7011     end
7012
7013     local function sniffstyle(itemprefix)
7014         local numstr, delimend = itemprefix:match("^([A-Za-z0-9]*)([.])*$")
7015         local numdelim
7016         if delimend == ")" then
7017             numdelim = "OneParen"
7018         elseif delimend == "." then
7019             numdelim = "Period"
7020         else
7021             numdelim = "Default"
7022         end
7023         numstr = numstr or itemprefix
7024
7025         local num
7026         num = numstr:match("^([IVXL]+)")
7027         if num then
7028             return roman2number(num), "UpperRoman", numdelim

```

```

7029     end
7030     num = numstr:match("^([ivxl]+)")
7031     if num then
7032         return roman2number(string.upper(num)), "LowerRoman", numdelim
7033     end
7034     num = numstr:match("^([A-Z]+)")
7035     if num then
7036         return string.byte(num) - string.byte("A") + 1, "UpperAlpha", numdelim
7037     end
7038     num = numstr:match("^([a-z]+)")
7039     if num then
7040         return string.byte(num) - string.byte("a") + 1, "LowerAlpha", numdelim
7041     end
7042     return math.floor tonumber(numstr) or 1, "Decimal", numdelim
7043 end
7044
7045 local function fancylist(items,tight,start)
7046     local startnum, numstyle, numdelim = sniffstyle(start)
7047     return writer.fancylist(items,tight,
7048                             options.startNumber and startnum,
7049                             numstyle or "Decimal",
7050                             numdelim or "Default")
7051 end
7052
7053 local FancyList = Cg(enumerator, "listtype") *
7054     ( Ct(TightListItem(Cb("listtype")))
7055         * TightListItem(enumerator)^0)
7056     * Cc(true) * parsers.skipblanklines * -enumerator
7057     + Ct(LooseListItem(Cb("listtype")))
7058         * LooseListItem(enumerator)^0)
7059     * Cc(false) * parsers.skipblanklines
7060     ) * Cb("listtype") / fancylist
7061
7062     self.update_rule("OrderedList", function() return FancyList end)
7063 end
7064 }
7065 end

```

**3.1.6.6 Fenced Code** The `extensions.fenced_code` function implements the commonmark fenced code block syntax extension. When the `blank_before_code_fence` parameter is `true`, the syntax extension requires a blank line between a paragraph and the following fenced code block.

When the `allow_attributes` option is `true`, the syntax extension permits attributes following the infostring. When the `allow_raw_blocks` option is `true`, the

syntax extension permits the specification of raw blocks using Pandoc's raw attribute syntax extension.

```
7066 M.extensions.fenced_code = function(blank_before_code_fence,
7067                               allow_attributes,
7068                               allow_raw_blocks)
7069   return {
7070     name = "built-in fenced_code syntax extension",
7071     extend_writer = function(self)
7072       local options = self.options
7073   }
```

Define `writer->fencedCode` as a function that will transform an input fenced code block `s` with the infostring `i` and optional attributes `attr` to the output format.

```
7074   function self.fencedCode(s, i, attr)
7075     if not self.is_writing then return "" end
7076     s = s:gsub("\n$", "")
7077     local buf = {}
7078     if attr ~= nil then
7079       table.insert(buf, {"\\markdownRendererFencedCodeAttributeContextBegin",
7080                         self.attributes(attr)})
7081     end
7082     local name = util.cache_verbatim(options.cacheDir, s)
7083     table.insert(buf, {"\\markdownRendererInputFencedCode{",
7084                           name,"}{"},self.string(i),"}})
7085     if attr ~= nil then
7086       table.insert(buf, "\\markdownRendererFencedCodeAttributeContextEnd")
7087     end
7088     return buf
7089   end
7090 
```

Define `writer->rawBlock` as a function that will transform an input raw block `s` with the raw attribute `attr` to the output format.

```
7091   if allow_raw_blocks then
7092     function self.rawBlock(s, attr)
7093       if not self.is_writing then return "" end
7094       s = s:gsub("\n$", "")
7095       local name = util.cache_verbatim(options.cacheDir, s)
7096       return {"\\markdownRendererInputRawBlock{",
7097                           name,"}{"}, self.string(attr), "}"}
7098     end
7099   end
7100 end, extend_reader = function(self)
7101   local parsers = self.parsers
7102   local writer = self.writer
7103
7104   local function captures_geq_length(_,i,a,b)
```

```

7105     return #a >= #b and i
7106 end
7107
7108 local tilde_infostring
7109     = C((parsers.linechar
7110         - (parsers.spacechar^1 * parsers.newline))^0)
7111
7112 local backtick_infostring
7113     = C((parsers.linechar
7114         - (parsers.backtick
7115             + parsers.spacechar^1 * parsers.newline))^0)
7116
7117 local fenceindent
7118 local fencehead      = function(char, infostring)
7119     return
7120         C(parsers.nonindentspace) / function(s) fenceindent = #s
7121         * Cg(char^3, "fencelength")
7122         * parsers.optionalspace
7123         * infostring
7124         * (parsers.newline + parsers.eof)
7125 end
7126
7127 local fencetail      = function(char)
7128     parsers.nonindentspace
7129     * Cmt(C(char^3) * Cb("fencelength"), captures_geq_length)
7130     * parsers.optionalspace * (parsers.newline + parsers.eof)
7131     + parsers.eof
7132 end
7133
7134 local fencedline      = function(char)
7135     return
7136         C(parsers.line - fencetail(char))
7137         / function(s)
7138             local i = 1
7139             local remaining = fenceindent
7140             while true do
7141                 local c = s:sub(i, i)
7142                 if c == " " and remaining > 0 then
7143                     remaining = remaining - 1
7144                     i = i + 1
7145                 elseif c == "\t" and remaining > 3 then
7146                     remaining = remaining - 4
7147                     i = i + 1
7148                 else
7149                     break
7150                 end
7151             end
7152             return s:sub(i)
7153         end

```

```

7152     end
7153
7154     local TildeFencedCode
7155         = fencehead(parsers.tilde, tilde_infostring)
7156         * Cs(fencedline(parsers.tilde)^0)
7157         * fencetail(parsers.tilde)
7158
7159     local BacktickFencedCode
7160         = fencehead(parsers.backtick, backtick_infostring)
7161         * Cs(fencedline(parsers.backtick)^0)
7162         * fencetail(parsers.backtick)
7163
7164     local infostring_with_attributes
7165         = Ct(C((parsers.linechar
7166             - ( parsers.optionalspace
7167                 * parsers.attributes))^0)
7168             * parsers.optionalspace
7169             * Ct(parsers.attributes))
7170
7171     local FencedCode
7172         = (TildeFencedCode + BacktickFencedCode)
7173         / function(infostring, code)
7174             local expanded_code = self.expandtabs(code)
7175
7176             if allow_raw_blocks then
7177                 local raw_attr = lpeg.match(parsers.raw_attribute,
7178                     infostring)
7179                 if raw_attr then
7180                     return writer.rawBlock(expanded_code, raw_attr)
7181                 end
7182             end
7183
7184             local attr = nil
7185             if allow_attributes then
7186                 local match = lpeg.match(infostring_with_attributes,
7187                     infostring)
7188                 if match then
7189                     infostring, attr = table.unpack(match)
7190                 end
7191             end
7192             return writer.fencedCode(expanded_code, infostring, attr)
7193         end
7194
7195     self.insert_pattern("Block after Verbatim",
7196                         FencedCode, "FencedCode")
7197
7198     local fencestart

```

```

7199     if blank_before_code_fence then
7200         fencestart = parsers.fail
7201     else
7202         fencestart = fencehead(parsers.backtick, backtick_infostring)
7203             + fencehead(parsers.tilde, tilde_infostring)
7204     end
7205
7206     self.update_rule("EndlineExceptions", function(previous_pattern)
7207         if previous_pattern == nil then
7208             previous_pattern = parsers.EndlineExceptions
7209         end
7210         return previous_pattern + fencestart
7211     end)
7212
7213     self.add_special_character(``)
7214     self.add_special_character(`~`)
7215 end
7216 }
7217 end

```

**3.1.6.7 Fenced Divs** The `extensions.fenced_divs` function implements the Pandoc fenced divs syntax extension. When the `blank_before_div_fence` parameter is `true`, the syntax extension requires a blank line between a paragraph and the following fenced code block.

```

7218 M.extensions.fenced_divs = function(blank_before_div_fence)
7219     return {
7220         name = "built-in fenced_divs syntax extension",
7221         extend_writer = function(self)

```

Define `writer->div_begin` as a function that will transform the beginning of an input fenced div with with attributes `attributes` to the output format.

```

7222         function self.div_begin(attributes)
7223             local start_output = {"\\\markdownRendererFencedDivAttributeContextBegin\n",
7224                                 self.attributes(attributes)}
7225             local end_output = {"\n\\\markdownRendererFencedDivAttributeContextEnd "}
7226             return self.push_attributes("div", attributes, start_output, end_output)
7227         end

```

Define `writer->div_end` as a function that will produce the end of a fenced div in the output format.

```

7228         function self.div_end()
7229             return self.pop_attributes("div")
7230         end
7231     end, extend_reader = function(self)
7232         local parsers = self.parsers
7233         local writer = self.writer

```

Define basic patterns for matching the opening and the closing tag of a div.

```
7234     local fenced_div_infostring
7235             = C((parsers.linechar
7236                 - ( parsers.spacechar^1
7237                     * parsers.colon^1))^1)
7238
7239     local fenced_div_begin = parsers.nonindentspace
7240             * parsers.colon^3
7241             * parsers.optionalspace
7242             * fenced_div_infostring
7243             * ( parsers.spacechar^1
7244                 * parsers.colon^1)^0
7245             * parsers.optionalspace
7246             * (parsers.newline + parsers.eof)
7247
7248     local fenced_div_end = parsers.nonindentspace
7249             * parsers.colon^3
7250             * parsers.optionalspace
7251             * (parsers.newline + parsers.eof)
```

Initialize a named group named `div_level` for tracking how deep we are nested in divs.

```
7252         self.initialize_named_group("div_level", "0")
7253
7254     local function increment_div_level(increment)
7255         local function update_div_level(s, i, current_level) -- luacheck: ignore s i
7256             current_level = tonumber(current_level)
7257             local next_level = tostring(current_level + increment)
7258             return true, next_level
7259         end
7260
7261         return Cg( Cmt(Cb("div_level"), update_div_level)
7262                 , "div_level")
7263     end
7264
7265     local FencedDiv = fenced_div_begin
7266             / function (infostring)
7267                 local attr = lpeg.match(Ct(parsers.attributes), infostring)
7268                 if attr == nil then
7269                     attr = {".." .. infostring}
7270                 end
7271                 return attr
7272             end
7273             / writer.div_begin
7274             * increment_div_level(1)
7275             * parsers.skipblanklines
7276             * Ct( (V("Block") - fenced_div_end)^-1
```

```

7277         * ( parsers.blanklines
7278             / function()
7279                 return writer.interblocksep
7280             end
7281                 * (V("Block") - fenced_div_end))^0)
7282         * parsers.skipblanklines
7283             * fenced_div_end * increment_div_level(-1)
7284             * (Cc("")) / writer.div_end)
7285
7286     self.insert_pattern("Block after Verbatim",
7287                         FencedDiv, "FencedDiv")
7288
7289     self.add_special_character(":")
7290

```

Patch blockquotes, so that they allow the end of a fenced div immediately afterwards.

```

7291     local function check_div_level(s, i, current_level) -- luacheck: ignore s i
7292         current_level = tonumber(current_level)
7293         return current_level > 0
7294     end
7295
7296     local is_inside_div = Cmt(Cb("div_level"), check_div_level)
7297     local fencestart = is_inside_div * fenced_div_end
7298
7299     self.update_rule("BlockquoteExceptions", function(previous_pattern)
7300         if previous_pattern == nil then
7301             previous_pattern = parsers.BlockquoteExceptions
7302         end
7303         return previous_pattern + fencestart
7304     end)
7305

```

If the `blank_before_div_fence` parameter is `false`, we will have the closing div at the beginning of a line break the current paragraph if we are currently nested in a div.

```

7306     if not blank_before_div_fence then
7307         self.update_rule("EndlineExceptions", function(previous_pattern)
7308             if previous_pattern == nil then
7309                 previous_pattern = parsers.EndlineExceptions
7310             end
7311             return previous_pattern + fencestart
7312         end)
7313     end
7314 end
7315 }
7316 end

```

**3.1.6.8 Header Attributes** The `extensions.header_attributes` function implements the Pandoc header attributes syntax extension.

```
7317 M.extensions.header_attributes = function()
7318     return {
7319         name = "built-in header_attributes syntax extension",
7320         extend_writer = function()
7321             end, extend_reader = function(self)
7322                 local parsers = self.parsers
7323                 local writer = self.writer
7324
7325                 local AtxHeading = Cg(parsers.heading_start, "level")
7326                     * parsers.optionalspace
7327                     * (C(((parsers.linechar
7328                         - ((parsers.hash^1
7329                             * parsers.optionalspace
7330                             * parsers.attributes^-1
7331                             + parsers.attributes)
7332                             * parsers.optionalspace
7333                             * parsers.newline)))
7334                         * (parsers.linechar
7335                             - parsers.hash
7336                             - parsers.lbrace)^0)^1)
7337                     / self.parser_functions.parse_inlines)
7338                     * Cg(Ct(parsers.newline
7339                         + (parsers.hash^1
7340                             * parsers.optionalspace
7341                             * parsers.attributes^-1
7342                             + parsers.attributes)
7343                             * parsers.optionalspace
7344                             * parsers.newline), "attributes")
7345                         * Cb("level")
7346                         * Cb("attributes")
7347                     / writer.heading
7348
7349                 local SetextHeading = #(parsers.line * S("=-"))
7350                     * (C(((parsers.linechar
7351                         - (parsers.attributes
7352                             * parsers.optionalspace
7353                             * parsers.newline)))
7354                         * (parsers.linechar
7355                             - parsers.lbrace)^0)^1)
7356                     / self.parser_functions.parse_inlines)
7357                     * Cg(Ct(parsers.newline
7358                         + (parsers.attributes
7359                             * parsers.optionalspace
7360                             * parsers.newline)), "attributes")
7361                     * parsers.heading_level
```

```

7362             * Cb("attributes")
7363             * parsers.optionalspace
7364             * parsers.newline
7365             / writer.heading
7366
7367     local Heading = AtxHeading + SetextHeading
7368     self.update_rule("Heading", function() return Heading end)
7369 end
7370 }
7371 end

```

**3.1.6.9 Line Blocks** The `extensions.line_blocks` function implements the Pandoc line blocks syntax extension.

```

7372 M.extensions.line_blocks = function()
7373     return {
7374         name = "built-in line_blocks syntax extension",
7375         extend_writer = function(self)

```

Define `writer->lineblock` as a function that will transform a line block consisted of `lines` to the output format, with all but the last newline rendered as a line break.

```

7376     function self.lineblock(lines)
7377         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
7378         local buffer = {}
7379         for i = 1, #lines - 1 do
7380             buffer[#buffer + 1] = { lines[i], self.hard_line_break }
7381         end
7382         buffer[#buffer + 1] = lines[#lines]
7383
7384         return {"\\markdownRendererLineBlockBegin\n"
7385                 ,buffer,
7386                 "\\n\\markdownRendererLineBlockEnd "}
7387     end
7388 end, extend_reader = function(self)
7389     local parsers = self.parsers
7390     local writer = self.writer
7391
7392     local LineBlock = Ct(
7393         (Cs(
7394             ( (parsers.pipe * parsers.space)///
7395             * ((parsers.space)/entities.char_entity("nbsp"))^0
7396             * parsers.linechar^0 * (parsers.newline/""))
7397             * (-parsers.pipe
7398                 * (parsers.space^1/" "))
7399                 * parsers.linechar^1
7400                 * (parsers.newline/""))
7401             )^0
7402             * (parsers.blankline/"")^0

```

```

7403             ) / self.parser_functions.parse_inlines)^1) / writer.lineblock
7404
7405     self.insert_pattern("Block after Blockquote",
7406                           LineBlock, "LineBlock")
7407   end
7408 }
7409 end

```

**3.1.6.10 Notes** The `extensions.notes` function implements the Pandoc note and inline note syntax extensions. When the `note` parameter is `true`, the Pandoc note syntax extension will be enabled. When the `inline_notes` parameter is `true`, the Pandoc inline note syntax extension will be enabled.

```

7410 M.extensions.notes = function(notes, inline_notes)
7411   assert(notes or inline_notes)
7412   return {
7413     name = "built-in notes syntax extension",
7414     extend_writer = function(self)

```

Define `writer->note` as a function that will transform an input note `s` to the output format.

```

7415     function self.note(s)
7416       return {"\\markdwnRendererNote{"..s.."}"}
7417     end
7418   end, extend_reader = function(self)
7419     local parsers = self.parsers
7420     local writer = self.writer
7421
7422     if inline_notes then
7423       local InlineNote
7424         = parsers.circumflex
7425         * (parsers.tag / self.parser_functions.parse_inlines_no_inline_no
7426         / writer.note
7427
7428       self.insert_pattern("Inline after Emph",
7429                           InlineNote, "InlineNote")
7430     end
7431     if notes then
7432       local function strip_first_char(s)
7433         return s:sub(2)
7434       end
7435
7436       local RawNoteRef
7437         = #(parsers.lbracket * parsers.circumflex)
7438         * parsers.tag / strip_first_char
7439
7440       local rawnotes = {}

```

```

7441
7442      -- like indirect_link
7443      local function lookup_note(ref)
7444          return writer.defer_call(function()
7445              local found = rawnotes[self.normalize_tag(ref)]
7446              if found then
7447                  return writer.note(
7448                      self.parser_functions.parse_blocks_nested(found))
7449              else
7450                  return {"[",
7451                      self.parser_functions.parse_inlines("^" .. ref), "]"})
7452              end
7453          end)
7454      end
7455
7456      local function register_note(ref,rawnote)
7457          rawnotes[self.normalize_tag(ref)] = rawnote
7458          return ""
7459      end
7460
7461      local NoteRef = RawNoteRef / lookup_note
7462
7463      local NoteBlock
7464          = parsers.leader * RawNoteRef * parsers.colon
7465          * parsers.spnl * parsers.indented_blocks(parsers.chunk)
7466          / register_note
7467
7468      local Blank = NoteBlock + parsers.Blank
7469      self.update_rule("Blank", function() return Blank end)
7470
7471      self.insert_pattern("Inline after Emph",
7472                          NoteRef, "NoteRef")
7473  end
7474
7475      self.add_special_character("^")
7476  end
7477 }
7478 end

```

**3.1.6.11 Pipe Tables** The `extensions.pipe_table` function implements the PHP Markdown table syntax extension (also known as pipe tables in Pandoc). When the `tableCaptions` parameter is `true`, the function also implements the Pandoc `tableCaptions` syntax extension for table captions.

```

7479 M.extensions.pipe_tables = function(tableCaptions)
7480
7481     local function make_pipe_table_rectangular(rows)

```

```

7482     local num_columns = #rows[2]
7483     local rectangular_rows = {}
7484     for i = 1, #rows do
7485         local row = rows[i]
7486         local rectangular_row = {}
7487         for j = 1, num_columns do
7488             rectangular_row[j] = row[j] or ""
7489         end
7490         table.insert(rectangular_rows, rectangular_row)
7491     end
7492     return rectangular_rows
7493 end
7494
7495 local function pipe_table_row(allow_empty_first_column
7496                               , nonempty_column
7497                               , column_separator
7498                               , column)
7499     local row_beginning
7500     if allow_empty_first_column then
7501         row_beginning = -- empty first column
7502             #(parsers.spacechar^4
7503                 * column_separator)
7504             * parsers.optionalspace
7505             * column
7506             * parsers.optionalspace
7507             -- non-empty first column
7508             + parsers.nonindentspace
7509             * nonempty_column^-1
7510             * parsers.optionalspace
7511     else
7512         row_beginning = parsers.nonindentspace
7513             * nonempty_column^-1
7514             * parsers.optionalspace
7515     end
7516
7517     return Ct(row_beginning
7518             * (-- single column with no leading pipes
7519                 #(column_separator
7520                     * parsers.optionalspace
7521                     * parsers.newline)
7522                     * column_separator
7523                     * parsers.optionalspace
7524                     -- single column with leading pipes or
7525                     -- more than a single column
7526                     + (column_separator
7527                         * parsers.optionalspace
7528                         * column

```

```

7529         * parsers.optionalspace)^1
7530         * (column_separator
7531             * parsers.optionalspace)^-1))
7532     end
7533
7534     return {
7535         name = "built-in pipe_tables syntax extension",
7536         extend_writer = function(self)

```

Define `writer->table` as a function that will transform an input table to the output format, where `rows` is a sequence of columns and a column is a sequence of cell texts.

```

7537     function self.table(rows, caption)
7538         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
7539         local buffer = {"\\markdownRendererTable{",
7540             caption or "", "}{", #rows - 1, "}{", #rows[1], "}"}
7541         local temp = rows[2] -- put alignments on the first row
7542         rows[2] = rows[1]
7543         rows[1] = temp
7544         for i, row in ipairs(rows) do
7545             table.insert(buffer, "{")
7546             for _, column in ipairs(row) do
7547                 if i > 1 then -- do not use braces for alignments
7548                     table.insert(buffer, "{")
7549                 end
7550                 table.insert(buffer, column)
7551                 if i > 1 then
7552                     table.insert(buffer, "}")
7553                 end
7554             end
7555             table.insert(buffer, "}")
7556         end
7557         return buffer
7558     end
7559     end, extend_reader = function(self)
7560         local parsers = self.parsers
7561         local writer = self.writer
7562
7563         local table_hline_separator = parsers.pipe + parsers.plus
7564
7565         local table_hline_column = (parsers.dash
7566             - #(parsers.dash
7567                 * (parsers.spacechar
7568                     + table_hline_separator
7569                     + parsers.newline)))^1
7570             * (parsers.colon * Cc("r")
7571                 + parsers.dash * Cc("d"))

```

```

7572     + parsers.colon
7573     * (parsers.dash
7574         - #(parsers.dash
7575             * (parsers.spacechar
7576                 + table_hline_separator
7577                     + parsers.newline)))^1
7578     * (parsers.colon * Cc("c"))
7579         + parsers.dash * Cc("l"))

7580
7581 local table_hline = pipe_table_row(false
7582                         , table_hline_column
7583                         , table_hline_separator
7584                         , table_hline_column)
7585
7586 local table_caption_beginning = parsers.skipblanklines
7587                         * parsers.nonindentspace
7588                         * (P("Table")^-1 * parsers.colon)
7589                         * parsers.optionalspace
7590
7591 local table_row = pipe_table_row(true
7592                         , (C((parsers.linechar - parsers.pipe)^1)
7593                             / self.parser_functions.parse_inlines)
7594                         , parsers.pipe
7595                         , (C((parsers.linechar - parsers.pipe)^0)
7596                             / self.parser_functions.parse_inlines))
7597
7598 local table_caption
7599 if tableCaptions then
7600     table_caption = #table_caption_beginning
7601         * table_caption_beginning
7602             * Ct(parsers.IndentedInline^1)
7603                 * parsers.newline
7604 else
7605     table_caption = parsers.fail
7606 end
7607
7608 local PipeTable = Ct(table_row * parsers.newline
7609                         * table_hline
7610                         * (parsers.newline * table_row)^0)
7611                         / make_pipe_table_rectangular
7612                         * table_caption^-1
7613                         / writer.table
7614
7615     self.insert_pattern("Block after Blockquote",
7616                         PipeTable, "PipeTable")
7617 end
7618 }

```

```
7619 end
```

### 3.1.6.12 Raw Attributes

The `extensions.raw_inline` function implements the Pandoc raw attribute syntax extension for inline code spans.

```
7620 M.extensions.raw_inline = function()
7621   return {
7622     name = "built-in raw_inline syntax extension",
7623     extend_writer = function(self)
7624       local options = self.options
7625     
```

Define `writer->rawInline` as a function that will transform an input inline raw span `s` with the raw attribute `attr` to the output format.

```
7626   function self.rawInline(s, attr)
7627     if not self.is_writing then return "" end
7628     local name = util.cache_verbatim(options.cacheDir, s)
7629     return {"\\markdownRendererInputRawInline{",
7630       name,"}{"}, self.string(attr), "}"}
7631   end
7632 end, extend_reader = function(self)
7633   local writer = self.writer
7634
7635   local RawInline = parsers.inticks
7636     * parsers.raw_attribute
7637     / writer.rawInline
7638
7639   self.insert_pattern("Inline before Code",
7640                     RawInline, "RawInline")
7641 end
7642 }
7643 end
```

### 3.1.6.13 Strike-Through

The `extensions.strike_through` function implements the Pandoc strike-through syntax extension.

```
7644 M.extensions.strike_through = function()
7645   return {
7646     name = "built-in strike_through syntax extension",
7647     extend_writer = function(self)
```

Define `writer->strike_through` as a function that will transform a strike-through span `s` of input text to the output format.

```
7648   function self.strike_through(s)
7649     return {"\\markdownRendererStrikeThrough{",s,"}"}
7650   end
7651 end, extend_reader = function(self)
7652   local parsers = self.parsers
```

```

7653     local writer = self.writer
7654
7655     local StrikeThrough = (
7656         parsers.between(parsers.Inline, parsers.doubletildes,
7657                         parsers.doubletildes)
7658     ) / writer.strike_through
7659
7660     self.insert_pattern("Inline after Emph",
7661                           StrikeThrough, "StrikeThrough")
7662
7663     self.add_special_character("~")
7664 end
7665 }
7666 end

```

**3.1.6.14 Subscripts** The `extensions.subscripts` function implements the Pandoc subscript syntax extension.

```

7667 M.extensions.subscripts = function()
7668     return {
7669         name = "built-in subscripts syntax extension",
7670         extend_writer = function(self)

```

Define `writer->subscript` as a function that will transform a subscript span `s` of input text to the output format.

```

7671         function self.subscript(s)
7672             return {"\\markdownRendererSubscript{",s,"}"}
7673         end
7674     end, extend_reader = function(self)
7675         local parsers = self.parsers
7676         local writer = self.writer
7677
7678         local Subscript = (
7679             parsers.between(parsers.Str, parsers.tilde, parsers.tilde)
7680         ) / writer.subscript
7681
7682         self.insert_pattern("Inline after Emph",
7683                           Subscript, "Subscript")
7684
7685         self.add_special_character("~")
7686     end
7687 }
7688 end

```

**3.1.6.15 Superscripts** The `extensions.superscripts` function implements the Pandoc superscript syntax extension.

```
7689 M.extensions.superscripts = function()
```

```

7690     return {
7691         name = "built-in superscripts syntax extension",
7692         extend_writer = function(self)
7693             function self.superscript(s)
7694                 return {"\\markdownRendererSuperscript{",s,"}"}
7695             end
7696         end, extend_reader = function(self)
7697             local parsers = self.parsers
7698             local writer = self.writer
7699
7700             local Superscript =
7701                 parsers.between(parsers.Str, parsers.circumflex, parsers.circumflex)
7702             ) / writer.superscript
7703
7704             self.insert_pattern("Inline after Emph",
7705                                 Superscript, "Superscript")
7706
7707             self.add_special_character("^")
7708         end
7709     }
7710 end

```

**3.1.6.16 Tex Math Dollars** The `extensions.tex_math_dollars` function implements the Pandoc `tex_math_dollars` syntax extension.

```

7711 M.extensions.tex_math_dollars = function()
7712     return {
7713         name = "built-in tex_math_dollars syntax extension",
7714         extend_writer = function(self)

```

Define `writer->display_math` as a function that will transform a math span `s` of input text to the output format.

```

7715     function self.display_math(s)
7716         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
7717         return {"\\markdownRendererDisplayMath{",self.math(s),"}"}
7718     end

```

Define `writer->inline_math` as a function that will transform a math span `s` of input text to the output format.

```

7719     function self.inline_math(s)
7720         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
7721         return {"\\markdownRendererInlineMath{",self.math(s),"}"}
7722     end
7723 end, extend_reader = function(self)
7724     local parsers = self.parsers

```

```

7725     local writer = self.writer
7726
7727     local function between(p, starter, ender)
7728         return (starter * C(p * (p - ender)^0) * ender)
7729     end
7730
7731     local inlinemathtail = B( parsers.any * parsers.nospacechar
7732                               + parsers.backslash * parsers.any)
7733                               * parsers.dollar
7734                               * -(parsers.digit)
7735
7736     local inlinemath = between(C( parsers.backslash^-1
7737                               * parsers.any
7738                               - parsers.blankline^2
7739                               - parsers.dollar),
7740                               parsers.dollar * #(parsers.nospacechar),
7741                               inlinemathtail)
7742
7743     local displaymathdelim = parsers.dollar
7744                               * parsers.dollar
7745
7746     local displaymath = between(C( parsers.backslash^-1
7747                               * parsers.any
7748                               - parsers.blankline^2
7749                               - parsers.dollar),
7750                               displaymathdelim,
7751                               displaymathdelim)
7752
7753     local TexMathDollars = displaymath / writer.display_math
7754                               + inlinemath / writer.inline_math
7755
7756     self.insert_pattern("Inline after Emph",
7757                           TexMathDollars, "TexMathDollars")
7758
7759     self.add_special_character("$")
7760 end
7761 }
7762 end

```

**3.1.6.17 YAML Metadata** The `extensions.jekyll_data` function implements the Pandoc `yaml_metadata_block` syntax extension. When the `expect_jekyll_data` parameter is `true`, then a markdown document may begin directly with YAML metadata and may contain nothing but YAML metadata.

```

7763 M.extensions.jekyll_data = function(expect_jekyll_data)
7764     return {
7765         name = "built-in jekyll_data syntax extension",

```

```

7766     extend_writer = function(self)
    Define writer->jekyllData as a function that will transform an input YAML table
d to the output format. The table is the value for the key p in the parent table; if p
is nil, then the table has no parent. All scalar keys and values encountered in the
table will be cast to a string following YAML serialization rules. String values will
also be transformed using the function t.
7767         function self.jekyllData(d, t, p)
7768             if not self.is_writing then return "" end
7769
7770             local buf = {}
7771
7772             local keys = {}
7773             for k, _ in pairs(d) do
7774                 table.insert(keys, k)
7775             end
7776             table.sort(keys)
7777
7778             if not p then
7779                 table.insert(buf, "\\markdownRendererJekyllDataBegin")
7780             end
7781
7782             if #d > 0 then
7783                 table.insert(buf, "\\markdownRendererJekyllDataSequenceBegin{")
7784                 table.insert(buf, self.identifier(p or "null"))
7785                 table.insert(buf, "}{")
7786                 table.insert(buf, #keys)
7787                 table.insert(buf, "}")
7788             else
7789                 table.insert(buf, "\\markdownRendererJekyllDataMappingBegin{")
7790                 table.insert(buf, self.identifier(p or "null"))
7791                 table.insert(buf, "}{")
7792                 table.insert(buf, #keys)
7793                 table.insert(buf, "}")
7794             end
7795
7796             for _, k in ipairs(keys) do
7797                 local v = d[k]
7798                 local typ = type(v)
7799                 k = tostring(k or "null")
7800                 if typ == "table" and next(v) ~= nil then
7801                     table.insert(
7802                         buf,
7803                         self.jekyllData(v, t, k)
7804                     )
7805                 else
7806                     k = self.identifier(k)

```

```

7807     v = tostring(v)
7808     if typ == "boolean" then
7809         table.insert(buf, "\\markdownRendererJekyllDataBoolean{")
7810         table.insert(buf, k)
7811         table.insert(buf, "}{")
7812         table.insert(buf, v)
7813         table.insert(buf, "}")
7814     elseif typ == "number" then
7815         table.insert(buf, "\\markdownRendererJekyllDataNumber{")
7816         table.insert(buf, k)
7817         table.insert(buf, "}{")
7818         table.insert(buf, v)
7819         table.insert(buf, "}")
7820     elseif typ == "string" then
7821         table.insert(buf, "\\markdownRendererJekyllDataString{")
7822         table.insert(buf, k)
7823         table.insert(buf, "}{")
7824         table.insert(buf, t(v))
7825         table.insert(buf, "}")
7826     elseif typ == "table" then
7827         table.insert(buf, "\\markdownRendererJekyllDataEmpty{")
7828         table.insert(buf, k)
7829         table.insert(buf, "}")
7830     else
7831         error(format("Unexpected type %s for value of " ..
7832                     "YAML key %s", typ, k))
7833     end
7834   end
7835 end
7836
7837   if #d > 0 then
7838     table.insert(buf, "\\markdownRendererJekyllDataSequenceEnd")
7839   else
7840     table.insert(buf, "\\markdownRendererJekyllDataMappingEnd")
7841   end
7842
7843   if not p then
7844     table.insert(buf, "\\markdownRendererJekyllDataEnd")
7845   end
7846
7847   return buf
7848 end
7849 end, extend_reader = function(self)
7850   local parsers = self.parsers
7851   local writer = self.writer
7852
7853   local JekyllData

```

```

7854     = Cmt( C((parsers.line - P("---") - P("..."))^0)
7855         , function(s, i, text) -- luacheck: ignore s i
7856             local data
7857             local ran_ok, _ = pcall(function()
7858                 local tinyyaml = require("markdown-tinyyaml")
7859                 data = tinyyaml.parse(text, {timestamps=false})
7860             end)
7861             if ran_ok and data ~= nil then
7862                 return true, writer.jekyllData(data, function(s)
7863                     return self.parser_functions.parse_blocks_nested(s)
7864                     end, nil)
7865             else
7866                 return false
7867             end
7868         end
7869     )
7870
7871     local UnexpectedJekyllData
7872         = P("---")
7873         * parsers.blankline / 0
7874         * #(-parsers.blankline) -- if followed by blank, it's thematic b
7875         * JekyllData
7876         * (P("---") + P("..."))
7877
7878     local ExpectedJekyllData
7879         = ( P("---")
7880             * parsers.blankline / 0
7881             * #(-parsers.blankline) -- if followed by blank, it's thematic
7882             )^-1
7883             * JekyllData
7884             * (P("---") + P("..."))^-1
7885
7886     self.insert_pattern("Block before Blockquote",
7887                         UnexpectedJekyllData, "UnexpectedJekyllData")
7888     if expect_jekyll_data then
7889         self.update_rule("ExpectedJekyllData", function() return ExpectedJekyllData e
7890     end
7891 end
7892 }
7893 end

```

### 3.1.7 Conversion from Markdown to Plain $\text{\TeX}$

The `new` function returns a conversion function that takes a markdown string and turns it into a plain  $\text{\TeX}$  output. See Section 2.1.1.

```
7894 function M.new(options)
```

Make the `options` table inherit from the `defaultOptions` table.

```
7895   options = options or {}
7896   setmetatable(options, { __index = function (_, key)
7897     return defaultOptions[key] end })
```

Apply built-in syntax extensions based on `options`.

```
7898   local extensions = {}
7899
7900   if options.bracketedSpans then
7901     local bracketed_spans_extension = M.extensions.bracketed_spans()
7902     table.insert(extensions, bracketed_spans_extension)
7903   end
7904
7905   if options.contentBlocks then
7906     local content_blocks_extension = M.extensions.content_blocks(
7907       options.contentBlocksLanguageMap)
7908     table.insert(extensions, content_blocks_extension)
7909   end
7910
7911   if options.definitionLists then
7912     local definition_lists_extension = M.extensions.definition_lists(
7913       options.tightLists)
7914     table.insert(extensions, definition_lists_extension)
7915   end
7916
7917   if options.fencedCode then
7918     local fenced_code_extension = M.extensions.fenced_code(
7919       options.blankBeforeCodeFence,
7920       options.fencedCodeAttributes,
7921       options.rawAttribute)
7922     table.insert(extensions, fenced_code_extension)
7923   end
7924
7925   if options.fencedDivs then
7926     local fenced_div_extension = M.extensions.fenced_divs(
7927       options.blankBeforeDivFence)
7928     table.insert(extensions, fenced_div_extension)
7929   end
7930
7931   if options.headerAttributes then
7932     local header_attributes_extension = M.extensions.header_attributes()
7933     table.insert(extensions, header_attributes_extension)
7934   end
7935
7936   if options.jekyllData then
7937     local jekyll_data_extension = M.extensions.jekyll_data(
7938       options.expectJekyllData)
```

```

7939     table.insert(extensions, jekyll_data_extension)
7940   end
7941
7942   if options.lineBlocks then
7943     local line_block_extension = M.extensions.line_blocks()
7944     table.insert(extensions, line_block_extension)
7945   end
7946
7947   if options.pipeTables then
7948     local pipe_tables_extension = M.extensions.pipe_tables(
7949       options.tableCaptions)
7950     table.insert(extensions, pipe_tables_extension)
7951   end
7952
7953   if options.rawAttribute then
7954     local raw_inline_extension = M.extensions.raw_inline()
7955     table.insert(extensions, raw_inline_extension)
7956   end
7957
7958   if options.strikeThrough then
7959     local strike_through_extension = M.extensions.strike_through()
7960     table.insert(extensions, strike_through_extension)
7961   end
7962
7963   if options.subscripts then
7964     local subscript_extension = M.extensions.subscripts()
7965     table.insert(extensions, subscript_extension)
7966   end
7967
7968   if options.superscripts then
7969     local superscript_extension = M.extensions.superscripts()
7970     table.insert(extensions, superscript_extension)
7971   end
7972
7973   if options.texMathDollars then
7974     local tex_math_dollars_extension = M.extensions.tex_math_dollars()
7975     table.insert(extensions, tex_math_dollars_extension)
7976   end
7977

```

The footnotes and inlineFootnotes option has been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0.

```

7978   if options.footnotes or options.inlineFootnotes or
7979     options.notes or options.inlineNotes then
7980     local notes_extension = M.extensions.notes(
7981       options.footnotes or options.notes,
7982       options.inlineFootnotes or options.inlineNotes)

```

```

7983     table.insert(extensions, notes_extension)
7984   end
7985
7986   if options.citations then
7987     local citations_extension = M.extensions.citations(options.citationNbsps)
7988     table.insert(extensions, citations_extension)
7989   end
7990
7991   if options.fancyLists then
7992     local fancy_lists_extension = M.extensions.fancy_lists()
7993     table.insert(extensions, fancy_lists_extension)
7994   end

```

Apply user-defined syntax extensions based on `options.extensions`.

```

7995   for _, user_extension_filename in ipairs(options.extensions) do
7996     local user_extension = (function(filename)

```

First, load and compile the contents of the user-defined syntax extension.

```

7997     local pathname = util.lookup_files(filename)
7998     local input_file = assert(io.open(pathname, "r"),
7999       [[Could not open user-defined syntax extension "]])
8000     .. pathname .. [[ for reading]])
8001     local input = assert(input_file:read("*a"))
8002     assert(input_file:close())
8003     local user_extension, err = load([[

8004       local sandbox = {}
8005       setmetatable(sandbox, {__index = _G})
8006       _ENV = sandbox
8007     ]] .. input())
8008     assert(user_extension,
8009       [[Failed to compile user-defined syntax extension "]])
8010     .. pathname .. [[: ]] .. (err or []))

```

Then, validate the user-defined syntax extension.

```

8011     assert(user_extension.api_version == nil,
8012       [[User-defined syntax extension "]] .. pathname
8013       .. [[ does not specify mandatory field "api_version"]])
8014     assert(type(user_extension.api_version) == "number",
8015       [[User-defined syntax extension "]] .. pathname
8016       .. [[ specifies field "api_version" of type "]]
8017       .. type(user_extension.api_version)
8018       .. [[ but "number" was expected]])
8019     assert(user_extension.api_version > 0
8020       and user_extension.api_version <= metadata.user_extension_api_version,
8021       [[User-defined syntax extension "]] .. pathname
8022       .. [[ uses syntax extension API version "]]
8023       .. user_extension.api_version .. [[ but markdown.lua ]]
8024       .. metadata.version .. [[ uses API version ]])

```

```

8025     .. metadata.user_extension_api_version
8026     .. [[, which is incompatible]])
8027
8028     assert(user_extension.grammar_version ~= nil,
8029         [[User-defined syntax extension ]] .. pathname
8030         .. [[" does not specify mandatory field "grammar_version"]])
8031     assert(type(user_extension.grammar_version) == "number",
8032         [[User-defined syntax extension ]] .. pathname
8033         .. [[" specifies field "grammar_version" of type "]]
8034         .. type(user_extension.grammar_version)
8035         .. [[" but "number" was expected]])
8036     assert(user_extension.grammar_version == metadata.grammar_version,
8037         [[User-defined syntax extension ]] .. pathname
8038         .. [[" uses grammar version "]] .. user_extension.grammar_version
8039         .. [[ but markdown.lua ]] .. metadata.version
8040         .. [[ uses grammar version ]] .. metadata.grammar_version
8041         .. [[, which is incompatible]])
8042
8043     assert(user_extension.finalize_grammar ~= nil,
8044         [[User-defined syntax extension ]] .. pathname
8045         .. [[" does not specify mandatory "finalize_grammar" field]])
8046     assert(type(user_extension.finalize_grammar) == "function",
8047         [[User-defined syntax extension ]] .. pathname
8048         .. [[" specifies field "finalize_grammar" of type "]]
8049         .. type(user_extension.finalize_grammar)
8050         .. [[" but "function" was expected]])

```

Finally, cast the user-defined syntax extension to the internal format of user extensions used by the Markdown package (see Section 3.1.6.)

```

8051     local extension = {
8052         name = [[user-defined ]] .. pathname .. [[ syntax extension]],
8053         extend_reader = user_extension.finalize_grammar,
8054         extend_writer = function() end,
8055     }
8056     return extension
8057 end)(user_extension_filename)
8058 table.insert(extensions, user_extension)
8059 end

```

Produce and return a conversion function from markdown to plain TeX.

```

8060 local writer = M.writer.new(options)
8061 local reader = M.reader.new(writer, options)
8062 local convert = reader.finalize_grammar(extensions)
8063
8064 return convert
8065 end
8066
8067 return M

```

### 3.1.8 Command-Line Implementation

The command-line implementation provides the actual conversion routine for the command-line interface described in Section 2.1.6.

```
8068
8069 local input
8070 if input_filename then
8071   local input_file = assert(io.open(input_filename, "r"),
8072     [[Could not open file ]] .. input_filename .. [[" for reading]])
8073   input = assert(input_file:read("*a"))
8074   assert(input_file:close())
8075 else
8076   input = assert(io.read("*a"))
8077 end
8078
```

First, ensure that the `options.cacheDir` directory exists.

```
8079 local lfs = require("lfs")
8080 if options.cacheDir and not lfs.isdir(options.cacheDir) then
8081   assert(lfs.mkdir(options["cacheDir"]))
8082 end
8083
8084 local ran_ok, kpse = pcall(require, "kpse")
8085 if ran_ok then kpse.set_program_name("luatex") end
8086 local md = require("markdown")
```

Since we are loading the rest of the Lua implementation dynamically, check that both the `markdown` module and the command line implementation are the same version.

```
8087 if metadata.version ~= md.metadata.version then
8088   warn("markdown-cli.lua " .. metadata.version .. " used with " ..
8089         "markdown.lua " .. md.metadata.version .. ".")
8090 end
8091 local convert = md.new(options)
8092 local output = convert(input)
8093
8094 if output_filename then
8095   local output_file = assert(io.open(output_filename, "w"),
8096     [[Could not open file ]] .. output_filename .. [[" for writing]])
8097   assert(output_file:write(output))
8098   assert(output_file:close())
8099 else
8100   assert(io.write(output))
8101 end
```

## 3.2 Plain T<sub>E</sub>X Implementation

The plain T<sub>E</sub>X implementation provides macros for the interfacing between T<sub>E</sub>X and Lua and for the buffering of input text. These macros are then used to implement

the macros for the conversion from markdown to plain TeX exposed by the plain TeX interface (see Section 2.2).

### 3.2.1 Logging Facilities

```
8102 \ifx\markdownInfo\undefined
8103   \def\markdownInfo#1{%
8104     \immediate\write-1{(.\the\inputlineno) markdown.tex info: #1}%
8105   \fi
8106 \ifx\markdownWarning\undefined
8107   \def\markdownWarning#1{%
8108     \immediate\write16{(.\the\inputlineno) markdown.tex warning: #1}%
8109   \fi
8110 \ifx\markdownError\undefined
8111   \def\markdownError#1#2{%
8112     \errhelp{#2}%
8113     \errmessage{(.\the\inputlineno) markdown.tex error: #1}%
8114   \fi
```

### 3.2.2 Token Renderer Prototypes

The following definitions should be considered placeholder.

```
8115 \def\markdownRendererInterblockSeparatorPrototype{\par}%
8116 \def\markdownRendererHardLineBreakPrototype{\hfil\break}%
8117 \let\markdownRendererEllipsisPrototype\dots
8118 \def\markdownRendererNbspPrototype{\~}%
8119 \def\markdownRendererLeftBracePrototype{\char`{\}%
8120 \def\markdownRendererRightBracePrototype{\char`}\}%
8121 \def\markdownRendererDollarSignPrototype{\char`$}%
8122 \def\markdownRendererPercentSignPrototype{\char`\%}%
8123 \def\markdownRendererAmpersandPrototype{\&}%
8124 \def\markdownRendererUnderscorePrototype{\char`_}%
8125 \def\markdownRendererHashPrototype{\char`\#}%
8126 \def\markdownRendererCircumflexPrototype{\char`^}%
8127 \def\markdownRendererBackslashPrototype{\char`\\}%
8128 \def\markdownRendererTildePrototype{\char`~}%
8129 \def\markdownRendererPipePrototype{|}%
8130 \def\markdownRendererCodeSpanPrototype#1{{\tt#1}}%
8131 \def\markdownRendererLinkPrototype#1#2#3#4{#2}%
8132 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockPrototype#1#2#3#4{%
8133   \markdownInput{#3}%
8134 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImagePrototype{%
8135   \markdownRendererImage}%
8136 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockCodePrototype#1#2#3#4#5{%
8137   \markdownRendererInputFencedCode{#3}{#2}}%
8138 \def\markdownRendererImagePrototype#1#2#3#4{#2}%
8139 \def\markdownRendererUlBeginPrototype{}
```

```

8140 \def\markdownRendererUlBeginTightPrototype{}%
8141 \def\markdownRendererUlItemPrototype{}%
8142 \def\markdownRendererUlItemEndPrototype{}%
8143 \def\markdownRendererUlEndTightPrototype{}%
8144 \def\markdownRendererOlBeginPrototype{}%
8145 \def\markdownRendererOlBeginTightPrototype{}%
8146 \def\markdownRendererOlBeginTightPrototype{}%
8147 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlBeginPrototype#1#2{\markdownRendererOlBegin}%
8148 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlBeginTightPrototype#1#2{\markdownRendererOlBeginTight}%
8149 \def\markdownRendererOlItemPrototype{}%
8150 \def\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumberPrototype#1{}%
8151 \def\markdownRendererOlItemEndPrototype{}%
8152 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlItemPrototype{\markdownRendererOlItem}%
8153 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlItemWithNumberPrototype{\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumber}%
8154 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlItemEndPrototype{}%
8155 \def\markdownRendererOlEndPrototype{}%
8156 \def\markdownRendererOlEndTightPrototype{}%
8157 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlEndPrototype{\markdownRendererOlEnd}%
8158 \def\markdownRendererFancyOlEndTightPrototype{\markdownRendererOlEndTight}%
8159 \def\markdownRendererDlBeginPrototype{}%
8160 \def\markdownRendererDlBeginTightPrototype{}%
8161 \def\markdownRendererDlItemPrototype#1{#1}%
8162 \def\markdownRendererDlItemEndPrototype{}%
8163 \def\markdownRendererDlDefinitionBeginPrototype{}%
8164 \def\markdownRendererDlDefinitionEndPrototype{\par}%
8165 \def\markdownRendererDlEndPrototype{}%
8166 \def\markdownRendererDlEndTightPrototype{}%
8167 \def\markdownRendererEmphasisPrototype#1{{\it#1}}%
8168 \def\markdownRendererStrongEmphasisPrototype#1{{\bf#1}}%
8169 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteBeginPrototype{\begingroup\it}%
8170 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteEndPrototype{\endgroup\par}%
8171 \def\markdownRendererLineBlockBeginPrototype{\begingroup\parindent=0pt}%
8172 \def\markdownRendererLineBlockEndPrototype{\endgroup}%
8173 \def\markdownRendererInputVerbatimPrototype#1{%
8174   \par{\tt\input#1\relax{}}\par}%
8175 \def\markdownRendererInputFencedCodePrototype#1#2{%
8176   \markdownRendererInputVerbatim{#1}}%
8177 \def\markdownRendererHeadingOnePrototype#1{#1}%
8178 \def\markdownRendererHeadingTwoPrototype#1{#1}%
8179 \def\markdownRendererHeadingThreePrototype#1{#1}%
8180 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFourPrototype#1{#1}%
8181 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFivePrototype#1{#1}%
8182 \def\markdownRendererHeadingSixPrototype#1{#1}%
8183 \def\markdownRendererThematicBreakPrototype{}%
8184 \def\markdownRendererNotePrototype#1{#1}%
8185 \def\markdownRendererCitePrototype#1{}%
8186 \def\markdownRendererTextCitePrototype#1{}%

```

```

8187 \def\markdownRendererTickedBoxPrototype{[X]}%
8188 \def\markdownRendererHalfTickedBoxPrototype{[/]}%
8189 \def\markdownRendererUntickedBoxPrototype{[ ]}%
8190 \def\markdownRendererStrikeThroughPrototype#1{#1}%
8191 \def\markdownRendererSuperscriptPrototype#1{#1}%
8192 \def\markdownRendererSubscriptPrototype#1{#1}%
8193 \def\markdownRendererDisplayMathPrototype#1{$$#1$$}%
8194 \def\markdownRendererInlineMathPrototype#1{$#1$}%
8195 \ExplSyntaxOn
8196 \cs_gset:Npn
8197     \markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextBeginPrototype
8198 {
8199     \group_begin:
8200     \color_group_begin:
8201 }
8202 \cs_gset:Npn
8203     \markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextEndPrototype
8204 {
8205     \color_group_end:
8206     \group_end:
8207 }
8208 \cs_gset_eq:NN
8209     \markdownRendererBracketedSpanAttributeContextBeginPrototype
8210     \markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextBeginPrototype
8211 \cs_gset_eq:NN
8212     \markdownRendererBracketedSpanAttributeContextEndPrototype
8213     \markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextEndPrototype
8214 \cs_gset_eq:NN
8215     \markdownRendererFencedDivAttributeContextBeginPrototype
8216     \markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextBeginPrototype
8217 \cs_gset_eq:NN
8218     \markdownRendererFencedDivAttributeContextEndPrototype
8219     \markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextEndPrototype
8220 \cs_gset_eq:NN
8221     \markdownRendererFencedCodeAttributeContextBeginPrototype
8222     \markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextBeginPrototype
8223 \cs_gset_eq:NN
8224     \markdownRendererFencedCodeAttributeContextEndPrototype
8225     \markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextEndPrototype
8226 \cs_gset:Npn
8227     \markdownRendererReplacementCharacterPrototype
8228 {
8229     % TODO: Replace with `\\codepoint_generate:nn` in TeX Live 2023
8230     \sys_if_engine_pdftex:TF
8231         { ^^ef^^bf^^bd }
8232         { ^^^fffd }
8233 }

```

```

8234 \ExplSyntaxOff
8235 \def\markdownRendererSectionBeginPrototype{}%
8236 \def\markdownRendererSectionEndPrototype{}%

```

**3.2.2.1 Raw Attribute Renderer Prototypes** In the raw block and inline raw span renderer prototypes, execute the content with TeX when the raw attribute is `tex`, display the content as markdown when the raw attribute is `md`, and ignore the content otherwise.

```

8237 \ExplSyntaxOn
8238 \cs_new:Nn
8239   \@@_plain_tex_default_input_raw_inline_renderer_prototype:nn
8240 {
8241   \str_case:nn
8242     { #2 }
8243   {
8244     { md } { \markdownInput{#1} }
8245     { tex } { \markdownEscape{#1} \unskip }
8246   }
8247 }
8248 \cs_new:Nn
8249   \@@_plain_tex_default_input_raw_block_renderer_prototype:nn
8250 {
8251   \str_case:nn
8252     { #2 }
8253   {
8254     { md } { \markdownInput{#1} }
8255     { tex } { \markdownEscape{#1} }
8256   }
8257 }
8258 \cs_gset:Npn
8259   \markdownRendererInputRawInlinePrototype#1#2
8260 {
8261   \@@_plain_tex_default_input_raw_inline_renderer_prototype:nn
8262     { #1 }
8263     { #2 }
8264 }
8265 \cs_gset:Npn
8266   \markdownRendererInputRawBlockPrototype#1#2
8267 {
8268   \@@_plain_tex_default_input_raw_block_renderer_prototype:nn
8269     { #1 }
8270     { #2 }
8271 }
8272 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**3.2.2.2 YAML Metadata Renderer Prototypes** To keep track of the current type of structure we inhabit when we are traversing a YAML document, we will maintain the `\g_@@_jekyll_data_datatypes_seq` stack. At every step of the traversal, the stack will contain one of the following constants at any position  $p$ :

`\c_@@_jekyll_data_sequence_t1` The currently traversed branch of the YAML document contains a sequence at depth  $p$ .

`\c_@@_jekyll_data_mapping_t1` The currently traversed branch of the YAML document contains a mapping at depth  $p$ .

`\c_@@_jekyll_data_scalar_t1` The currently traversed branch of the YAML document contains a scalar value at depth  $p$ .

```

8273 \ExplSyntaxOn
8274 \seq_new:N \g_@@_jekyll_data_datatypes_seq
8275 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_jekyll_data_sequence_t1 { sequence }
8276 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_jekyll_data_mapping_t1 { mapping }
8277 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_jekyll_data_scalar_t1 { scalar }
```

To keep track of our current place when we are traversing a YAML document, we will maintain the `\g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_seq` stack of keys using the `\markdown_jekyll_data_push_address_segment:n` macro.

```

8278 \seq_new:N \g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_seq
8279 \cs_new:Nn \markdown_jekyll_data_push_address_segment:n
8280 {
8281     \seq_if_empty:NF
8282         \g_@@_jekyll_data_datatypes_seq
8283     {
8284         \seq_get_right:NN
8285             \g_@@_jekyll_data_datatypes_seq
8286             \l_tmpa_t1
```

If we are currently in a sequence, we will put an asterisk (\*) instead of a key into `\g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_seq` to make it represent a *wildcard*. Keeping a wildcard instead of a precise address makes it easy for the users to react to *any* item of a sequence regardless of how many there are, which can often be useful.

```

8287     \str_if_eq:NNTF
8288         \l_tmpa_t1
8289         \c_@@_jekyll_data_sequence_t1
8290     {
8291         \seq_put_right:Nn
8292             \g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_seq
8293             { * }
8294 }
```

```

8295      {
8296          \seq_put_right:Nn
8297              \g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_seq
8298                  { #1 }
8299      }
8300  }
8301 }
```

Out of `\g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_seq`, we will construct the following two token lists:

`\g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_tl` An *absolute wildcard*: The wildcard from the root of the document prefixed with a slash (/) with individual keys and asterisks also delimited by slashes. Allows the users to react to complex context-sensitive structures with ease.

For example, the `name` key in the following YAML document would correspond to the `/*/person/name` absolute wildcard:

```
[{person: {name: Elon, surname: Musk}}]
```

`\g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_relative_address_tl` A *relative wildcard*: The rightmost segment of the wildcard. Allows the users to react to simple context-free structures.

For example, the `name` key in the following YAML document would correspond to the `name` relative wildcard:

```
[{person: {name: Elon, surname: Musk}}]
```

We will construct `\g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_tl` using the `\markdown_jekyll_data_concatenate_address:NN` macro and we will construct both token lists using the `\markdown_jekyll_data_update_address_tls:` macro.

```

8302 \tl_new:N \g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_tl
8303 \tl_new:N \g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_relative_address_tl
8304 \cs_new:Nn \markdown_jekyll_data_concatenate_address:NN
8305  {
8306      \seq_pop_left:NN #1 \l_tmpa_tl
8307      \tl_set:Nx #2 { / \seq_use:Nn #1 { / } }
8308      \seq_put_left:NV #1 \l_tmpa_tl
8309  }
8310 \cs_new:Nn \markdown_jekyll_data_update_address_tls:
8311  {
8312      \markdown_jekyll_data_concatenate_address:NN
8313          \g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_seq
```

```

8314      \g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_tl
8315      \seq_get_right:NN
8316      \g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_seq
8317      \g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_relative_address_tl
8318  }

```

To make sure that the stacks and token lists stay in sync, we will use the `\markdown_jekyll_data_push:nN` and `\markdown_jekyll_data_pop:` macros.

```

8319 \cs_new:Nn \markdown_jekyll_data_push:nN
8320  {
8321      \markdown_jekyll_data_push_address_segment:n
8322      { #1 }
8323      \seq_put_right:NV
8324      \g_@@_jekyll_data_datatypes_seq
8325      #2
8326      \markdown_jekyll_data_update_address_tls:
8327  }
8328 \cs_new:Nn \markdown_jekyll_data_pop:
8329  {
8330      \seq_pop_right:NN
8331      \g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_seq
8332      \l_tmpa_tl
8333      \seq_pop_right:NN
8334      \g_@@_jekyll_data_datatypes_seq
8335      \l_tmpa_tl
8336      \markdown_jekyll_data_update_address_tls:
8337  }

```

To set a single key–value, we will use the `\markdown_jekyll_data_set_keyval:Nn` macro, ignoring unknown keys. To set key–values for both absolute and relative wildcards, we will use the `\markdown_jekyll_data_set_keyvals:nn` macro.

```

8338 \cs_new:Nn \markdown_jekyll_data_set_keyval:nn
8339  {
8340      \keys_set_known:nn
8341      { markdown/jekyllData }
8342      { { #1 } = { #2 } }
8343  }
8344 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
8345     \markdown_jekyll_data_set_keyval:nn
8346     { Vn }
8347 \cs_new:Nn \markdown_jekyll_data_set_keyvals:nn
8348  {
8349      \markdown_jekyll_data_push:nN
8350      { #1 }
8351      \c_@@_jekyll_data_scalar_tl
8352      \markdown_jekyll_data_set_keyval:Vn
8353      \g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_absolute_address_tl
8354      { #2 }

```

```

8355     \markdown_jekyll_data_set_keyval:Vn
8356         \g_@@_jekyll_data_wildcard_relative_address_tl
8357         { #2 }
8358     \markdown_jekyll_data_pop:
8359 }

Finally, we will register our macros as token renderer prototypes to be able to react to the traversal of a YAML document.

8360 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataSequenceBeginPrototype#1#2{
8361     \markdown_jekyll_data_push:nN
8362     { #1 }
8363     \c_@@_jekyll_data_sequence_tl
8364 }
8365 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataMappingBeginPrototype#1#2{
8366     \markdown_jekyll_data_push:nN
8367     { #1 }
8368     \c_@@_jekyll_data_mapping_tl
8369 }
8370 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataSequenceEndPrototype{
8371     \markdown_jekyll_data_pop:
8372 }
8373 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataMappingEndPrototype{
8374     \markdown_jekyll_data_pop:
8375 }
8376 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataBooleanPrototype#1#2{
8377     \markdown_jekyll_data_set_keyvals:nn
8378     { #1 }
8379     { #2 }
8380 }
8381 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataEmptyPrototype#1{}
8382 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataNumberPrototype#1#2{
8383     \markdown_jekyll_data_set_keyvals:nn
8384     { #1 }
8385     { #2 }
8386 }
8387 \def\markdownRendererJekyllDataStringPrototype#1#2{
8388     \markdown_jekyll_data_set_keyvals:nn
8389     { #1 }
8390     { #2 }
8391 }
8392 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

### 3.2.3 Lua Snippets

After the `\markdownPrepareLuaOptions` macro has been fully expanded, the `\markdownLuaOptions` macro will expand to a Lua table that contains the plain TeX options (see Section 2.2.2) in a format recognized by Lua (see Section 2.1.3).

```

8393 \ExplSyntaxOn
8394 \tl_new:N \g_@@_formatted_lua_options_tl
8395 \cs_new:Nn \@@_format_lua_options:
8396 {
8397     \tl_gclear:N
8398         \g_@@_formatted_lua_options_tl
8399     \seq_map_function:NN
8400         \g_@@_lua_options_seq
8401         \@@_format_lua_option:n
8402 }
8403 \cs_new:Nn \@@_format_lua_option:n
8404 {
8405     \@@_typecheck_option:n
8406         { #1 }
8407     \@@_get_option_type:nN
8408         { #1 }
8409     \l_tmpa_tl
8410     \bool_case_true:nF
8411     {
8412         {
8413             \str_if_eq_p:VV
8414                 \l_tmpa_tl
8415                 \c_@@_option_type_boolean_tl ||
8416             \str_if_eq_p:VV
8417                 \l_tmpa_tl
8418                 \c_@@_option_type_number_tl ||
8419             \str_if_eq_p:VV
8420                 \l_tmpa_tl
8421                 \c_@@_option_type_counter_tl
8422     }
8423     {
8424         \@@_get_option_value:nN
8425             { #1 }
8426             \l_tmpa_tl
8427             \tl_gput_right:Nx
8428                 \g_@@_formatted_lua_options_tl
8429                 { #1~~~ \l_tmpa_tl ,~ }
8430     }
8431     {
8432         \str_if_eq_p:VV
8433             \l_tmpa_tl
8434             \c_@@_option_type_clist_tl
8435     }
8436     {
8437         \@@_get_option_value:nN
8438             { #1 }
8439             \l_tmpa_tl

```

```

8440          \tl_gput_right:Nx
8441              \g_@@_formatted_lua_options_tl
8442              { #1~~~\c_left_brace_str }
8443          \clist_map_inline:Vn
8444              \l_tmpa_tl
8445              {
8446                  \tl_gput_right:Nx
8447                      \g_@@_formatted_lua_options_tl
8448                      { "##1" ,~ }
8449              }
8450          \tl_gput_right:Nx
8451              \g_@@_formatted_lua_options_tl
8452              { \c_right_brace_str ,~ }
8453      }
8454  }
8455  {
8456      \co_get_option_value:nN
8457          { #1 }
8458          \l_tmpa_tl
8459      \tl_gput_right:Nx
8460          \g_@@_formatted_lua_options_tl
8461          { #1~~~ " \l_tmpa_tl " ,~ }
8462  }
8463 }
8464 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
8465   \clist_map_inline:nn
8466   { Vn }
8467 \let\markdownPrepareLuaOptions=\co_format_lua_options:
8468 \def\markdownLuaOptions{{ \g_@@_formatted_lua_options_tl }}
8469 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `\markdownPrepare` macro contains the Lua code that is executed prior to any conversion from markdown to plain TeX. It exposes the `convert` function for the use by any further Lua code.

```
8470 \def\markdownPrepare{%
```

First, ensure that the `cacheDir` directory exists.

```

8471 local lfs = require("lfs")
8472 local cacheDir = "\markdownOptionCacheDir"
8473 if not lfs.isdir(cacheDir) then
8474     assert(lfs.mkdir(cacheDir))
8475 end

```

Next, load the `markdown` module and create a converter function using the plain TeX options, which were serialized to a Lua table via the `\markdownLuaOptions` macro.

```

8476 local md = require("markdown")
8477 local convert = md.new(\markdownLuaOptions)
8478 }%

```

### 3.2.4 Buffering Markdown Input

The `\markdownIfOption{<name>}<iftrue>}{<iffalse>}` macro is provided for testing, whether the value of `\markdownOption<name>` is `true`. If the value is `true`, then `<iftrue>` is expanded, otherwise `<iffalse>` is expanded.

```
8479 \ExplSyntaxOn
8480 \cs_new:Nn
8481   \@@_if_option:nTF
8482   {
8483     \@@_get_option_type:nN
8484     { #1 }
8485     \l_tmpa_tl
8486     \str_if_eq:NNF
8487     \l_tmpa_tl
8488     \c_@@_option_type_boolean_tl
8489     {
8490       \msg_error:nnxx
8491       { @@ }
8492       { expected-boolean-option }
8493       { #1 }
8494       { \l_tmpa_tl }
8495     }
8496     \@@_get_option_value:nN
8497     { #1 }
8498     \l_tmpa_tl
8499     \str_if_eq:NNTF
8500     \l_tmpa_tl
8501     \c_@@_option_value_true_tl
8502     { #2 }
8503     { #3 }
8504   }
8505   \msg_new:nnn
8506   { @@ }
8507   { expected-boolean-option }
8508   {
8509     Option~#1~has~type~#2,~
8510     but~a~boolean~was~expected.
8511   }
8512 \let\markdownIfOption=\@@_if_option:nTF
8513 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

The macros `\markdownInputStream` and `\markdownOutputStream` contain the number of the input and output file streams that will be used for the IO operations of the package.

```
8514 \csname newread\endcsname\markdownInputStream
8515 \csname newwrite\endcsname\markdownOutputStream
```

The `\markdownReadAndConvertTab` macro contains the tab character literal.

```

8516 \begingroup
8517   \catcode`\\=12%
8518   \gdef\markdownReadAndConvertTab{^I}%
8519 \endgroup

```

The `\markdownReadAndConvert` macro is largely a rewrite of the LATEX 2 $\epsilon$  `\filecontents` macro to plain TeX.

```
8520 \begingroup
```

Make the newline and tab characters active and swap the character codes of the backslash symbol (`\`) and the pipe symbol (`|`), so that we can use the backslash as an ordinary character inside the macro definition. Likewise, swap the character codes of the percent sign (`%`) and the ampersand (`@`), so that we can remove percent signs from the beginning of lines when `stripPercentSigns` is enabled.

```

8521   \catcode`\\=13%
8522   \catcode`\\=13%
8523   \catcode`|=0%
8524   \catcode`\\=12%
8525   |catcode`@=14%
8526   |catcode`|=12@
8527   |gdef|markdownReadAndConvert#1#2{@
8528     \begingroup@

```

If we are not reading markdown documents from the frozen cache, open the `inputTempFileName` file for writing.

```

8529   |markdownIfOption{frozenCache}{}{@
8530     |immediate|openout|markdownOutputStream@
8531       |markdownOptionInputTempFileName|relax@
8532       |markdownInfo{Buffering markdown input into the temporary @
8533         input file "|markdownOptionInputTempFileName" and scanning @
8534         for the closing token sequence "#1"}@
8535   }@

```

Locally change the category of the special plain TeX characters to *other* in order to prevent unwanted interpretation of the input. Change also the category of the space character, so that we can retrieve it unaltered.

```

8536   |def|do##1{|catcode`##1=12}|dospecials@
8537   |catcode` |=12@
8538   |markdownMakeOther@

```

The `\markdownReadAndConvertStripPercentSigns` macro will process the individual lines of output, stripping away leading percent signs (`%`) when `stripPercentSigns` is enabled. Notice the use of the comments (`@`) to ensure that the entire macro is at a single line and therefore no (active) newline symbols (`^M`) are produced.

```

8539   |def|markdownReadAndConvertStripPercentSign##1{@
8540     |markdownIfOption{stripPercentSigns}{}@
8541       |if##1@
8542         |expandafter|expandafter|expandafter@

```

```

8543         |markdownReadAndConvertProcessLine@
8544 |else@
8545     |expandafter|expandafter|expandafter@
8546         |markdownReadAndConvertProcessLine@
8547         |expandafter|expandafter|expandafter##1@
8548     |fi@
8549 }{@
8550     |expandafter@
8551         |markdownReadAndConvertProcessLine@
8552         |expandafter##1@
8553     }@
8554 }@

```

The `\markdownReadAndConvertProcessLine` macro will process the individual lines of output. Notice the use of the comments (@) to ensure that the entire macro is at a single line and therefore no (active) newline symbols (^M) are produced.

```
8555 |def|markdownReadAndConvertProcessLine##1#1##2#1##3|relax{@
```

If we are not reading markdown documents from the frozen cache and the ending token sequence does not appear in the line, store the line in the `inputTempFileName` file. If we are reading markdown documents from the frozen cache and the ending token sequence does not appear in the line, gobble the line.

```

8556     |ifx|relax##3|relax@
8557         |markdownIfOption{frozenCache}{}{@
8558             |immediate|write|markdownOutputStream##1@
8559         }@
8560     |else@

```

When the ending token sequence appears in the line, make the next newline character close the `inputTempFileName` file, return the character categories back to the former state, convert the `inputTempFileName` file from markdown to plain T<sub>E</sub>X, `\input` the result of the conversion, and expand the ending control sequence.

```

8561     |def^^M{@
8562         |markdownInfo{The ending token sequence was found}@
8563         |markdownIfOption{frozenCache}{}{@
8564             |immediate|closeout|markdownOutputStream@
8565         }@
8566         |endgroup@
8567         |markdownInput{@
8568             |markdownOptionOutputDir@
8569             /|markdownOptionInputTempFileName@
8570         }@
8571         #2}@
8572     |fi@

```

Repeat with the next line.

```
8573     ^M}@
```

Make the tab character active at expansion time and make it expand to a literal tab character.

```
8574 |catcode`|^^I=13@  
8575 |def^^I{|markdownReadAndConvertTab}@
```

Make the newline character active at expansion time and make it consume the rest of the line on expansion. Throw away the rest of the first line and pass the second line to the `\markdownReadAndConvertProcessLine` macro.

```
8576 |catcode`|^^M=13@  
8577 |def^^M##1^^M{@  
8578     |def^^M###1^^M{@  
8579         |markdownReadAndConvertStripPercentSign####1#1#1|relax}@  
8580     ^^M}@  
8581     ^^M}@
```

Reset the character categories back to the former state.

```
8582 |endgroup
```

The following two sections of the implementation have been deprecated and will be removed in Markdown 3.0.0. The code that corresponds to `\markdownMode` value of `3` will be the only implementation.

```
8583 \ExplSyntaxOn  
8584 \int_compare:nT  
8585 { \markdownMode = 3 }  
8586 {  
8587     \markdownInfo{Using mode 3: The lt3luabridge package}  
8588     \file_input:n { lt3luabridge.tex }  
8589     \cs_new:Npn  
8590         \markdownLuaExecute  
8591         { \luabridgeExecute }  
8592     }  
8593 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

### 3.2.5 Lua Shell Escape Bridge

The following `TEX` code is intended for `TEX` engines that do not provide direct access to Lua, but expose the shell of the operating system. This corresponds to the `\markdownMode` values of `0` and `1`.

The `\markdownLuaExecute` macro defined here and in Section 3.2.6 are meant to be indistinguishable to the remaining code.

The package assumes that although the user is not using the `LuaTEX` engine, their `TEX` distribution contains it, and uses shell access to produce and execute Lua scripts using the `TEXLua` interpreter [1, Section 4.1.1].

```
8594 \ifnum\markdownMode<2\relax  
8595 \ifnum\markdownMode=0\relax  
8596     \markdownWarning{Using mode 0: Shell escape via write18}
```

```

8597                               (deprecated, to be removed in Markdown 3.0.0))%
8598 \else
8599   \markdownWarning{Using mode 1: Shell escape via os.execute
8600           (deprecated, to be removed in Markdown 3.0.0))%
8601 \fi

```

The `\markdownExecuteShellEscape` macro contains the numeric value indicating whether the shell access is enabled (1), disabled (0), or restricted (2).

Inherit the value of the `\pdfshellescape` (LuaTeX, PdfTeX) or the `\shellescape` (XeTeX) commands. If neither of these commands is defined and Lua is available, attempt to access the `status.shell_escape` configuration item.

If you cannot detect, whether the shell access is enabled, act as if it were.

```

8602 \ifx\pdfshellescape\undefined
8603   \ifx\shellescape\undefined
8604     \ifnum\markdownMode=0\relax
8605       \def\markdownExecuteShellEscape{1}%
8606     \else
8607       \def\markdownExecuteShellEscape{%
8608         \directlua{tex.sprint(status.shell_escape or "1")}}%
8609     \fi
8610   \else
8611     \let\markdownExecuteShellEscape\shellescape
8612   \fi
8613 \else
8614   \let\markdownExecuteShellEscape\pdfshellescape
8615 \fi

```

The `\markdownExecuteDirect` macro executes the code it has received as its first argument by writing it to the output file stream 18, if Lua is unavailable, or by using the Lua `os.execute` method otherwise.

```

8616 \ifnum\markdownMode=0\relax
8617   \def\markdownExecuteDirect#1{\immediate\write18{#1}}%
8618 \else
8619   \def\markdownExecuteDirect#1{%
8620     \directlua{os.execute("\luaescapestring{#1}")}}%
8621 \fi

```

The `\markdownExecute` macro is a wrapper on top of `\markdownExecuteDirect` that checks the value of `\markdownExecuteShellEscape` and prints an error message if the shell is inaccessible.

```

8622 \def\markdownExecute#1{%
8623   \ifnum\markdownExecuteShellEscape=1\relax
8624     \markdownExecuteDirect{#1}%
8625   \else
8626     \markdownError{I can not access the shell}{Either run the TeX
8627       compiler with the --shell-escape or the --enable-write18 flag,
8628       or set shell_escape=t in the texmf.cnf file}%

```

```
8629 \fi}%
```

The `\markdownLuaExecute` macro executes the Lua code it has received as its first argument. The Lua code may not directly interact with the `\TeX` engine, but it can use the `print` function in the same manner it would use the `tex.print` method.

```
8630 \begingroup
```

Swap the category code of the backslash symbol and the pipe symbol, so that we may use the backslash symbol freely inside the Lua code.

```
8631 \catcode`|=0%
8632 \catcode`\|=12%
8633 \gdef\markdownLuaExecute#1{%
```

Create the file `helperScriptFileName` and fill it with the input Lua code prepended with `kpathsea` initialization, so that Lua modules from the `\TeX` distribution are available.

```
8634 |immediate|openout|markdownOutputStream=%
8635   |markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName
8636 |markdownInfo{Writing a helper Lua script to the file
8637   "|markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName"}%
8638 |immediate|write|markdownOutputStream{%
8639   local ran_ok, error = pcall(function()
8640     local ran_ok, kpse = pcall(require, "kpse")
8641     if ran_ok then kpse.set_program_name("lualatex") end
8642     #1
8643   end)
```

If there was an error, use the file `errorTempFileName` to store the error message.

```
8644 if not ran_ok then
8645   local file = io.open("%
8646     |markdownOptionOutputDir
8647     /|markdownOptionErrorTempFileName", "w")
8648   if file then
8649     file:write(error .. "\n")
8650     file:close()
8651   end
8652   print('|\markdownError{An error was encountered while executing
8653     Lua code}{For further clues, examine the file
8654     "|markdownOptionOutputDir
8655     /|markdownOptionErrorTempFileName"})')
8656 end}%
8657 |immediate|closeout|markdownOutputStream
```

Execute the generated `helperScriptFileName` Lua script using the `\TeX` `lua` binary and store the output in the `outputTempFileName` file.

```
8658 |markdownInfo{Executing a helper Lua script from the file
8659   "|markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName" and storing the result in the
8660   file "|markdownOptionOutputTempFileName"}%
```

```

8661     |markdownExecute{texlua "|\!markdownOptionOutputDir
8662         /|\!markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName" > %
8663         "|\!markdownOptionOutputDir
8664             /|\!markdownOptionOutputTempFileName"}%
8665     |\!input|\!markdownOptionOutputTempFileName|relax}%
8666 |\!endgroup

```

### 3.2.6 Direct Lua Access

The following  $\text{\TeX}$  code is intended for  $\text{\TeX}$  engines that provide direct access to Lua ( $\text{Lua}\text{\TeX}$ ). The macro `\markdownLuaExecute` defined here and in Section 3.2.5 are meant to be indistinguishable to the remaining code. This corresponds to the `\markdownMode` value of 2.

```

8667 |\!fi
8668 |\!ifnum|\!markdownMode=2|\!relax
8669   |\!markdownWarning{Using mode 2: Direct Lua access
8670           (deprecated, to be removed in Markdown 3.0.0)}%

```

The direct Lua access version of the `\markdownLuaExecute` macro is defined in terms of the `\directlua` primitive. The `print` function is set as an alias to the `tex.print` method in order to mimic the behaviour of the `\markdownLuaExecute` definition from Section 3.2.5,

```
8671 |\!begingroup
```

Swap the category code of the backslash symbol and the pipe symbol, so that we may use the backslash symbol freely inside the Lua code.

```

8672 |\!catcode`\|=0%
8673 |\!catcode`\\=12%
8674 |\!gdef|\!markdownLuaExecute#1{%
8675   |\!directlua{%
8676     local function print(input)
8677       local output = {}
8678       for line in input:gmatch("[^\r\n]+") do
8679         table.insert(output, line)
8680       end
8681       tex.print(output)
8682     end
8683   #1
8684 }%
8685 }%
8686 |\!endgroup
8687 |\!fi

```

### 3.2.7 Typesetting Markdown

The `\markdownInput` macro uses an implementation of the `\markdownLuaExecute` macro to convert the contents of the file whose filename it has received as its single argument from markdown to plain TeX.

```
8688 \begingroup
```

Swap the category code of the backslash symbol and the pipe symbol, so that we may use the backslash symbol freely inside the Lua code. Furthermore, use the ampersand symbol to specify parameters.

```
8689 \catcode`|=0%
8690 \catcode`\|=12%
8691 \catcode`|&=6%
8692 \gdef\markdownInput#1{%
```

Change the category code of the percent sign (%) to other, so that a user of the `hybrid` Lua option or a malevolent actor can't produce TeX comments in the plain TeX output of the Markdown package.

```
8693 \begingroup
8694 \catcode`|%=12
```

Furthermore, also change the category code of the hash sign (#) to other, so that it's safe to tokenize the plain TeX output without mistaking hash signs with TeX's parameter numbers.

```
8695 \catcode`|#=12
```

If we are reading from the frozen cache, input it, expand the corresponding `\markdownFrozenCache<number>` macro, and increment `frozenCacheCounter`.

```
8696 \markdownIfOption{frozenCache}{%
8697   |ifnum|\markdownOptionFrozenCacheCounter=0|relax
8698   |markdownInfo{Reading frozen cache from
8699     "|markdownOptionFrozenCacheFileName"}%
8700   |input|\markdownOptionFrozenCacheFileName|relax
8701   |fi
8702   |markdownInfo{Including markdown document number
8703     "|the|\markdownOptionFrozenCacheCounter" from frozen cache}%
8704   |csname\markdownFrozenCache|\the|\markdownOptionFrozenCacheCounter|endcsname
8705   |global|advance|\markdownOptionFrozenCacheCounter by 1|relax
8706 }{%
8707   |markdownInfo{Including markdown document "&1"}%
```

Attempt to open the markdown document to record it in the `.log` and `.fls` files. This allows external programs such as LATEXMk to track changes to the markdown document.

```
8708 |openin|\markdownInputStream&1
8709 |closein|\markdownInputStream
8710 |markdownPrepareLuaOptions
8711 |markdownLuaExecute{%
```

```

8712     |markdownPrepare
8713     local file = assert(io.open("&1", "r"),
8714         [[Could not open file "&1" for reading]])
8715     local input = assert(file:read("*a"))
8716     assert(file:close())

```

Since the Lua converter expects UNIX line endings, normalize the input. Also add a line ending at the end of the file in case the input file has none.

```
8717     print(convert(input))}%

```

In case we were finalizing the frozen cache, increment `frozenCacheCounter`.

```

8718     |global|advance|markdownOptionFrozenCacheCounter by 1|relax
8719 }%
8720 |endgroup
8721 }%
8722 |endgroup

```

The `\markdownEscape` macro resets the category codes of the percent sign and the hash sign back to comment and parameter, respectively, before using the `\input` built-in of `\TeX` to execute a `\TeX` document in the middle of a markdown document fragment.

```

8723 \gdef\markdownEscape#1{%
8724   \catcode`\%=14\relax
8725   \catcode`\#=6\relax
8726   \input #1\relax
8727   \catcode`\%=12\relax
8728   \catcode`\#=12\relax
8729 }%

```

### 3.3 L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Implementation

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X implementation makes use of the fact that, apart from some subtle differences, L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X implements the majority of the plain `\TeX` format [12, Section 9]. As a consequence, we can directly reuse the existing plain `\TeX` implementation.

```

8730 \def\markdownVersionSpace{ }%
8731 \ProvidesPackage{markdown}{[\mkern-1mu\overline{\mkern-1mu\text{\tt markdownLastModified}\mkern-1mu}\mkern-1mu]\mkern-1mu\overline{\mkern-1mu\text{\tt markdownVersionSpace}\mkern-1mu}\mkern-1mu v%
8732   \mkern-1mu\overline{\mkern-1mu\text{\tt markdownVersion}\mkern-1mu}\mkern-1mu\mkern-1mu\overline{\mkern-1mu\text{\tt markdownVersionSpace}\mkern-1mu}\mkern-1mu\mkern-1mu\overline{\mkern-1mu\text{\tt markdown renderer}\mkern-1mu}\mkern-1mu]%

```

Use reflection to define the `renderers` and `rendererPrototypes` keys of `\markdownSetup` as well as the keys that correspond to Lua options.

```

8733 \ExplSyntaxOn
8734 \@@_latex_define_renderers:
8735 \@@_latex_define_renderer_prototypes:
8736 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

### 3.3.1 Logging Facilities

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X implementation redefines the plain T<sub>E</sub>X logging macros (see Section 3.2.1) to use the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X \PackageInfo, \PackageWarning, and \PackageError macros.

### 3.3.2 Typesetting Markdown

The \markdownInputPlainTeX macro is used to store the original plain T<sub>E</sub>X implementation of the \markdownInput macro. The \markdownInput is then redefined to accept an optional argument with options recognized by the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X interface (see Section 2.3.2).

```
8737 \let\markdownInputPlainTeX\markdownInput
8738 \renewcommand\markdownInput[2][]{%
8739   \begingroup
8740     \markdownSetup{#1}%
8741     \markdownInputPlainTeX{#2}%
8742   \endgroup}
```

The `markdown`, and `markdown*` L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X environments are implemented using the \markdownReadAndConvert macro.

```
8743 \renewenvironment{markdown}{%
8744   \markdownReadAndConvert@markdown{}{%
8745   \markdownEnd}%
8746 \renewenvironment{markdown*}[1]{%
8747   \markdownSetup{#1}%
8748   \markdownReadAndConvert@markdown*{}{%
8749   \markdownEnd}%
8750 \begingroup
```

Locally swap the category code of the backslash symbol with the pipe symbol, and of the left (`\f`) and right brace (`\j`) with the less-than (`\<`) and greater-than (`\>`) signs. This is required in order that all the special symbols that appear in the first argument of the `markdownReadAndConvert` macro have the category code *other*.

```
8751 \catcode`\|=0\catcode`\<=1\catcode`\>=2%
8752 \catcode`\\=12\catcode`|={12\catcode`|=12%
8753 |gdef|\markdownReadAndConvert@markdown#1<%
8754   \markdownReadAndConvert<\end{markdown#1}>%
8755           <|end<markdown#1>>>%
8756 |endgroup
```

#### 3.3.2.1 L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Themes

This section implements the theme-loading mechanism and the example themes provided with the Markdown package.

```
8757 \ExplSyntaxOn
```

To keep track of our current place when packages themes have been nested, we will maintain the \g\_@@\_latex\_themes\_seq stack of theme names.

```

8758 \newcommand\markdownLaTeXThemeName{}
8759 \seq_new:N \g_@@_latex_themes_seq
8760 \seq_gput_right:NV
8761   \g_@@_latex_themes_seq
8762   \markdownLaTeXThemeName
8763 \newcommand\markdownLaTeXThemeLoad[2]{
8764   \def\@tempa{%
8765     \def\markdownLaTeXThemeName[#2]{%
8766       \seq_gput_right:NV
8767         \g_@@_latex_themes_seq
8768         \markdownLaTeXThemeName
8769       \RequirePackage{#1}
8770       \seq_pop_right:NN
8771         \g_@@_latex_themes_seq
8772         \l_tmpa_tl
8773       \seq_get_right:NN
8774         \g_@@_latex_themes_seq
8775         \l_tmpa_tl
8776       \exp_args:NNV
8777         \def
8778           \markdownLaTeXThemeName
8779           \l_tmpa_tl}
8780     \ifmarkdownLaTeXLoaded
8781       \@tempa
8782     \else
8783       \exp_args:No
8784         \AtEndOfPackage
8785         { \@tempa }
8786     \fi}
8787 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

The `witiko/.dot` theme enables the `fencedCode` Lua option:

```
8788 \markdownSetup{fencedCode}%
```

We load the `ifthen` and `grffile` packages, see also Section 1.1.3:

```
8789 \RequirePackage{ifthen,grffile}
```

We store the previous definition of the fenced code token renderer prototype:

```
8790 \let\markdown@witiko@dot@oldRendererInputFencedCodePrototype
8791   \markdownRendererInputFencedCodePrototype
```

If the infostring starts with `.dot ...`, we redefine the fenced code block token renderer prototype, so that it typesets the code block via Graphviz tools if and only if the `frozenCache` plain TeX option is disabled and the code block has not been previously typeset:

```
8792 \renewcommand\markdownRendererInputFencedCodePrototype[2]{%
8793   \def\next##1 ##2\relax{%
8794     \ifthenelse{\equal{##1}{.dot}}{%
```

```

8795     \markdownIfOption{frozenCache}{}{%
8796         \immediate\write18{%
8797             if ! test -e #1.pdf.source || ! diff #1 #1.pdf.source;
8798             then
8799                 dot -Tpdf -o #1.pdf #1;
8800                 cp #1 #1.pdf.source;
8801             fi}}%

```

We include the typeset image using the image token renderer:

```

8802     \markdownRendererImage{Graphviz image}{#1.pdf}{#1.pdf}{##2}%

```

If the infostring does not start with `dot ...`, we use the previous definition of the fenced code token renderer prototype:

```

8803     }{%
8804         \markdown@witiko@dot@oldRendererInputFencedCodePrototype{#1}{#2}%
8805     }%
8806     }%
8807     \next#2 \relax}%

```

The `witiko/graphicx/http` theme stores the previous definition of the image token renderer prototype:

```

8808 \let\markdown@witiko@graphicx@http@oldRendererImagePrototype
8809 \markdownRendererImagePrototype

```

We load the `catchfile` and `grffile` packages, see also Section 1.1.3:

```

8810 \RequirePackage{catchfile,grffile}

```

We define the `\markdown@witiko@graphicx@http@counter` counter to enumerate the images for caching and the `\markdown@witiko@graphicx@http@filename` command, which will store the pathname of the file containing the pathname of the downloaded image file.

```

8811 \newcount\markdown@witiko@graphicx@http@counter
8812 \markdown@witiko@graphicx@http@counter=0
8813 \newcommand\markdown@witiko@graphicx@http@filename{%
8814     \markdownOptionCacheDir/witiko_graphicx_http%
8815     .\the\markdown@witiko@graphicx@http@counter}%

```

We define the `\markdown@witiko@graphicx@http@download` command, which will receive two arguments that correspond to the URL of the online image and to the pathname, where the online image should be downloaded. The command will produce a shell command that tries to download the online image to the pathname.

```

8816 \newcommand\markdown@witiko@graphicx@http@download[2]{%
8817     wget -O #2 #1 || curl --location -o #2 #1 || rm -f #2}

```

We locally swap the category code of the percentage sign with the line feed control character, so that we can use percentage signs in the shell code:

```

8818 \begingroup
8819 \catcode`\%=12
8820 \catcode`\^^A=14

```

We redefine the image token renderer prototype, so that it tries to download an online image.

```
8821 \global\def\markdownRendererImagePrototype#1#2#3#4{^^A
8822   \begingroup
8823     \edef\filename{\markdown@witiko@graphicx@http@filename}^^A
```

The image will be downloaded only if the image URL has the http or https protocols and the `frozenCache` plain TeX option is disabled:

```
8824   \markdownIfOption{frozenCache}{}{^^A
8825     \immediate\write18{^^A
8826       mkdir -p "\markdownOptionCacheDir";
8827       if printf '%s' "#3" | grep -q -E '^https?:';
8828       then
```

The image will be downloaded to the pathname `cacheDir/⟨the MD5 digest of the image URL⟩.⟨the suffix of the image URL⟩`:

```
8829       OUTPUT_PREFIX="\markdownOptionCacheDir";
8830       OUTPUT_BODY="$(printf '%s' '#3' | md5sum | cut -d' ' -f1)";
8831       OUTPUT_SUFFIX="$(printf '%s' '#3' | sed 's/.*[.]//')";
8832       OUTPUT="$OUTPUT_PREFIX/$OUTPUT_BODY.$OUTPUT_SUFFIX";
```

The image will be downloaded only if it has not already been downloaded:

```
8833     if ! [ -e "$OUTPUT" ];
8834     then
8835       \markdown@witiko@graphicx@http@download{'#3'}{"$OUTPUT"};
8836       printf '%s' "$OUTPUT" > "\filename";
8837     fi;
```

If the image does not have the http or https protocols or the image has already been downloaded, the URL will be stored as-is:

```
8838   else
8839     printf '%s' '#3' > "\filename";
8840   fi} }^^A
```

We load the pathname of the downloaded image and we typeset the image using the previous definition of the image renderer prototype:

```
8841   \CatchFileDef{\filename}{\filename}{\endlinechar=-1}^^A
8842   \markdown@witiko@graphicx@http@oldRendererImagePrototype^^A
8843   {#1}{#2}{\filename}{#4}^^A
8844   \endgroup
8845   \global\advance\markdown@witiko@graphicx@http@counter by 1\relax}^^A
8846 \endgroup
```

The `witiko/tilde` theme redefines the tilde token renderer prototype, so that it expands to a non-breaking space:

```
8847 \renewcommand\markdownRendererTildePrototype{~}%
```

### 3.3.3 Options

The supplied package options are processed using the `\markdownSetup` macro.

```
8848 \DeclareOption*{%
8849   \expandafter\markdownSetup\expandafter{\CurrentOption}%
8850 \ProcessOptions\relax
```

After processing the options, activate the `jekyllDataRenderers`, `renderers`, `rendererPrototypes`, and `code` keys.

```
8851 \ExplSyntaxOn
8852 \keys_define:nn
8853   { markdown/latex-options }
8854   {
8855     renderers .code:n = {
8856       \keys_set:nn
8857         { markdown/latex-options/renderers }
8858         { #1 }
8859     },
8860   }
8861 \@@_with_various_cases:nn
8862 { rendererPrototypes }
8863 {
8864   \keys_define:nn
8865     { markdown/latex-options }
8866   {
8867     #1 .code:n = {
8868       \keys_set:nn
8869         { markdown/latex-options/renderer-prototypes }
8870         { ##1 }
8871     },
8872   }
8873 }
```

The `code` key is used to immediately expand and execute code, which can be especially useful in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X setup snippets.

```
8874 \keys_define:nn
8875   { markdown/latex-options }
8876   {
8877     code .code:n = { #1 },
8878   }
```

The `jekyllDataRenderers` key can be used as a syntactic sugar for setting the `markdown/jekyllData` key-values (see Section 2.2.4.1) without using the `expl3` language.

```
8879 \@@_with_various_cases:nn
8880 { jekyllDataRenderers }
8881 {
8882   \keys_define:nn
```

```

8883 { markdown/latex-options }
8884 {
8885   #1 .code:n =
8886     \tl_set:Nn
8887       \l_tmpa_tl
8888   { ##1 }

```

To ensure that keys containing forward slashes get passed correctly, we replace all forward slashes in the input with backslash tokens with category code letter and then undo the replacement. This means that if any unbraced backslash tokens with category code letter exist in the input, they will be replaced with forward slashes. However, this should be extremely rare.

```

8889   \tl_replace_all:NnV
8890     \l_tmpa_tl
8891     { / }
8892     \c_backslash_str
8893   \keys_set:nV
8894     { markdown/latex-options/jekyll-data-renderers }
8895   \l_tmpa_tl
8896   },
8897 }
8898 }
8899 \keys_define:nn
8900   { markdown/latex-options/jekyll-data-renderers }
8901 {
8902   unknown .code:n =
8903     \tl_set_eq:NN
8904       \l_tmpa_tl
8905       \l_keys_key_str
8906   \tl_replace_all:NVn
8907     \l_tmpa_tl
8908     \c_backslash_str
8909     { / }
8910   \tl_put_right:Nn
8911     \l_tmpa_tl
8912   {
8913     .code:n = { #1 }
8914   }
8915   \keys_define:nV
8916     { markdown/jekyllData }
8917   \l_tmpa_tl
8918 }
8919 }
8920 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
8921   \keys_define:nn
8922   { nV }
8923 \cs_generate_variant:Nn

```

```

8924   \tl_replace_all:Nnn
8925   { NVn }
8926 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
8927   \tl_replace_all:Nnn
8928   { NnV }
8929 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

### 3.3.4 Token Renderer Prototypes

The following configuration should be considered placeholder. If the `plain` package option has been enabled (see Section 2.3.2.1), none of it will take effect.

```
8930 \markdownIfOption{plain}{\iffalse}{\iftrue}
```

If either the `tightLists` or the `fancyLists` Lua option is enabled and the current document class is not beamer, then load the paralist package.

```

8931 \@ifclassloaded{beamer}{}{%
8932   \markdownIfOption{tightLists}{\RequirePackage{paralist}}{}%
8933   \markdownIfOption{fancyLists}{\RequirePackage{paralist}}{}%
8934 }
```

If we loaded the paralist package, define the respective renderer prototypes to make use of the capabilities of the package. Otherwise, define the renderer prototypes to fall back on the corresponding renderers for the non-tight lists.

```

8935 \ExplSyntaxOn
8936 \@ifpackageloaded{paralist}{%
8937   \tl_new:N
8938   \l_@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label_number_style_tl
8939 \tl_new:N
8940   \l_@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label_delimiter_style_tl
8941 \cs_new:Nn
8942   \@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label_number:nn
8943   {
8944     \str_case:nn
8945     { #1 }
8946     {
8947       { Decimal } { #2 }
8948       { LowerRoman } { \int_to_roman:n { #2 } }
8949       { UpperRoman } { \int_to_Roman:n { #2 } }
8950       { LowerAlpha } { \int_to_alpha:n { #2 } }
8951       { UpperAlpha } { \int_to_alpha:n { #2 } }
8952     }
8953   }
8954 \cs_new:Nn
8955   \@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label_delimiter:n
8956   {
8957     \str_case:nn
8958     { #1 }
```

```

8959      {
8960          { Default } { . }
8961          { OneParen } { ) }
8962          { Period } { . }
8963      }
8964  }
8965 \cs_new:Nn
8966     \@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label:nnn
8967  {
8968      \@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label_number:nn
8969          { #1 }
8970          { #3 }
8971      \@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label_delimiter:n
8972          { #2 }
8973  }
8974 \cs_new:Nn
8975     \@@_latex_paralist_style:nn
8976  {
8977      \str_case:nn
8978          { #1 }
8979      {
8980          { Decimal } { 1 }
8981          { LowerRoman } { i }
8982          { UpperRoman } { I }
8983          { LowerAlpha } { a }
8984          { UpperAlpha } { A }
8985      }
8986      \@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label_delimiter:n
8987          { #2 }
8988  }
8989 \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes={
8990     ulBeginTight = {\begin{compactitem}},
8991     ulEndTight = {\end{compactitem}},
8992     fancyOlBegin = {
8993         \group_begin:
8994         \tl_set:Nn
8995             \l_@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label_number_style_tl
8996             { #1 }
8997         \tl_set:Nn
8998             \l_@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label_delimiter_style_tl
8999             { #2 }
9000         \tl_set:Nn
9001             \l_tmpa_tl
9002             { \begin{enumerate}[ ] }
9003         \tl_put_right:Nx
9004             \l_tmpa_tl
9005             { \@@_latex_paralist_style:nn { #1 } { #2 } } }
```

```

9006      \tl_put_right:Nn
9007          \l_tmpa_tl
9008          { ] }
9009          \l_tmpa_tl
9010      },
9011      fancyOlEnd = {
9012          \end{enumerate}
9013          \group_end:
9014      },
9015      olBeginTight = {\begin{compactenum}},
9016      olEndTight = {\end{compactenum}},
9017      fancyOlBeginTight = {
9018          \group_begin:
9019          \tl_set:Nn
9020              \l_@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label_number_style_tl
9021              { #1 }
9022          \tl_set:Nn
9023              \l_@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label_delimiter_style_tl
9024              { #2 }
9025          \tl_set:Nn
9026              \l_tmpa_tl
9027              { \begin{compactenum}[ ]
9028          \tl_put_right:Nx
9029              \l_tmpa_tl
9030              { \@@_latex_paralist_style:nn { #1 } { #2 } }
9031          \tl_put_right:Nn
9032              \l_tmpa_tl
9033              { ] }
9034              \l_tmpa_tl
9035      },
9036      fancyOlEndTight = {
9037          \end{compactenum}
9038          \group_end:
9039      },
9040      fancyOlItemWithNumber = {
9041          \item
9042          [
9043              \@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label:VvN
9044                  \l_@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label_number_style_tl
9045                  \l_@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label_delimiter_style_tl
9046                  { #1 }
9047          ]
9048      },
9049      dlBeginTight = {\begin{compactdesc}},
9050      dlEndTight = {\end{compactdesc}}}
9051      \cs_generate_variant:Nn
9052          \@@_latex_fancy_list_item_label:nnn

```

```

9053   { VVn }
9054 }{
9055   \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes={
9056     ulBeginTight = {\markdownRendererUlBegin},
9057     ulEndTight = {\markdownRendererUlEnd},
9058     fancyOlBegin = {\markdownRendererOlBegin},
9059     fancyOlEnd = {\markdownRendererOlEnd},
9060     olBeginTight = {\markdownRendererOlBegin},
9061     olEndTight = {\markdownRendererOlEnd},
9062     fancyOlBeginTight = {\markdownRendererOlBegin},
9063     fancyOlEndTight = {\markdownRendererOlEnd},
9064     dlBeginTight = {\markdownRendererDlBegin},
9065     dlEndTight = {\markdownRendererDlEnd}}}
9066 }
9067 \ExplSyntaxOff
9068 \RequirePackage{amsmath}

```

Unless the `unicode-math` package has been loaded, load the `amssymb` package with symbols to be used for tickboxes.

```

9069 \@ifpackageloaded{unicode-math}{
9070   \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes={
9071     untickedBox = {$\mdlgwhtsquare$},
9072   }}
9073 }{
9074   \RequirePackage{amssymb}
9075   \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes={
9076     untickedBox = {$\square$},
9077   }}
9078 }
9079 \RequirePackage{csvsimple}
9080 \RequirePackage{fancyvrb}
9081 \RequirePackage{graphicx}
9082 \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes={
9083   hardLineBreak = {\\},
9084   leftBrace = {\textbraceleft},
9085   rightBrace = {\textbraceright},
9086   dollarSign = {\textdollar},
9087   underscore = {\textunderscore},
9088   circumflex = {\textasciicircum},
9089   backslash = {\textbackslash},
9090   tilde = {\textasciitilde},
9091   pipe = {\textbar},

```

We can capitalize on the fact that the expansion of renderers is performed by `TEX` during the typesetting. Therefore, even if we don't know whether a span of text is

part of math formula or not when we are parsing markdown,<sup>8</sup> we can reliably detect math mode inside the renderer.

Here, we will redefine the code span renderer prototype to typeset upright text in math formulae and typewriter text outside math formulae.

```

9092   codeSpan = {%
9093     \ifmmode
9094       \text{#1}%
9095     \else
9096       \texttt{#1}%
9097     \fi
9098   }%
9099 \ExplSyntaxOn
9100 \markdownSetup{
9101   rendererPrototypes = {
9102     contentBlock = {
9103       \str_case:nnF
9104         { #1 }
9105         {
9106           { csv }
9107           {
9108             \begin{table}
9109               \begin{center}
9110                 \csvautotabular{#3}
9111               \end{center}
9112               \tl_if_empty:nF
9113                 { #4 }
9114                 { \caption{#4} }
9115               \end{table}
9116             }
9117             { tex } { \markdownEscape{#3} }
9118           }
9119           { \markdownInput{#3} }
9120         },
9121       },
9122     },
9123   \ExplSyntaxOff
9124   \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes={
9125     image = {%
9126       \begin{figure}%
9127         \begin{center}%
9128           \includegraphics{#3}%
9129         \end{center}%
9130       \ifx\empty#4\empty\else

```

---

<sup>8</sup>This property may actually be undecidable. Suppose a span of text is a part of a macro definition. Then, whether the span of text is part of a math formula or not depends on where the macro is later used, which may easily be *both* inside and outside a math formula.

```

9131      \caption{#4}%
9132      \fi
9133      \end{figure}},
9134      ulBegin = {\begin{itemize}},
9135      ulEnd = {\end{itemize}},
9136      olBegin = {\begin{enumerate}},
9137      olItem = {\item{}},
9138      olItemWithNumber = {\item[#1.]},
9139      olEnd = {\end{enumerate}},
9140      dlBegin = {\begin{description}},
9141      dlItem = {\item[#1]},
9142      dlEnd = {\end{description}},
9143      emphasis = {\emph{#1}},
9144      tickedBox = {$\boxed{\phantom{x}}$},
9145      halfTickedBox = {$\boxed{\phantom{x}}$},

```

If identifier attributes appear at the beginning of a section, we make the next heading produce the `\label` macro.

```

9146 headerAttributeContextBegin = {%
9147   \markdownSetup{
9148     rendererPrototypes = {
9149       attributeIdentifier = {%
9150         \begingroup
9151         \def\next####1{%
9152           \def####1#####1{%
9153             \endgroup
9154             #####1{#####
9155             \label{##1}%
9156           }%
9157         }%
9158         \next\markdownRendererHeadingOne
9159         \next\markdownRendererHeadingTwo
9160         \next\markdownRendererHeadingThree
9161         \next\markdownRendererHeadingFour
9162         \next\markdownRendererHeadingFive
9163         \next\markdownRendererHeadingSix
9164       },
9165     },
9166   }%
9167 },
9168 headerAttributeContextEnd = {},
9169 superscript = {\textsuperscript{#1}},
9170 subscript = {\textsubscript{#1}},
9171 displayMath = {\begin{displaymath}\#1\end{displaymath}},
9172 inlineMath = {\begin{math}\#1\end{math}},
9173 blockQuoteBegin = {\begin{quotation}},
9174 blockQuoteEnd = {\end{quotation}},

```

```

9175     inputVerbatim = {\VerbatimInput{#1}},
9176     thematicBreak = {\noindent\rule[0.5ex]{\ linewidth}{1pt}},
9177     note = {\footnote{#1}}}

```

**3.3.4.1 Fenced Code** When no infostring has been specified, default to the indented code block renderer.

```

9178 \RequirePackage{ltxcmds}
9179 \ExplSyntaxOn
9180 \cs_gset:Npn
9181     \markdownRendererInputFencedCodePrototype#1#2
9182 {
9183     \tl_if_empty:nTF
9184     { #2 }
9185     { \markdownRendererInputVerbatim{#1} }

```

Otherwise, extract the first word of the infostring and treat it as the name of the programming language in which the code block is written.

```

9186 {
9187     \regex_extract_once:nnN
9188     { \w* }
9189     { #2 }
9190     \l_tmpa_seq
9191     \seq_pop_left:NN
9192     \l_tmpa_seq
9193     \l_tmpa_tl

```

When the minted package is loaded, use it for syntax highlighting.

```

9194     \ltx@ifpackageloaded
9195     { minted }
9196     {
9197         \catcode`\#=6\relax
9198         \exp_args:NV
9199             \inputminted
9200             \l_tmpa_tl
9201             { #1 }
9202             \catcode`\#=12\relax
9203     }
9204     {

```

When the listings package is loaded, use it for syntax highlighting.

```

9205     \ltx@ifpackageloaded
9206     { listings }
9207     { \lstinputlisting[language=\l_tmpa_tl]{#1} }

```

When neither the listings package nor the minted package is loaded, act as though no infostring were given.

```

9208         { \markdownRendererInputFencedCode{#1}{} }
9209     }

```

```

9210      }
9211  }
9212 \ExplSyntaxOff
    Support the nesting of strong emphasis.

9213 \ExplSyntaxOn
9214 \def\markdownLATEXStrongEmphasis#1{%
9215   \str_if_in:NnTF
9216     \f@series
9217     { b }
9218     { \textnormal{#1} }
9219     { \textbf{#1} }
9220 }
9221 \ExplSyntaxOff
9222 \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes={strongEmphasis={%
9223   \protect\markdownLATEXStrongEmphasis{#1}}}}
    Support LATEX document classes that do not provide chapters.

9224 \@ifundefined{chapter}{%
9225   \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes = {
9226     headingOne = {\section{#1}},
9227     headingTwo = {\subsection{#1}},
9228     headingThree = {\subsubsection{#1}},
9229     headingFour = {\paragraph{#1}\leavevmode},
9230     headingFive = {\ subparagraph{#1}\leavevmode}}}
9231 }{%
9232   \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes = {
9233     headingOne = {\chapter{#1}},
9234     headingTwo = {\section{#1}},
9235     headingThree = {\subsection{#1}},
9236     headingFour = {\subsubsection{#1}},
9237     headingFive = {\paragraph{#1}\leavevmode},
9238     headingSix = {\ subparagraph{#1}\leavevmode}}}
9239 }%

```

**3.3.4.2 Tickboxes** If the `taskLists` option is enabled, we will hide bullets in unordered list items with tickboxes.

```

9240 \markdownSetup{
9241   rendererPrototypes = {
9242     ulItem = {%
9243       \futurelet\markdownLaTeXCheckbox\markdownLaTeXULItem
9244     },
9245   },
9246 }
9247 \def\markdownLaTeXULItem{%
9248   \ifx\markdownLaTeXCheckbox\markdownRendererTickedBox
9249     \item[\markdownLaTeXCheckbox]%

```

```

9250     \expandafter\gobble
9251 \else
9252     \ifx\markdownLaTeXCheckbox\markdownRendererHalfTickedBox
9253         \item[\markdownLaTeXCheckbox]%
9254     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9255 \else
9256     \ifx\markdownLaTeXCheckbox\markdownRendererUntickedBox
9257         \item[\markdownLaTeXCheckbox]%
9258     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9259         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9260     \else
9261         \item{}%
9262     \fi
9263 \fi
9264 \fi
9265 }

```

**3.3.4.3 HTML elements** If the `html` option is enabled and we are using `TeX4ht`<sup>9</sup>, we will pass HTML elements to the output HTML document unchanged.

```

9266 \@ifundefined{HCode}{}{
9267     \markdownSetup{
9268         rendererPrototypes = {
9269             inlineHtmlTag = {%
9270                 \ifvmode
9271                     \IgnorePar
9272                     \EndP
9273                 \fi
9274             \HCode{#1}%
9275         },
9276         inputBlockHtmlElement = {%
9277             \ifvmode
9278                 \IgnorePar
9279                 \fi
9280                 \EndP
9281                 \special{t4ht*#1}%
9282                 \par
9283                 \ShowPar
9284         },
9285     },
9286 }
9287 }

```

**3.3.4.4 Citations** Here is a basic implementation for citations that uses the `\cite` macro. There are also implementations that use the `natbib` `\citet`, and

---

<sup>9</sup>See <https://tug.org/tex4ht/>.

\citet macros, and the BibLaTeX \autocites and \textcites macros. These implementations will be used, when the respective packages are loaded.

```

9288 \newcount\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter
9289
9290 % Basic implementation
9291 \RequirePackage{gobble}
9292 \def\markdownLaTeXBasicCitations#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
9293   \advance\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter by 1\relax
9294   \ifx\relax#4\relax
9295     \ifx\relax#5\relax
9296       \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
9297         \cite{#1#2#6}% Without prenotes and postnotes, just accumulate cites
9298         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9299         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9300         \gobblethree
9301     \fi
9302   \else% Before a postnote (#5), dump the accumulator
9303     \ifx\relax#1\relax\else
9304       \cite{#1}%
9305     \fi
9306   \cite[#5]{#6}%
9307   \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
9308   \else
9309     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9310     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9311     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9312     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9313     \markdownLaTeXBasicCitations
9314   \fi
9315   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9316   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9317   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9318   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9319   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9320   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9321   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9322   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9323   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9324   \gobblethree
9325 \fi
9326 \else% Before a prenote (#4), dump the accumulator
9327   \ifx\relax#1\relax\else
9328     \cite{#1}%
9329   \fi
9330   \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>1\relax
9331     \space % Insert a space before the prenote in later citations
9332   \fi

```

```

9333 #4~\expandafter\cite\ifx\relax#5\relax{#6}\else[#5]{#6}\fi
9334 \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
9335 \else
9336   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9337   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9338   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9339 \fi
9340 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9341 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9342 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9343 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9344 \expandafter
9345 \@gobblethree
9346 \fi\markdownLaTeXBasicCitations{#1#2#6},}
9347 \let\markdownLaTeXBasicTextCitations\markdownLaTeXBasicCitations
9348
9349 % Natbib implementation
9350 \def\markdownLaTeXNatbibCitations#1#2#3#4#5{%
9351   \advance\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter by 1\relax
9352   \ifx\relax#3\relax
9353     \ifx\relax#4\relax
9354       \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
9355         \citet{#1,#5}% Without prenotes and postnotes, just accumulate cites
9356         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9357         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9358         \@gobbletwo
9359     \fi
9360   \else% Before a postnote (#4), dump the accumulator
9361     \ifx\relax#1\relax\else
9362       \citet{#1}%
9363     \fi
9364   \citet[] [#4]{#5}%
9365   \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
9366   \else
9367     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9368     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9369     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9370     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9371     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9372   \fi
9373   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9374   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9375   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9376   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9377   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9378   \@gobbletwo
9379 \fi

```

```

9380 \else% Before a prenote (#3), dump the accumulator
9381   \ifx\relax#1\relax\relax\relax\else
9382     \citet{#1}%
9383   \fi
9384   \citet[#3]{#4}{#5}%
9385   \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
9386   \else
9387     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9388     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9389     \markdownLaTeXNatbibCitations
9390   \fi
9391   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9392     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9393   \expandafter
9394   \@gobbletwo
9395   \fi\markdownLaTeXNatbibCitations{#1,#5}}
9396 \def\markdownLaTeXNatbibTextCitations#1#2#3#4#5{%
9397   \advance\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter by 1\relax
9398   \ifx\relax#3\relax
9399     \ifx\relax#4\relax
9400       \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
9401         \citet{#1,#5}% Without prenotes and postnotes, just accumulate cites
9402         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9403         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9404         \@gobbletwo
9405       \fi
9406     \else% After a prenote or a postnote, dump the accumulator
9407       \ifx\relax#1\relax\else
9408         \citet{#1}%
9409       \fi
9410       , \citet[#3]{#4}{#5}%
9411       \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter<\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
9412       ,
9413     \else
9414       \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter=\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
9415       ,
9416       \fi
9417     \fi
9418     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9419     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9420     \markdownLaTeXNatbibTextCitations
9421     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9422     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9423     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9424     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9425     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9426     \@gobbletwo

```

```

9427     \fi
9428 \else% After a prenote or a postnote, dump the accumulator
9429     \ifx\relax#1\relax\relax\else
9430         \citet{#1}%
9431     \fi
9432     , \citet[#3] [#4]{#5}%
9433 \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter<\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
9434     ,
9435 \else
9436     \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter=\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
9437     ,
9438     \fi
9439 \fi
9440 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9441 \markdownLaTeXNatbibTextCitations
9442 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9443 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9444 \expandafter
9445 \@gobbletwo
9446 \fi\markdownLaTeXNatbibTextCitations{#1,#5}%
9447
9448 % BibLaTeX implementation
9449 \def\markdownLaTeXBibLaTeXCitations#1#2#3#4#5{%
9450     \advance\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter by 1\relax
9451 \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
9452     \autocites{#1}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
9453     \expandafter\@gobbletwo
9454     \fi\markdownLaTeXBibLaTeXCitations{#1[#3][#4]{#5}}}
9455 \def\markdownLaTeXBibLaTeXTextCitations#1#2#3#4#5{%
9456     \advance\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter by 1\relax
9457 \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
9458     \textcites{#1}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
9459     \expandafter\@gobbletwo
9460     \fi\markdownLaTeXBibLaTeXTextCitations{#1[#3][#4]{#5}}}
9461
9462 \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes = {
9463     cite = {%
9464         \markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter=1%
9465         \def\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal{#1}%
9466         \@ifundefined{autocites}{%
9467             \@ifundefined{citet}{%
9468                 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9469                 \markdownLaTeXBasicCitations
9470                 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9471                 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9472                 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9473                 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%

```

```

9474 }{%
9475     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9476     \markdownLaTeXNatbibCitations
9477     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9478         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9479     }%
9480 }{%
9481     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9482     \markdownLaTeXBibLaTeXCitations
9483     \expandafter{\expandafter}%
9484 },
9485 textCite = {%
9486     \markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter=1%
9487     \def\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal{\#1}%
9488     \@ifundefined{autocites}{%
9489         \@ifundefined{citetp}{%
9490             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9491             \markdownLaTeXBasicTextCitations
9492             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9493                 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9494             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9495                 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9496         }{%
9497             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9498             \markdownLaTeXNatbibTextCitations
9499             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9500                 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
9501         }%
9502     }{%
9503         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
9504         \markdownLaTeXBibLaTeXTextCitations
9505         \expandafter{\expandafter}%
9506     }}}}%

```

**3.3.4.5 Links** Before consuming the parameters for the hyperlink renderer, we change the category code of the hash sign (#) to other, so that it cannot be mistaken for a parameter character.

```

9507 \RequirePackage{url}
9508 \RequirePackage{expl3}
9509 \ExplSyntaxOn
9510 \def\markdownRendererLinkPrototype#1#2#3#4{
9511     \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
9512     \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpb_tl { #2 }
9513     \bool_set:Nn
9514     \l_tmpa_bool
9515     {

```

```

9516      \tl_if_eq_p:NN
9517          \l_tmpa_tl
9518          \l_tmpb_tl
9519      }
9520  \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #4 }
9521  \bool_set:Nn
9522      \l_tmpb_bool
9523  {
9524      \tl_if_empty_p:N
9525          \l_tmpa_tl
9526  }

```

If the label and the fully-escaped URI are equivalent and the title is empty, assume that the link is an autolink. Otherwise, assume that the link is either direct or indirect.

```

9527  \bool_if:nTF
9528  {
9529      \l_tmpa_bool && \l_tmpb_bool
9530  }
9531  {
9532      \markdownLaTeXRendererAutolink { #2 } { #3 }
9533  }{
9534      \markdownLaTeXRendererDirectOrIndirectLink { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 }
9535  }
9536 }
9537 \def\markdownLaTeXRendererAutolink#1#2{%

```

If the URL begins with a hash sign, then we assume that it is a relative reference. Otherwise, we assume that it is an absolute URL.

```

9538  \tl_set:Nn
9539      \l_tmpa_tl
9540      { #2 }
9541  \tl_trim_spaces:N
9542      \l_tmpa_tl
9543  \tl_set:Nx
9544      \l_tmpb_tl
9545  {
9546      \tl_range:Nnn
9547          \l_tmpa_tl
9548          { 1 }
9549          { 1 }
9550  }
9551  \str_if_eq:NNTF
9552      \l_tmpb_tl
9553      \c_hash_str
9554  {
9555      \tl_set:Nx
9556          \l_tmpb_tl

```

```

9557     {
9558         \tl_range:Nnn
9559             \l_tmpa_tl
9560             { 2 }
9561             { -1 }
9562         }
9563         \exp_args:NV
9564             \ref
9565             \l_tmpb_tl
9566     }{
9567         \url { #2 }
9568     }
9569 }
9570 \ExplSyntaxOff
9571 \def\markdownLaTeXRendererDirectOrIndirectLink#1#2#3#4{%
9572     #1\footnote{\ifx\empty\empty\else\fi\url{#3}}}

```

**3.3.4.6 Tables** Here is a basic implementation of tables. If the booktabs package is loaded, then it is used to produce horizontal lines.

```

9573 \newcount\markdownLaTeXRowCounter
9574 \newcount\markdownLaTeXRowTotal
9575 \newcount\markdownLaTeXColumnCounter
9576 \newcount\markdownLaTeXColumnTotal
9577 \newtoks\markdownLaTeXTable
9578 \newtoks\markdownLaTeXTableAlignment
9579 \newtoks\markdownLaTeXTableEnd
9580 \AtBeginDocument{%
9581     \@ifpackageloaded{booktabs}{%
9582         \def\markdownLaTeXTopRule{\toprule}%
9583         \def\markdownLaTeXMidRule{\midrule}%
9584         \def\markdownLaTeXBottomRule{\bottomrule}%
9585     }{%
9586         \def\markdownLaTeXTopRule{\hline}%
9587         \def\markdownLaTeXMidRule{\hline}%
9588         \def\markdownLaTeXBottomRule{\hline}%
9589     }%
9590 }
9591 \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes= {
9592     table = {%
9593         \markdownLaTeXTable={}%
9594         \markdownLaTeXTableAlignment={}%
9595         \markdownLaTeXTableEnd=%
9596             \markdownLaTeXBottomRule
9597             \end{tabular}}%
9598     \ifx\empty\empty\else
9599         \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTable{%

```

```

9600      \begin{table}
9601          \centering}%
9602          \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTableEnd{%
9603              \caption{\#1}
9604              \end{table}}%
9605      \fi
9606      \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTable{\begin{tabular}}%
9607      \markdownLaTeXRowCounter=0%
9608      \markdownLaTeXRowTotal=\#2%
9609      \markdownLaTeXColumnTotal=\#3%
9610      \markdownLaTeXRenderTableRow
9611  }
9612 }
9613 \def\markdownLaTeXRenderTableRow#1{%
9614     \markdownLaTeXColumnCounter=0%
9615     \ifnum\markdownLaTeXRowCounter=0\relax
9616         \markdownLaTeXReadAlignments#1%
9617         \markdownLaTeXTable=\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9618             \expandafter\the\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
9619                 \the\markdownLaTeXTableAlignment}}%
9620         \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTable{\markdownLaTeXTopRule}%
9621     \else
9622         \markdownLaTeXRenderTableCell#1%
9623     \fi
9624     \ifnum\markdownLaTeXRowCounter=1\relax
9625         \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTable\markdownLaTeXMidRule
9626     \fi
9627     \advance\markdownLaTeXRowCounter by 1\relax
9628     \ifnum\markdownLaTeXRowCounter>\markdownLaTeXRowTotal\relax
9629         \the\markdownLaTeXTable
9630         \the\markdownLaTeXTableEnd
9631         \expandafter\@gobble
9632     \fi\markdownLaTeXRenderTableRow}
9633 \def\markdownLaTeXReadAlignments#1{%
9634     \advance\markdownLaTeXColumnCounter by 1\relax
9635     \if#1d%
9636         \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTableAlignment{l}%
9637     \else
9638         \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTableAlignment{\#1}%
9639     \fi
9640     \ifnum\markdownLaTeXColumnCounter<\markdownLaTeXColumnTotal\relax\else
9641         \expandafter\@gobble
9642     \fi\markdownLaTeXReadAlignments}
9643 \def\markdownLaTeXRenderTableCell#1{%
9644     \advance\markdownLaTeXColumnCounter by 1\relax
9645     \ifnum\markdownLaTeXColumnCounter<\markdownLaTeXColumnTotal\relax
9646         \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTable{\#1&}%

```

```

9647 \else
9648   \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTable{#1\\}%
9649   \expandafter\@gobble
9650 \fi\markdownLaTeXRenderTableCell}

```

**3.3.4.7 Line Blocks** Here is a basic implementation of line blocks. If the `verse` package is loaded, then it is used to produce the verses.

```

9651
9652 \markdownIfOption{lineBlocks}{%
9653   \RequirePackage{verse}
9654   \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes={
9655     lineBlockBegin = {%
9656       \begingroup
9657         \def\markdownRendererHardLineBreak{\\"}%
9658         \begin{verse}%
9659       },
9660     lineBlockEnd = {%
9661       \end{verse}%
9662       \endgroup
9663     },
9664   }%
9665 }{%
9666

```

**3.3.4.8 YAML Metadata** The default setup of YAML metadata will invoke the `\title`, `\author`, and `\date` macros when scalar values for keys that correspond to the `title`, `author`, and `date` relative wildcards are encountered, respectively.

```

9667 \ExplSyntaxOn
9668 \keys_define:nn
9669  { markdown/jekyllData }
9670  {
9671    author .code:n = { \author{#1} },
9672    date   .code:n = { \date{#1} },
9673    title  .code:n = { \title{#1} },
9674  }

```

To complement the default setup of our key–values, we will use the `\maketitle` macro to typeset the title page of a document at the end of YAML metadata. If we are in the preamble, we will wait macro until after the beginning of the document. Otherwise, we will use the `\maketitle` macro straight away.

```

9675 % TODO: Remove the command definition in TeX Live 2021.
9676 \providecommand\IfFormatAtLeastTF{@ifl@t@r\fmtversion}
9677 \markdownSetup{
9678   rendererPrototypes = {
9679     jekyllDataEnd = {

```

```

9680 %      TODO: Remove the else branch in TeX Live 2021.
9681 \IfFormatAtLeastTF
9682   { 2020-10-01 }
9683   { \AddToHook{begindocument/end}{\maketitle} }
9684   {
9685     \ifx\@onlypreamble\@notprerr
9686       % We are in the document
9687       \maketitle
9688     \else
9689       % We are in the preamble
9690       \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
9691       \AfterEndPreamble{\maketitle}
9692     \fi
9693   }
9694 },
9695 },
9696 }
9697 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

**3.3.4.9 Strike-Through** If the `strikeThrough` option is enabled, we will load the `soulutf8` package and use it to implement strike-throughs.

```

9698 \markdownIfOption{strikeThrough}{%
9699   \RequirePackage{soulutf8}%
9700   \markdownSetup{
9701     rendererPrototypes = {
9702       strikeThrough = {%
9703         \st{#1}%
9704       },
9705     }
9706   }
9707 }{}}

```

**3.3.4.10 Raw Attribute Renderer Prototypes** In the raw block and inline raw span renderer prototypes, default to the plain TeX renderer prototypes, translating raw attribute `latex` to `tex`.

```

9708 \ExplSyntaxOn
9709 \cs_gset:Npn
9710   \markdownRendererInputRawInlinePrototype#1#2
9711   {
9712     \str_case:nnF
9713       { #2 }
9714     {
9715       { latex }
9716       {
9717         \@@_plain_tex_default_input_raw_inline_renderer_prototype:nn

```

```

9718         { #1 }
9719         { tex }
9720     }
9721 }
9722 {
9723     \@@_plain_tex_default_input_raw_inline_renderer_prototype:nn
9724     { #1 }
9725     { #2 }
9726 }
9727 }
9728 \cs_gset:Npn
9729     \markdownRendererInputRawBlockPrototype#1#2
9730 {
9731     \str_case:nnF
9732     { #2 }
9733     {
9734         { latex }
9735         {
9736             \@@_plain_tex_default_input_raw_block_renderer_prototype:nn
9737             { #1 }
9738             { tex }
9739         }
9740     }
9741     {
9742         \@@_plain_tex_default_input_raw_block_renderer_prototype:nn
9743         { #1 }
9744         { #2 }
9745     }
9746 }
9747 \ExplSyntaxOff
9748 \fi % Closes ` \markdownIfOption{Plain}{\iffalse}{\iftrue}`
```

### 3.3.5 Miscellanea

When buffering user input, we should disable the bytes with the high bit set, since these are made active by the inputenc package. We will do this by redefining the `\markdownMakeOther` macro accordingly. The code is courtesy of Scott Pakin, the creator of the filecontents package.

```

9749 \newcommand{\markdownMakeOther}{%
9750     \count0=128\relax
9751     \loop
9752         \catcode\count0=11\relax
9753         \advance\count0 by 1\relax
9754     \ifnum\count0<256\repeat}%

```

## 3.4 ConTeXt Implementation

The ConTeXt implementation makes use of the fact that, apart from some subtle differences, the Mark II and Mark IV ConTeXt formats *seem* to implement (the documentation is scarce) the majority of the plain TeX format required by the plain TeX implementation. As a consequence, we can directly reuse the existing plain TeX implementation after supplying the missing plain TeX macros.

When buffering user input, we should disable the bytes with the high bit set, since these are made active by the `\enableregime` macro. We will do this by redefining the `\markdownMakeOther` macro accordingly. The code is courtesy of Scott Pakin, the creator of the filecontents L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X package.

```
9755 \def\markdownMakeOther{%
9756   \count0=128\relax
9757   \loop
9758     \catcode\count0=11\relax
9759     \advance\count0 by 1\relax
9760   \ifnum\count0<256\repeat
```

On top of that, make the pipe character (|) inactive during the scanning. This is necessary, since the character is active in ConTeXt.

```
9761 \catcode`|=12}%
```

### 3.4.1 Typesetting Markdown

The `\inputmarkdown` is defined to accept an optional argument with options recognized by the ConTeXt interface (see Section 2.4.2).

```
9762 \long\def\inputmarkdown{%
9763   \dosingleempty
9764   \doinputmarkdown}%
9765 \long\def\doinputmarkdown[#1]#2{%
9766   \begingroup
9767   \iffirstargument
9768     \setupmarkdown{#1}%
9769   \fi
9770   \markdownInput{#2}%
9771 \endgroup}%
```

The `\startmarkdown` and `\stopmarkdown` macros are implemented using the `\markdownReadAndConvert` macro.

In Knuth's TeX, trailing spaces are removed very early on when a line is being put to the input buffer. [13, sec. 31]. According to Eijkhout [14, sec. 2.2], this is because "these spaces are hard to see in an editor". At the moment, there is no option to suppress this behavior in (Lua)TeX, but ConTeXt MkIV funnels all input through its own input handler. This makes it possible to suppress the removal of trailing spaces in ConTeXt MkIV and therefore to insert hard line breaks into markdown text.

```

9772 \ifx\startluacode\undefined % MkII
9773   \begingroup
9774     \catcode`\|=0%
9775     \catcode`\\=12%
9776     \gdef\startmarkdown{%
9777       |markdownReadAndConvert{\stopmarkdown}%
9778       {|\stopmarkdown}}%
9779     \gdef\stopmarkdown{%
9780       |markdownEnd}%
9781   \endgroup
9782 \else % MkIV
9783   \startluacode
9784     document.markdown_buffering = false
9785     local function preserve_trailing_spaces(line)
9786       if document.markdown_buffering then
9787         line = line:gsub("[ \t][ \t]$", "\t\t")
9788       end
9789       return line
9790     end
9791     resolvers.installinputlinehandler(preserve_trailing_spaces)
9792   \stopluacode
9793   \begingroup
9794     \catcode`\|=0%
9795     \catcode`\\=12%
9796     \gdef\startmarkdown{%
9797       |ctxlua{document.markdown_buffering = true}%
9798       |markdownReadAndConvert{\stopmarkdown}%
9799       {|\stopmarkdown}}%
9800     \gdef\stopmarkdown{%
9801       |ctxlua{document.markdown_buffering = false}%
9802       |markdownEnd}%
9803   \endgroup
9804 \fi

```

### 3.4.2 Token Renderer Prototypes

The following configuration should be considered placeholder.

```

9805 \def\markdownRendererHardLineBreakPrototype{\blank}%
9806 \def\markdownRendererLeftBracePrototype{\textbraceleft}%
9807 \def\markdownRendererRightBracePrototype{\textbraceright}%
9808 \def\markdownRendererDollarSignPrototype{\textdollar}%
9809 \def\markdownRendererPercentSignPrototype{\percent}%
9810 \def\markdownRendererUnderscorePrototype{\textunderscore}%
9811 \def\markdownRendererCircumflexPrototype{\textcircumflex}%
9812 \def\markdownRendererBackslashPrototype{\textbackslash}%
9813 \def\markdownRendererTildePrototype{\textasciitilde}%
9814 \def\markdownRendererPipePrototype{\char`|}%

```

```

9815 \def\markdownRendererLinkPrototype#1#2#3#4{%
9816   \useURL[#1] [#3] [] [#4]#1\footnote[#1]{\ifx\empty#4\empty\else#4:
9817   \fi\tt<\hyphenatedurl{#3}>}}%
9818 \usemodule[database]
9819 \defineseparatedlist
9820   [MarkdownConTeXtCSV]
9821   [separator={,},%
9822     before=\bTABLE,after=\eTABLE,
9823     first=\bTR,last=\eTR,
9824     left=\bTD,right=\eTD]
9825 \def\markdownConTeXtCSV{csv}
9826 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockPrototype#1#2#3#4{%
9827   \def\markdownConTeXtCSV@arg{#1}%
9828   \ifx\markdownConTeXtCSV@arg\markdownConTeXtCSV
9829     \placetable[] [tab:#1]{#4}{%
9830       \processseparatedfile[MarkdownConTeXtCSV] [#3]}%
9831   \else
9832     \markdownInput{#3}%
9833   \fi}%
9834 \def\markdownRendererImagePrototype#1#2#3#4{%
9835   \placefigure[] [] {#4}{\externalfigure[#3]}}%
9836 \def\markdownRendererUlBeginPrototype{\startitemize}%
9837 \def\markdownRendererUlBeginTightPrototype{\startitemize[packed]}%
9838 \def\markdownRendererUlItemPrototype{\item}%
9839 \def\markdownRendererUlEndPrototype{\stopitemize}%
9840 \def\markdownRendererUlEndTightPrototype{\stopitemize}%
9841 \def\markdownRendererOlBeginPrototype{\startitemize[n]}%
9842 \def\markdownRendererOlBeginTightPrototype{\startitemize[packed,n]}%
9843 \def\markdownRendererOlItemPrototype{\item}%
9844 \def\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumberPrototype#1{\sym{#1.}}%
9845 \def\markdownRendererOlEndPrototype{\stopitemize}%
9846 \def\markdownRendererOlEndTightPrototype{\stopitemize}%
9847 \definedescription
9848   [MarkdownConTeXtDlItemPrototype]
9849   [location=hanging,
9850     margin=standard,
9851     headstyle=bold]%
9852 \definemstartstop
9853   [MarkdownConTeXtDlPrototype]
9854   [before=\blank,
9855     after=\blank]%
9856 \definemstartstop
9857   [MarkdownConTeXtDlTightPrototype]
9858   [before=\blank\startpacked,
9859     after=\stoppacked\blank]%
9860 \def\markdownRendererDlBeginPrototype{%
9861   \startMarkdownConTeXtDlPrototype}%

```

```

9862 \def\markdownRendererDlBeginTightPrototype{%
9863   \startMarkdownConTeXtDlTightPrototype}%
9864 \def\markdownRendererDlItemPrototype#1{%
9865   \startMarkdownConTeXtDlItemPrototype{#1}}%
9866 \def\markdownRendererDlItemEndPrototype{%
9867   \stopMarkdownConTeXtDlItemPrototype}%
9868 \def\markdownRendererDlEndPrototype{%
9869   \stopMarkdownConTeXtDlPrototype}%
9870 \def\markdownRendererDlEndTightPrototype{%
9871   \stopMarkdownConTeXtDlTightPrototype}%
9872 \def\markdownRendererEmphasisPrototype#1{{\em#1}}%
9873 \def\markdownRendererStrongEmphasisPrototype#1{{\bf#1}}%
9874 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteBeginPrototype{\startquotation}%
9875 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteEndPrototype{\stopquotation}%
9876 \def\markdownRendererLineBlockBeginPrototype{%
9877   \begingroup
9878     \def\markdownRendererHardLineBreak{%
9879       }%
9880     \startlines
9881   }%
9882 \def\markdownRendererLineBlockEndPrototype{%
9883   \stoplines
9884   \endgroup
9885 }%
9886 \def\markdownRendererInputVerbatimPrototype#1{\typefile{#1}}%

```

**3.4.2.1 Fenced Code** When no infostring has been specified, default to the indented code block renderer.

```

9887 \ExplSyntaxOn
9888 \cs_gset:Npn
9889   \markdownRendererInputFencedCodePrototype#1#2
9890 {
9891   \tl_if_empty:nTF
9892   { #2 }
9893   { \markdownRendererInputVerbatim{#1} }

```

Otherwise, extract the first word of the infostring and treat it as the name of the programming language in which the code block is written. This name is then used in the ConTeXt `\definetying` macro, which allows the user to set up code highlighting mapping as follows:

```

\definetying [latex]
\setuptyping [latex] [option=TEX]

\starttext
  \startmarkdown

```

```

~~~ latex
\documentclass{article}
\begin{document}
Hello world!
\end{document}
~~~

\stopmarkdown
\stoptext

```

```

9894 {
9895     \regex_extract_once:nnN
9896         { \w* }
9897         { #2 }
9898         \l_tmpa_seq
9899     \seq_pop_left:NN
9900         \l_tmpa_seq
9901         \l_tmpa_tl
9902     \typefile[\l_tmpa_tl] []{#1}
9903 }
9904 }
9905 \ExplSyntaxOff
9906 \def\markdownRendererHeadingOnePrototype#1{\chapter{#1}}%
9907 \def\markdownRendererHeadingTwoPrototype#1{\section{#1}}%
9908 \def\markdownRendererHeadingThreePrototype#1{\subsection{#1}}%
9909 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFourPrototype#1{\subsubsection{#1}}%
9910 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFivePrototype#1{\subsubsubsection{#1}}%
9911 \def\markdownRendererHeadingSixPrototype#1{\subsubsubsubsection{#1}}%
9912 \def\markdownRendererThematicBreakPrototype{%
9913     \blackrule[height=1pt, width=\hsize]}%
9914 \def\markdownRendererNotePrototype#1{\footnote{#1}}%
9915 \def\markdownRendererTickedBoxPrototype{$\boxtimes$}
9916 \def\markdownRendererHalfTickedBoxPrototype{$\boxdot$}
9917 \def\markdownRendererUntickedBoxPrototype{$\square$}
9918 \def\markdownRendererStrikeThroughPrototype#1{\overstrikes{#1}}%
9919 \def\markdownRendererSuperscriptPrototype#1{\high{#1}}
9920 \def\markdownRendererSubscriptPrototype#1{\low{#1}}
9921 \def\markdownRendererDisplayMathPrototype#1{\startformula#1\stopformula}%
9922 \def\markdownRendererInlineMathPrototype#1{$#1$}%

```

### 3.4.2.2 Tables

There is a basic implementation of tables.

```

9923 \newcount\markdownConTeXtRowCounter
9924 \newcount\markdownConTeXtRowTotal
9925 \newcount\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter
9926 \newcount\markdownConTeXtColumnTotal
9927 \newtoks\markdownConTeXtTable

```

```

9928 \newtoks\markdownConTeXtTableFloat
9929 \def\markdownRendererTablePrototype#1#2#3{%
9930   \markdownConTeXtTable={}%
9931   \ifx\empty#1\empty
9932     \markdownConTeXtTableFloat={%
9933       \the\markdownConTeXtTable}%
9934   \else
9935     \markdownConTeXtTableFloat={%
9936       \placetable{#1}{\the\markdownConTeXtTable}}%
9937   \fi
9938   \begingroup
9939   \setupTABLE[r][each][topframe=off, bottomframe=off, leftframe=off, rightframe=off]
9940   \setupTABLE[c][each][topframe=off, bottomframe=off, leftframe=off, rightframe=off]
9941   \setupTABLE[r][1][topframe=on, bottomframe=on]
9942   \setupTABLE[r][#1][bottomframe=on]
9943   \markdownConTeXtRowCounter=0%
9944   \markdownConTeXtRowTotal=#2%
9945   \markdownConTeXtColumnTotal=#3%
9946   \markdownConTeXtRenderTableRow}
9947 \def\markdownConTeXtRenderTableRow#1{%
9948   \markdownConTeXtColumnCounter=0%
9949   \ifnum\markdownConTeXtRowCounter=0\relax
9950     \markdownConTeXtReadAlignments#1%
9951     \markdownConTeXtTable={\bTABLE}%
9952   \else
9953     \markdownConTeXtTable=\expandafter{%
9954       \the\markdownConTeXtTable\bTR}%
9955     \markdownConTeXtRenderTableCell#1%
9956     \markdownConTeXtTable=\expandafter{%
9957       \the\markdownConTeXtTable\eTR}%
9958   \fi
9959   \advance\markdownConTeXtRowCounter by 1\relax
9960   \ifnum\markdownConTeXtRowCounter>\markdownConTeXtRowTotal\relax
9961     \markdownConTeXtTable=\expandafter{%
9962       \the\markdownConTeXtTable\eTABLE}%
9963     \the\markdownConTeXtTableFloat
9964   \endgroup
9965   \expandafter\gobbleoneargument
9966   \fi\markdownConTeXtRenderTableRow}
9967 \def\markdownConTeXtReadAlignments#1{%
9968   \advance\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter by 1\relax
9969   \if#1d%
9970     \setupTABLE[c][\the\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter][align=right]
9971   \fi\if#1l%
9972     \setupTABLE[c][\the\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter][align=right]
9973   \fi\if#1c%
9974     \setupTABLE[c][\the\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter][align=middle]

```

```

9975 \fi\if#1r%
9976   \setupTABLE[c] [\the\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter] [align=left]
9977 \fi
9978 \ifnum\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter<\markdownConTeXtColumnTotal\relax\else
9979   \expandafter\gobbleoneargument
9980 \fi\markdownConTeXtReadAlignments}
9981 \def\markdownConTeXtRenderTableCell#1{%
9982   \advance\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter by 1\relax
9983   \markdownConTeXtTable=\expandafter{%
9984     \the\markdownConTeXtTable\bTD#1\cTD}%
9985 \ifnum\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter<\markdownConTeXtColumnTotal\relax\else
9986   \expandafter\gobbleoneargument
9987 \fi\markdownConTeXtRenderTableCell}

```

**3.4.2.3 Raw Attribute Renderer Prototypes** In the raw block and inline raw span renderer prototypes, default to the plain TeX renderer prototypes, translating raw attribute `context` to `tex`.

```

9988 \ExplSyntaxOn
9989 \cs_gset:Npn
9990   \markdownRendererInputRawInlinePrototype#1#2
9991 {
9992   \str_case:nnF
9993     { #2 }
9994   {
9995     \tex{ latex }
9996     {
9997       \@@_plain_tex_default_input_raw_inline_renderer_prototype:nn
9998         { #1 }
9999         { context }
10000     }
10001   }
10002   {
10003     \@@_plain_tex_default_input_raw_inline_renderer_prototype:nn
10004       { #1 }
10005       { #2 }
10006   }
10007 }
10008 \cs_gset:Npn
10009   \markdownRendererInputRawBlockPrototype#1#2
10010 {
10011   \str_case:nnF
10012     { #2 }
10013   {
10014     { context }
10015     {
10016       \@@_plain_tex_default_input_raw_block_renderer_prototype:nn

```

```

10017         { #1 }
10018     { tex }
10019     }
10020 }
10021 {
10022     \@@_plain_tex_default_input_raw_block_renderer_prototype:nn
10023     { #1 }
10024     { #2 }
10025 }
10026 }
10027 \cs_gset_eq:NN
10028     \markdownRendererInputRawBlockPrototype
10029     \markdownRendererInputRawInlinePrototype
10030 \ExplSyntaxOff
10031 \stopmodule\protect

```

## References

- [1] LuaTeX development team. *LuaTeX reference manual*. Version 1.10 (stable). July 23, 2021. URL: <https://www.pragma-ade.com/general/manuals/luatex.pdf> (visited on 09/30/2022).
- [2] Vít Novotný. *TeXový interpret jazyka Markdown (markdown.sty)*. 2015. URL: <https://www.muni.cz/en/research/projects/32984> (visited on 02/19/2018).
- [3] Anton Sotkov. *File transclusion syntax for Markdown*. Jan. 19, 2017. URL: <https://github.com/iainc/Markdown-Content-Blocks> (visited on 01/08/2018).
- [4] John MacFarlane. *Pandoc. a universal document converter*. 2022. URL: <https://pandoc.org/> (visited on 10/05/2022).
- [5] Bonita Sharif and Jonathan I. Maletic. “An Eye Tracking Study on camelCase and under\\_score Identifier Styles.” In: *2010 IEEE 18th International Conference on Program Comprehension*. 2010, pp. 196–205. DOI: [10.1109/ICPC.2010.41](https://doi.org/10.1109/ICPC.2010.41).
- [6] Donald Ervin Knuth. *The TeXbook*. 3rd ed. Vol. A. Computers & Typesetting. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1986. ix, 479. ISBN: 0-201-13447-0.
- [7] Frank Mittelbach. *The doc and shortverb Packages*. Apr. 15, 2017. URL: <https://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/base/doc.pdf> (visited on 02/19/2018).
- [8] Till Tantau, Joseph Wright, and Vedran Miletíć. *The Beamer class*. Feb. 10, 2021. URL: <https://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/beamer/doc/beameruserguide.pdf> (visited on 02/11/2021).
- [9] Vít Novotný. *LATEX 2ε no longer keys packages by pathnames*. Feb. 20, 2021. URL: <https://github.com/latex3/latex2e/issues/510> (visited on 02/21/2021).

- [10] Geoffrey M. Poore. *The minted Package. Highlighted source code in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X*. July 19, 2017. URL: <https://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/minted/minted.pdf> (visited on 09/01/2020).
- [11] Roberto Ierusalimschy. *Programming in Lua*. 3rd ed. Rio de Janeiro: PUC-Rio, 2013. xviii, 347. ISBN: 978-85-903798-5-0.
- [12] Johannes Braams et al. *The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>E</sub> Sources*. Apr. 15, 2017. URL: <https://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/base/source2e.pdf> (visited on 01/08/2018).
- [13] Donald Ervin Knuth. *T<sub>E</sub>X: The Program*. Vol. B. Computers & Typesetting. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1986. xvi, 594. ISBN: 0-201-13437-7.
- [14] Victor Eijkhout. *T<sub>E</sub>X by Topic. A T<sub>E</sub>Xnician's Reference*. Wokingham, England: Addison-Wesley, Feb. 1, 1992. 307 pp. ISBN: 0-201-56882-0.

## Index

|                          |                                              |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| blankBeforeBlockquote    | <i>17</i>                                    |
| blankBeforeCodeFence     | <i>17</i>                                    |
| blankBeforeDivFence      | <i>17</i>                                    |
| blankBeforeHeading       | <i>18</i>                                    |
| bracketedSpans           | <i>18, 53</i>                                |
| breakableBlockquotes     | <i>18</i>                                    |
| <br>                     |                                              |
| cacheDir                 | <i>4, 15, 22, 46, 47, 106, 204, 253, 266</i> |
| citationNbsps            | <i>19</i>                                    |
| citations                | <i>19, 77, 84</i>                            |
| codeSpans                | <i>20</i>                                    |
| contentBlocks            | <i>16, 20</i>                                |
| contentBlocksLanguageMap | <i>16</i>                                    |
| <br>                     |                                              |
| debugExtensions          | <i>9, 16, 21, 201</i>                        |
| debugExtensionsFileName  | <i>16, 21</i>                                |
| defaultOptions           | <i>9, 42, 239</i>                            |
| definitionLists          | <i>21, 58</i>                                |
| <br>                     |                                              |
| eagerCache               | <i>22, 22</i>                                |
| \endmarkdown             | <i>94</i>                                    |
| entities.char_entity     | <i>162</i>                                   |
| entities.dec_entity      | <i>162</i>                                   |
| entities.hex_entity      | <i>162</i>                                   |
| errorTempFileName        | <i>48, 259</i>                               |
| expandtabs               | <i>186</i>                                   |

|                              |                                                 |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| expectJekyllData             | 22                                              |
| extensions                   | 23, 113, 205                                    |
| extensions.bracketed_spans   | 205                                             |
| extensions.citations         | 206                                             |
| extensions.content_blocks    | 209                                             |
| extensions.definition_lists  | 212                                             |
| extensions.fancy_lists       | 214                                             |
| extensions.fenced_code       | 218                                             |
| extensions.fenced_divs       | 222                                             |
| extensions.header_attributes | 225                                             |
| extensions.jekyll_data       | 235                                             |
| extensions.line_blocks       | 226                                             |
| extensions.notes             | 227                                             |
| extensions.pipe_table        | 228                                             |
| extensions.raw_inline        | 232                                             |
| extensions.strike_through    | 232                                             |
| extensions.subscripts        | 233                                             |
| extensions.superscripts      | 233                                             |
| extensions.tex_math_dollars  | 234                                             |
| <br>                         |                                                 |
| fancyLists                   | 25, 72–76, 269                                  |
| fencedCode                   | 25, 33, 56, 61, 77, 264                         |
| fencedCodeAttributes         | 26                                              |
| fencedDiv                    | 62                                              |
| fencedDivs                   | 26, 34                                          |
| finalizeCache                | 16, 22, 27, 27, 46, 47, 105, 205                |
| frozenCache                  | 16, 27, 47, 100, 105, 264, 266                  |
| frozenCacheCounter           | 27, 205, 261, 262                               |
| frozenCacheFileName          | 16, 27, 46, 205                                 |
| <br>                         |                                                 |
| hardLineBreaks               | 28                                              |
| hashEnumerators              | 28                                              |
| headerAttributes             | 28, 34, 51, 63                                  |
| helperScriptFileName         | 47–49, 259                                      |
| html                         | 29, 65, 66, 277                                 |
| hybrid                       | 29, 33, 38, 39, 48, 79, 101, 106, 166, 187, 261 |
| <br>                         |                                                 |
| inlineNotes                  | 30                                              |
| \inputmarkdown               | 110, 110, 111, 289                              |
| inputTempFileName            | 255, 256                                        |
| iterlines                    | 186                                             |
| <br>                         |                                                 |
| jekyllData                   | 3, 22, 23, 30, 86–89                            |

|                                                           |                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <code>languages_json</code>                               | 210, 210                      |
| <code>lineBlocks</code>                                   | 31, 67                        |
| <br>                                                      |                               |
| <code>\markdown</code>                                    | 94                            |
| <code>markdown</code>                                     | 94, 94, 263                   |
| <code>markdown*</code>                                    | 94, 94, 95, 263               |
| <code>\markdown_jekyll_data_concatenate_address:NN</code> | 249                           |
| <code>\markdown_jekyll_data_pop:</code>                   | 250                           |
| <code>\markdown_jekyll_data_push:nN</code>                | 250                           |
| <code>\markdown_jekyll_data_push_address_segment:n</code> | 248                           |
| <code>\markdown_jekyll_data_set_keyval:Nn</code>          | 250                           |
| <code>\markdown_jekyll_data_set_keyvals:nn</code>         | 250                           |
| <code>\markdown_jekyll_data_update_address_tls:</code>    | 249                           |
| <code>\markdownBegin</code>                               | 44, 44, 45, 91, 94, 110       |
| <code>\markdownEnd</code>                                 | 44, 44, 45, 91, 94, 110       |
| <code>\markdownError</code>                               | 91, 91                        |
| <code>\markdownEscape</code>                              | 44, 45, 46, 262               |
| <code>\markdownExecute</code>                             | 258                           |
| <code>\markdownExecuteDirect</code>                       | 258, 258                      |
| <code>\markdownExecuteShellEscape</code>                  | 258, 258                      |
| <code>\markdownIfOption</code>                            | 254                           |
| <code>\markdownIfSnippetExists</code>                     | 95                            |
| <code>\markdownInfo</code>                                | 91                            |
| <code>\markdownInput</code>                               | 44, 45, 94, 95, 110, 261, 263 |
| <code>\markdownInputStream</code>                         | 254                           |
| <code>\markdownInputPlainTeX</code>                       | 263                           |
| <code>\markdownLuaExecute</code>                          | 257, 259, 260, 261            |
| <code>\markdownLuaOptions</code>                          | 251, 253                      |
| <code>\markdownLuaRegisterIBCallback</code>               | 93                            |
| <code>\markdownLuaUnregisterIBCallback</code>             | 93                            |
| <code>\markdownMakeOther</code>                           | 91, 288, 289                  |
| <code>\markdownMode</code>                                | 4, 47, 48, 92, 92, 257, 260   |
| <code>\markdownOptionErrorTempFileName</code>             | 48                            |
| <code>\markdownOptionFinalizeCache</code>                 | 46                            |
| <code>\markdownOptionFrozenCache</code>                   | 46                            |
| <code>\markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName</code>          | 47                            |
| <code>\markdownOptionHybrid</code>                        | 48                            |
| <code>\markdownOptionInputTempFileName</code>             | 47                            |
| <code>\markdownOptionOutputDir</code>                     | 48                            |
| <code>\markdownOptionOutputTempFileName</code>            | 47                            |
| <code>\markdownOptionStripPercentSigns</code>             | 50                            |
| <code>\markdownOutputStream</code>                        | 254                           |

|                                                     |                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| \markdownPrepare                                    | 253               |
| \markdownPrepareLuaOptions                          | 251               |
| \markdownReadAndConvert                             | 91, 255, 263, 289 |
| \markdownReadAndConvertProcessLine                  | 256, 257          |
| \markdownReadAndConvertStripPercentSigns            | 255               |
| \markdownReadAndConvertTab                          | 254               |
| \markdownRendererAttributeName                      | 51                |
| \markdownRendererAttributeIdentifier                | 51                |
| \markdownRendererAttributeValue                     | 51                |
| \markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentBegin              | 65                |
| \markdownRendererBlockHtmlCommentEnd                | 65                |
| \markdownRendererBlockQuoteBegin                    | 52                |
| \markdownRendererBlockQuoteEnd                      | 52                |
| \markdownRendererBracketedSpanAttributeContextBegin | 53                |
| \markdownRendererBracketedSpanAttributeContextEnd   | 53                |
| \markdownRendererCite                               | 77, 84            |
| \markdownRendererCodeSpan                           | 56                |
| \markdownRendererContentBlock                       | 56, 57            |
| \markdownRendererContentBlockCode                   | 57                |
| \markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImage            | 57                |
| \markdownRendererDisplayMath                        | 83                |
| \markdownRendererDlBegin                            | 58                |
| \markdownRendererDlBeginTight                       | 58                |
| \markdownRendererDlDefinitionBegin                  | 59                |
| \markdownRendererDlDefinitionEnd                    | 59                |
| \markdownRendererDlEnd                              | 60                |
| \markdownRendererDlEndTight                         | 60                |
| \markdownRendererDlItem                             | 58                |
| \markdownRendererDlItemEnd                          | 59                |
| \markdownRendererDocumentBegin                      | 70                |
| \markdownRendererDocumentEnd                        | 70                |
| \markdownRendererEllipsis                           | 35, 60            |
| \markdownRendererEmphasis                           | 61, 107           |
| \markdownRendererFancy01Begin                       | 72, 73            |
| \markdownRendererFancy01BeginTight                  | 73                |
| \markdownRendererFancy01End                         | 76                |
| \markdownRendererFancy01EndTight                    | 76                |
| \markdownRendererFancy01Item                        | 74                |
| \markdownRendererFancy01ItemEnd                     | 74                |
| \markdownRendererFancy01ItemWithNumber              | 75                |
| \markdownRendererFencedCodeAttributeContextBegin    | 61                |
| \markdownRendererFencedCodeAttributeContextEnd      | 61                |

|                                                 |         |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------|
| \markdownRendererFencedDivAttributeContextBegin | 62      |
| \markdownRendererFencedDivAttributeContextEnd   | 62      |
| \markdownRendererFootnote                       | 71, 90  |
| \markdownRendererFootnotePrototype              | 71, 90  |
| \markdownRendererHalfTickedBox                  | 85      |
| \markdownRendererHardLineBreak                  | 68      |
| \markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextBegin    | 63      |
| \markdownRendererHeaderAttributeContextEnd      | 63      |
| \markdownRendererHeadingFive                    | 65      |
| \markdownRendererHeadingFour                    | 64      |
| \markdownRendererHeadingOne                     | 63      |
| \markdownRendererHeadingSix                     | 65      |
| \markdownRendererHeadingThree                   | 64      |
| \markdownRendererHeadingTwo                     | 64      |
| \markdownRendererHorizontalRule                 | 84, 90  |
| \markdownRendererHorizontalRulePrototype        | 84, 90  |
| \markdownRendererImage                          | 67      |
| \markdownRendererInlineHtmlComment              | 65      |
| \markdownRendererInlineHtmlTag                  | 66      |
| \markdownRendererInlineMath                     | 83      |
| \markdownRendererInputBlockHtmlElement          | 66      |
| \markdownRendererInputFencedCode                | 56      |
| \markdownRendererInputRawBlock                  | 77      |
| \markdownRendererInputRawInline                 | 77      |
| \markdownRendererInputVerbatim                  | 55      |
| \markdownRendererInterblockSeparator            | 67      |
| \markdownRendererJekyllDataBegin                | 86      |
| \markdownRendererJekyllDataBoolean              | 88      |
| \markdownRendererJekyllDataEmpty                | 89      |
| \markdownRendererJekyllDataEnd                  | 86      |
| \markdownRendererJekyllDataMappingBegin         | 86      |
| \markdownRendererJekyllDataMappingEnd           | 87      |
| \markdownRendererJekyllDataNumber               | 88      |
| \markdownRendererJekyllDataSequenceBegin        | 87      |
| \markdownRendererJekyllDataSequenceEnd          | 88      |
| \markdownRendererJekyllDataString               | 89      |
| \markdownRendererLineBlockBegin                 | 68      |
| \markdownRendererLineBlockEnd                   | 68      |
| \markdownRendererLineBreak                      | 68      |
| \markdownRendererLineBreakPrototype             | 68      |
| \markdownRendererLink                           | 69, 107 |
| \markdownRendererNbsp                           | 70      |

|                                       |                       |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| \markdownRendererNote                 | 71                    |
| \markdownRendererOlBegin              | 72                    |
| \markdownRendererOlBeginTight         | 72                    |
| \markdownRendererOlEnd                | 75                    |
| \markdownRendererOlEndTight           | 75                    |
| \markdownRendererOlItem               | 35, 73                |
| \markdownRendererOlItemEnd            | 73                    |
| \markdownRendererOlItemWithNumber     | 35, 74                |
| \markdownRendererReplacementCharacter | 78                    |
| \markdownRendererSectionBegin         | 78                    |
| \markdownRendererSectionEnd           | 78                    |
| \markdownRendererStrikeThrough        | 81                    |
| \markdownRendererStrongEmphasis       | 61                    |
| \markdownRendererSubscript            | 82                    |
| \markdownRendererSuperscript          | 82                    |
| \markdownRendererTable                | 82                    |
| \markdownRendererTextCite             | 83                    |
| \markdownRendererThematicBreak        | 84                    |
| \markdownRendererTickedBox            | 85                    |
| \markdownRendererUlBegin              | 53                    |
| \markdownRendererUlBeginTight         | 54                    |
| \markdownRendererUlEnd                | 55                    |
| \markdownRendererUlEndTight           | 55                    |
| \markdownRendererUlItem               | 54                    |
| \markdownRendererUlItemEnd            | 54                    |
| \markdownRendererUntickedBox          | 85                    |
| \markdownSetup                        | 95, 95, 262, 267      |
| \markdownSetupSnippet                 | 95, 95                |
| \markdownWarning                      | 91                    |
| <br>new                               | 8, 238                |
| notes                                 | 31, 71                |
| <br>outputTempFileName                | 48, 259, 260          |
| <br>parsers                           | 175, 185, 186         |
| parsers/commented_line                | 177                   |
| pipeTables                            | 6, 32, 37, 82         |
| preserveTabs                          | 32, 36, 186           |
| <br>rawAttribute                      | 33, 33, 77            |
| reader                                | 8, 113, 175, 185, 205 |
| reader->add_special_character         | 8, 9, 200             |

|                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| reader->create_parser          | 187                                 |
| reader->finalize_grammar       | 197                                 |
| reader->initialize_named_group | 200                                 |
| reader->insert_pattern         | 8, 9, 197, 202                      |
| reader->normalize_tag          | 186                                 |
| reader->options                | 185                                 |
| reader->parser_functions       | 187                                 |
| reader->parser_functions.name  | 187                                 |
| reader->parsers                | 185, 185, 186                       |
| reader->update_rule            | 197, 199, 202                       |
| reader->writer                 | 185                                 |
| reader.new                     | 185, 185                            |
| relativeReferences             | 33                                  |
| <br>                           |                                     |
| \setupmarkdown                 | 111, 111                            |
| shiftHeadings                  | 6, 34                               |
| slice                          | 6, 34, 163, 171, 172                |
| smartEllipses                  | 35, 60, 106                         |
| \startmarkdown                 | 110, 110, 289                       |
| startNumber                    | 35, 73–75                           |
| \stopmarkdown                  | 110, 110, 289                       |
| strikeThrough                  | 35, 81, 287                         |
| stripIndent                    | 36, 187                             |
| stripPercentSigns              | 255                                 |
| subscripts                     | 36, 82                              |
| superscripts                   | 36, 82                              |
| syntax                         | 198, 202                            |
| <br>                           |                                     |
| tableCaptions                  | 6, 37                               |
| taskLists                      | 37, 85, 276                         |
| texComments                    | 38, 187                             |
| texMathDollars                 | 38, 83                              |
| tightLists                     | 39, 54, 55, 58, 60, 72, 73, 76, 269 |
| <br>                           |                                     |
| underscores                    | 39                                  |
| util.cache                     | 114, 114                            |
| util.cache_verbatim            | 114                                 |
| util.encode_json_string        | 114                                 |
| util.err                       | 114                                 |
| util.escaper                   | 117                                 |
| util.expand_tabs_in_line       | 115                                 |
| util.flatten                   | 116                                 |
| util.intersperse               | 117                                 |

|                                  |                         |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| util.lookup_files                | 115                     |
| util.map                         | 117                     |
| util.pathname                    | 118                     |
| util.rope_last                   | 116                     |
| util.rope_to_string              | 116                     |
| util.table_copy                  | 114                     |
| util.walk                        | 115, 116                |
|                                  |                         |
| walkable_syntax                  | 8, 16, 21, 197, 199–202 |
| writer                           | 113, 113, 162, 205      |
| writer->active_attributes        | 170, 170–172            |
| writer->attributes               | 170                     |
| writer->block_html_comment       | 168                     |
| writer->block_html_element       | 168                     |
| writer->blockquote               | 169                     |
| writer->bulletitem               | 167                     |
| writer->bulletlist               | 166                     |
| writer->citations                | 206                     |
| writer->code                     | 166                     |
| writer->contentblock             | 210                     |
| writer->defer_call               | 174, 174                |
| writer->definitionlist           | 213                     |
| writer->display_math             | 234                     |
| writer->div_begin                | 222                     |
| writer->div_end                  | 222                     |
| writer->document                 | 169                     |
| writer->ellipsis                 | 164                     |
| writer->emphasis                 | 168                     |
| writer->escape                   | 165                     |
| writer->escape_minimal           | 165                     |
| writer->escape_programmatic_text | 165                     |
| writer->escape_typographic_text  | 165                     |
| writer->escaped_chars            | 165, 165                |
| writer->escaped_minimal_strings  | 164, 165                |
| writer->escaped_strings          | 165                     |
| writer->escaped_uri_chars        | 164, 165                |
| writer->fancyitem                | 215                     |
| writer->fancylist                | 215                     |
| writer->fencedCode               | 219                     |
| writer->get_state                | 174                     |
| writer->hard_line_break          | 164                     |
| writer->heading                  | 172                     |

|                             |               |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| writer->identifier          | 166           |
| writer->image               | 166           |
| writer->inline_html_comment | 168           |
| writer->inline_html_tag     | 168           |
| writer->inline_math         | 234           |
| writer->interblocksep       | 164           |
| writer->is_writing          | 163, 163      |
| writer->jekyllData          | 236           |
| writer->lineblock           | 226           |
| writer->link                | 166           |
| writer->math                | 166           |
| writer->nnbsp               | 164           |
| writer->note                | 227           |
| writer->options             | 163           |
| writer->ordereditem         | 168           |
| writer->orderedlist         | 167           |
| writer->pack                | 164, 204      |
| writer->paragraph           | 164           |
| writer->plain               | 164           |
| writer->pop_attributes      | 170, 171, 172 |
| writer->push_attributes     | 170, 171, 172 |
| writer->rawBlock            | 219           |
| writer->rawInline           | 232           |
| writer->set_state           | 174           |
| writer->slice_begin         | 163           |
| writer->slice_end           | 163           |
| writer->space               | 164           |
| writer->span                | 206           |
| writer->strike_through      | 232           |
| writer->string              | 166           |
| writer->strong              | 169           |
| writer->subscript           | 233           |
| writer->suffix              | 164           |
| writer->superscript         | 234           |
| writer->table               | 230           |
| writer->thematic_break      | 164           |
| writer->tickbox             | 169           |
| writer->uri                 | 166           |
| writer->verbatim            | 169           |
| writer.new                  | 162, 163, 163 |